



John Adams  
Library.



IN THE CUSTODY OF THE  
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.



SHELF N<sup>o</sup>  
★ ADAMS  
241.5  
v.1









THE  
SACRED CLASSICS

Defended *and* Illustrated :

OR,

An ESSAY

Humbly offer'd towards proving the

Purity, Propriety, *and* True Eloquence

Of the WRITERS of the

NEW TESTAMENT.

---

In TWO PARTS.

---

In the FIRST of which

Those DIVINE WRITERS are vindicated against  
the Charge of barbarous LANGUAGE, false GREEK, and SOLECISMS.

In the SECOND is shewn,

That all the Excellencies of STYLE, and sublime  
Beauties of LANGUAGE and genuine ELOQUENCE do abound  
in the Sacred WRITERS of the NEW TESTAMENT.

With an Account of their STYLE and CHARACTER,  
and a Representation of their Superiority, in several Instances,  
to the best CLASSICS of GREECE and ROME.

---

To which are subjoin'd proper INDEXES.

---

By A. BLACKWALL, M.A.

---

The SECOND EDITION, Corrected.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for C. RIVINGTON, at the *Bible and Crown* in  
St. Paul's Churchyard, and W. CANTRELL Bookfeller in Derby.

MDCCLXXVII

ADAMS 241.5  
v. 1

Other ed. 3429.23





T H E

# P R E F A C E .



**I**N respect to the subject itself which I treat of, I cannot pretend to present my reader with a discourse entirely new : but if the copiousness and choice of my materials, with the manner and method of my managing and disposing of them, be consider'd, it may appear that there is something new in this Essay.

I have read the best and most authentic *Greek* writers, with a view of comparing them with the divine writers of the New Testament ; by which I have been enabled to prove the purity

## P R E F A C E.

and elegance of numerous passages, which for several ages have by eminent scholars been condemned for solecisms.

Many learned and good men, whose sentiments may not entirely agree with mine in the First Part, will, I believe allow me to be right in the Second ; and in general acknowledge the sublime eloquence and noble beauties of the inspired writers ; only charge me, which I humbly acknowledge, with a very imperfect representation of them. I have done my poor Endeavours ; and have, perhaps, by opening the way, done service to the publick, by giving the hint to some greater and more able genius, who is qualified to do more justice to this *glorious subject*.

With modest scholars and Christians the honesty of my intention and the diligence of my labours will plead for favourable abatements. If any such worthy person shall think it proper to correct any of my mistakes in public, it will not be by way of haughtiness  
and

# P R E F A C E.

and insult, but charitable advertisement and instruction ; and though I may have opposers, I shall have no enemies ; nor shall I express any resentment, but return my grateful acknowledgments. Thro' my whole Essay, I hope none can charge me with ill manners, or want of fidelity in my quotations and representation of things. Those doctrines of heavenly charity and eternal truth condemn all spight, envy, and ill manners, and the effects of such vile qualities, scurrilous language, and railing, and disdain ; and are infinitely above all equivocation and sorry sleights of worldly cunning ; and what some soften with the term of pious, but, in plain terms, are impious frauds.

On the other hand, if any of those unhappy wits, who undervalue and despise the language of the sacred writers, because they don't understand it, or hate and are afraid of the doctrines it expresses, shall attack me in a hostile

# P R E F A C E.

manner, as I shall be so far from apologizing for myself, that I shall own and glory in some parts of their charge: so if any thing shall be thought material, and to have the appearance of a rational objection, I shall endeavour to vindicate my labours upon the sacred and most admirable writers of the New Testament; which unworthy, though well-meant labours I humbly submit to the judgment, and recommend to the acceptance and patronage of the pious and intelligent Reader.

*A. BLACKWALL.*



The

The SACRED  
CLASSICS

DEFENDED *and* ILLUSTRATED:

OR,

An ESSAY, in Two Parts, towards  
proving the Purity, Propriety, and True  
Eloquence of the WRITERS of the  
NEW TESTAMENT.

---

---

PART FIRST,

In which those Divine Writers are vindicated  
against the Charge of *barbarous Language,*  
*false Greek,* and *Solecisms.*

---

---



L O N D O N :

Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXVII.





T H E  
S A C R E D C L A S S I C S  
D e f e n d e d *and* I l l u s t r a t e d .

---

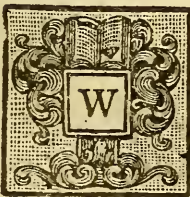
P A R T I .

---

C H A P. I.

*By way of Introduction, wherein an account is given of the Hebraisms of the New Testament ; several mistakes of antient and modern critics and grammarians upon this head are discover'd ; the peculiarities of the sacred writers, and the pretended barbarisms or foreign words and phrases are defended, by shewing that the same liberties are taken by the best and most accurate Greek authors.*

§. 1.



WE are so far from denying that there are *Hebraisms* in the New Testament, that we esteem it a great advantage and beauty to that sacred Book that it abounds with them.

The Old Testament is the rich treasury of all the sublimity of thought, moving tender-

tendernefs of paffion, and vigorous ftrength of expreffion, which are to be found in all the language by which mortals declare their minds.

The *Hebrew* is an original and effential language; that borrows of none, but lends to all. Some of the fharpeft pagan writers, inveterate enemies to the religion and learning of both Jews and Chriftians, have allowed the *Hebrew* tongue to have a noble emphasis, and a clofe and beautiful brevity<sup>1</sup>. The metaphors in that admirable book are appofite and lively; they illuftrate the truths expreffed by them, and raife the admiration of the reader. The names of men, animals, &c. are very fignificant. One word is often a good defcription, and gives you a fatisfactory account of the chief and diftinguifhing property or quality of the thing or perfon nam'd.

It would be no difficult matter for a man of diligence and good tafte, competently skill'd in the *Hebrew* and claffical learning, to prove that the *Hebrew* Bible has every beauty and excellence that can be found in

<sup>1</sup> Iamblichus apud Flac. Illyric. de ftvlo SS. Literarum, Tract. 5. p. 452. Præftantia Novi Testamenti non minuitur, fi dicamus illud Hebraifmis fcaterè. Leufden. Philol. Heb. mixt. Spicileg. Philol. c. 40. p. 436.



all the *Greek* and *Roman* authors; and a great many more and stronger than any in all the most admir'd Classics.

Was ever history related with such neat plainness, such natural eloquence, and such a choice variety of circumstances, equally probable and moving, as the history of the antediluvian Patriarchs; of *Abraham* and his descendants; and particularly of *Joseph* and his brethren? *Theocritus* and *Virgil* come nothing near to those lively descriptions, those proper and sweet comparisons, that native delicacy of turn, and undissembled fervency of passion, which reign in *Solomon's* divine pastoral.

The prevailing passion in such poems is described above the imitation of art, and the reach and genius of all other authors<sup>2</sup>. The *Wise Man's Proverbs* and *Ecclesiastes* contain a select variety of precepts of good and happy life, derived from their true principles, by a strong genius and very elevated capacity, improv'd by a thorow knowledge of mankind, and a long course of experience. They have such a superiority in their sense and agreeable manner of ex-

<sup>2</sup> Dr. *Fiddes's* *Theologia Practica*, p. 517.

pression, that any critic would wonderfully hazard his reputation, who shou'd, with *Julian* the Apostate, presume to bring them into any comparison with the dry precepts of *Theognis*, or the affected turns and spruceness of the morals of *Iso-crates*.

The laws and commandments of the most high God are deliver'd in grave and awful terms ; and if compar'd either with the *Attic* or *Roman* Laws, it will immediately appear, that the first as much excel the last in force and softness of expression, as they do in the wisdom of their constitution, and their sure tendency to promote the sincere piety and happiness of mankind.

The songs of *Moses* and *Deborah*, and the *Psalms*, that most precious treasury of devotion and heavenly poetry, raise the soul to the highest heavens ; and are infinitely more marvelous and transporting than the noblest and most happy flights of *Pindar* and *Horace*. There is nothing in all the tragedians, not in *Euripides* himself, so masterly in his mourning strokes, that is equally moving and tender with the *Lamentations* of the Prophet *Jeremy*. *Oh! that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of*

of tears, that I might weep day and night <sup>3</sup> !  
O all ye that pass by, behold and see, if there  
be any sorrow like mine <sup>4</sup>. The complainant  
is so very miserable, that he has no friend  
or comforter left to open his grief to ; he  
is forc'd to implore the pity of strangers and  
passengers ; and then his distress is so great  
and visible, that he needs no words to raise  
compassion : he only desires them to look  
upon his distressed state, and then judge  
whether any sorrow could be equal to his.  
'Tis a piece of superlative beauty, and in  
one thought comprises all the eloquence of  
mourning. “ Did we ever find (says the  
“ eloquent *Dr. South*) sorrow flowing forth  
“ in such a natural prevailing *pathos*, as in  
“ the *Lamentations* of *Jeremy* ? One would  
“ think that every letter was wrote with a  
“ tear ; every word was the noise of a  
“ breaking heart ; that the author was a  
“ man compacted of sorrows, disciplin'd to  
“ grief from his infancy, one who never  
“ breath'd but in sighs, nor spoke but in  
“ a groan <sup>5</sup>.” Where did majesty ride in  
more splendor than in those descriptions of

<sup>3</sup> Jer. ix. 1.

<sup>4</sup> *Lamen. i. 12.*

<sup>5</sup> *Serm. Vol. IV. p. 31.*

the divine power in *Job*? *Chap.* xxxviii, xxxix, xl.

Can any prejudice so far biases any man of common understanding (though ever so much an Enemy to his own pleasure and improvement, by having a low opinion of the sacred writers) as to make it a question with him whether *Job's* natural history, his description of the ostrich, the eagle, vultur, *Behemoth*, *Leviathan*, &c. do not very much excel *Aristotle*, *Pliny*, and *Elian*, as well in the eloquence, and grandeur of the language, as in the truth of the philosophy? The *Greek* and *Latin* poets have happily exerted their talents in drawing a fine horse, and yet no wonder that they all yield so much to the horse in *Job*; since the almighty and infinite mind, who created that noble and useful creature, has graciously condescended to entertain us with a perfect and most transporting description of one of the chief pieces of his own workmanship in the animal creation<sup>6</sup>.

One might with pleasure enlarge upon numerous instances of the sublimity and admirable beauties of the Old Testament,

<sup>6</sup> *Job* xxxix.

which are above imitation, and defy criticism and censure. But I proceed to name a few out of many vigorous *Hebraisms* in the New Testament. To do things acceptable to God is common language. To do things acceptable before, or in the presence of God, is a *Hebraism*: but does it not enlarge the thought, and enliven and invigorate the expression? And is it any breach of the rationale of grammar, or does it any ways trespass upon concord or government? It places every serious reader under the inspection and all-seeing eye of the most Highest; and therefore is apt to inspire him with a religious awe for that immense and adorable Presence.

That God Almighty hears prayers is an expression common to all writers. That prayers ascend up to heaven as a sweet-smelling favour to God, is an *Hebrew* form of speech not of less vigour, propriety, or agreeableness.

'Tis a beautiful allusion to the odors and fragrances of sacrifice and incense ascending into the skies; grateful to God Almighty as his own appointment; and a proper expression of the duty and obedience of his

his pious worshippers<sup>7</sup>. In the *Acts* of the Apostles the prayers and almsdeeds of the devout *Cornelius* are said to be ascended as a memorial before God ; that is as an acceptable sacrifice ; for in *Leviticus* the offering of incense is called a memorial<sup>8</sup>. St. *Paul* calls God to witness that he vehemently loves the *Philippians* in the bowels of Jesus Christ, that is with the most affectionate tenderness and Christian charity. But could any words in any language represent that love and goodness with such energy and power as these, which affect both soul and body, and pierce into our inmost constitution, which raise the tenderest sentiments of human nature, and heighten them by the strongest and most sacred endearments of Christianity ? But 'tis in vain to bestow words upon any person to convince him of the excellence of this divine passage, who does not *feel* the force and *pathos* of it<sup>9</sup>.

There are a great many ways of expression which are originally *Hebraisms*, but have been transplanted into the *Greek* by

<sup>7</sup> Psal. cxli. 2. Acts x. 4.

<sup>8</sup> Levit. ii. 2.

<sup>9</sup> Philip. i. 8. Gen. xliiii. 30. Esa. lxiii. 15.

the best authors ; and are now proper and genuine phrases in the *Greek* tongue ; tho' that be rashly deny'd by several grammarians and commentators.

§. 2. THERE was in the last century a famous contest between *Pfochenius* and our countryman *Gataker*. The first affirm'd that there were no *Hebraisms* at all in the *Greek* of the New Testament. But 'twas impossible he should have success in that attempt. Indeed in his book he proves some passages, which had been thought by many to be peculiar to the *Hebrew* language, to be good *Greek* too : but he is generally too forward and assuming ; and produces many of his authorities out of low writers, which can have no rank among the genuine Classics. *Gataker* runs into the contrary extreme, and denies the purity of several expressions in the New Testament, though they be found in the first-rate *Greek* authors, because they are likewise used in the *Hebrew* Bible. Which seems to me very humour-som and unreasonable ; because different languages in many instances agree in phraseology and common ways of speaking ; and a form of speech in any language,

B

which

which agrees with the *Hebrew*, is so far from deserving to be reejected for that reason, that 'tis more authentic and valuable, as agreeing with that sacred and original language.

This learned man will not grant that the noblest and best poets do establish any idiom; and says no phrase can be prov'd to be pure *Greek*, only because it is found in poets, though they be the most celebrated for purity: which is an affirmation that tends to render some of the noblest productions of human wit of little service; and some of the greatest masters barbarians in their own language. There are indeed some peculiarities in the poets, some liberties in ranging their words, and some words which prose-writers scarce ever use. But the greatest part of the phrases and figures of language are common to the poets and prose-writers. The plainest and purest of the prose-authors in some places are as daring in strong metaphors and high flights, as the loftiest poets themselves. *Herodotus*, *Thucidides*, *Plato*, and *Xenophon*, a very familiar and easy writer, sometimes have as high expressions, and as much going out of the vulgar way, as any thing in the chorus of the tragedians,



or the lofty stanza's of *Pindar*. *Herodotus* frequently uses the *Imesis*, so rare in prose-writers; and delights in *Homer's* expressions, even when most daring.

Ἄνα τ' εἰδραμον ἢ ἐβλασον — ᾤδρα γυμνοὶ ἐπ' — ἐκπλώσαντες τῷ νόσ in *Herodotus*<sup>1</sup>, πῆρεθ' ἤ παιδία in *Plato*<sup>2</sup>, Πετρεῖ τ' ἠλίβατοι, and οἱ πύρ πνέοντες in *Xenophon*, more bold and poetical than *Homer's* μένεα πνέοντες<sup>3</sup>, are instances of poetical liberties not the most daring, which are taken by those prose-writers. There are vast numbers of the same nature, some few of which we may have occasion to produce in the procedure of this work. Can any equal judge, who does not condemn these chief authors of *Greece*, be offended at that beautiful bold expression of *St. Luke*, Πλοῖον μὴ δυναμένον ἀντορθαλμῶν τὰς ἀνέμων, when the ship could no longer look the storm in the face? *Oecumenius*, a native *Greek*, and commentator on the sacred writers, seems not to relish this

<sup>1</sup> P. 431. l. 21. Her. 9. p. 526. l. ult. Herod. 6. p. 335. l. 35.

<sup>2</sup> Plat. Resp. 5. 372. Ed. Maffey.

<sup>3</sup> Xen. Cyr. exp. 1. p. 27. Xen. Hellen. 7. The critics allow poetical expressions to be prudently us'd by prose-writers. Δεῖ γὰρ χρῆσθαι αὐτῇ ποιήσει — ἐξαλλάττει γὰρ τὸ εἰωθὸς καὶ ξενικὴν ποιεῖ τὴν λέξιν. Arist. Rhet. 1. 3. c. 3.

noble expression, but formally and coolly tells us, that the word is properly apply'd to a man only.

'Tis a vigorous compound word us'd by *Polybius*, and in this place is surprizingly bold and agreeable; and the passage is rais'd and strengthen'd by two lively *Prosopopeias*. 'Tis the observation of the great critic *Demetrius Phalereus*, that something of the poetick phrase and spirit gives nobleness and magnificence to a discourse <sup>4</sup>. Indeed there always wants both spirit and pleasantness in a prose-author, who is altogether insensible of the charms and graces of poetry. But when and how far to throw in the heightenings and embellishments of poetry is not to be learnt by tumbling over scholiasts and writers of Lexicons, nor raising dust in libraries; but requires a delicate ear, a quick apprehension, and great strength and soundness of judgment. How small a portion of the poetical spirit fell to the share of Mr. *Gataker* appears from all his writings; particularly his translation of the *Greek* verses he quotes into *Latin*. That

<sup>4</sup> Dem. Phal. 112. p. 71.

smooth line of one of the politest and sweetest of the *Greek* poets<sup>s</sup>,

Παρθένην ἔνθα βέβηκα, γυνὴ δ' εἰς οἶκον ἀπεργάζετο,

is so heavily fetter'd, and moves so awkwardly in this gentleman's *Latin* version, that I believe it will make a very grave man smile.

*Veneram ego huc virgo, at mulier sum jam  
hinc reditura*<sup>o</sup>.

This digression I hope, will be easily pardon'd, because the use and pertinence of it will appear in the process of this work.

§. 3. IT will now be a fit preparation to the following chapters to shew that not only this learned man, but several authors antient and modern, native *Greeks*, celebrated linguists and commentators, have too forwardly pronounc'd many places in the *New Testament* to be mere *Hebraisms*, *Ara- bisms*, &c. which are found exactly paral-

<sup>s</sup> Theoc. Id. 27. v. 64.

<sup>o</sup> Gat. de styl. N. T. p. 131.

lel to the common expressions of the first-rate writers of old *Greece*; and have boldly affirm'd many to be false and barbarous, which upon examination come up to the standard of primitive purity. I enter upon this examination, not with the least intention to gratify the vanity of contradicting or finding fault with great men in the commonwealth of letters, to whose names and memories I shall always pay a sincere respect and deference. I only in this dissertation humbly propose and design to do justice to the sacred books, and to prevent the prejudices that young scholars may receive by the authority of some great men, against the style of our Lord's Apostles and Evangelists, by confuting some vulgar errors, and wiping off some dirt that has been thrown upon these precious volumes. Therefore the nature of my work obliges me to make it appear, without disrespect or reflection, that little regard is to be had to many celebrated critics on this head, who, without considering the matter deeply, and reading the classics and divine writers with the view of carefully comparing them together, have magisterially dictated to the world, that the *Greek* of the New Testament is either quite  
 a new

a new language or a barbarous dialect prodigiously different from the common. Many young scholars, taking the charge of solecisms, blemishes and barbarisms in these sacred authors for granted, have, to their great loss and disadvantage, conceived an early disgust, and have either neglected to read those inestimable treasures of wisdom and genuine eloquence, or have read them with a careless indifference and want of taste.

To pursue my design. I begin with the laborious gentleman we nam'd first.

'*Ἰδὼν ἴδου*'<sup>7</sup> in the Septuagint and the New Testament writers is a vigorous repetition after the *Hebrew* dialect; but 'tis at the same time pure *Greek*.

*Lucian* has it, and 'tis quoted by *Pfischer*: but his adversary sets aside *Lucian's* authority; and says he mixes many poetical phrases in his style, and insinuates this may be one. Or else he rather supposes, that that scoffing buffoon uses it here by way of contempt and ridicule of the sacred phrase. Though I think there is no ground for these suppositions, let 'em pass.

<sup>7</sup> Acts vii. 34. Exod. iii. 7. Gat. de styl. N. T. 98.

We prove the expression classical by authority superior, and such as must entirely silence all cavils. Ἐραταν λέγοντες, and ἔρη λέγων in *Herodotus* <sup>8</sup>, ἔθει δρόμω in *Thucydides* <sup>9</sup>, and σῶν αὐτὸν ἀπελθὸν ᾤχετο in *Plato* <sup>1</sup>, are the same repetitions expressed in the same manner.

But ἐς ἀλκὴν ἄλκιμα and μεγάθει μεγάλας <sup>2</sup> are repetitions more harsh and licentious than any I have observed in the divine writers. Περρήτις is instanced by *Gatiker*, as ridicul'd by *Lucian*, as if it was not a classical word; and he says not a word to vindicate it <sup>3</sup>: but *Herodotus* often uses it, and sure the authority of such a noble writer is enough to support it <sup>4</sup>.

Ἄλλα for εἰ μὴ is objected against, and thought not to be pure and classical; but *Herodotus* puts it beyond all exception <sup>5</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 509. 1. pen. 3. 219. 1. 44.

<sup>9</sup> 5. 297. 1. 11.

<sup>1</sup> Plat. Phæd. p. 164. 1. 30, 31. in Divin. Dial. Cant.

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gale 3. p. 205. Her. Gr. 1. 19. 1. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Gat. p. 80.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐπειτα ἐπιρώτευν τὲς προφήτας τὸ αἶπιον τῶ παρεόντων κακῶ. Her. Gr. 9. 543. 1. pen. So does Plato, Alcibiad. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Gat. de styl. N. T. 204. St. Mar. ix. 8. Herod. Gr. 7. 420. 1. 38.

The children or sons of *Israel* for *Israelites*, and sons of men for men, will not be allow'd by this writer to be an idiomism of the *Greek* language, nor justify'd by *Homer's* sons of the *Greeks*; because, says my author, *Homer* is a poet, and the poetical language will not establish any idiom. And he further says, that no *Greek* author uses sons of men for men. But *Herodotus*, whom most of the critics allow to be a tolerable good *Greek* author, speaks commonly in this manner; the sons or children of the *Lydians*, *Æthiopians*, *Ionians* stand barely for *Lydians*, *Æthiopians*, and *Ionians*<sup>6</sup>.

The learned man seems to reject ἀπὸ ἀνωθεν ἕως κάτω<sup>7</sup> in *St. Mark* as a form very rarely, if ever, us'd by the approv'd classics: but expressions exactly parallel are very commonly us'd by the best authors of *Greece*; μέγχι πρόρρω τῷ ἡμέρας εἰς ὅπου εἶσαι — ὅτι μάλλον εἰς τότε, *till that time*<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 1. 10. 1. 33. 3. 167. 1. 46. 5. 303. 1. 11.

<sup>7</sup> St. Mar. xv. 38.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Hel. 7. p. 469. Æschin. adv. Ctes. p. 63. 1. 2. Oxon. Her. Gr. 1. 40. 1. 16. Plat. Alcib. 2. p. 151. Ed. Hen. Steph.

Though it could not be allow'd that *Pfochenius* had prov'd from *Euripides*, that *δικα* for a *family* or *lineage* was classical Greek, yet the authority of *Herodotus* and *Demosthenes* must carry it. *Δεύτερον* *ἕτερον* *δ* *οἰκίης τάυτης*, *he was the second of this family.* *Φυλάσσω*, *to observe laws, rites and customs* is deny'd to be us'd by the antient Greeks, but against the resifless authority of the two fore-mention'd noble authors.

*Herodotus* having spoken of several, both religious and civil, rites and customs prevailing among the *Persians*, concludes, *ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἔτω φυλάσσεται* *these things are thus observ'd and practised.* *Demosthenes* tells the *Athenians*, that they ought to consider and weigh well what laws they enact, but, when they have made laws, to keep and observe them<sup>9</sup>.

*Χορτάζω* is said to be us'd only of the feeding of brutes, and never of men, in the classics. *Lambert Bos* brings several instances to the contrary. *Plato* uses it of human creatures: *Βόσκονται χορταζόμενοι ἢ ὀχεύοντες*<sup>1</sup>. Though it must be acknow-

<sup>9</sup> Her. Gr. 1. p. 56. l. 6. Demosthenes adv. Mid. p. 390. l. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Plat. Resp. 9. p. 266. l. 25. Ed. Massey.

ledged,



ledged, that the men there described acted below the dignity of their nature, and the dictates of their reason, and were totally degenerated, and deeply sunk into a state of brutality and sottishness. 'Tis in my thoughts a perverse and unreasonable adherence to an hypothesis once laid down, to object against a word or phrase in the New Testament being pure and classical, because it is more us'd in the *Hebrew* or *Syriac* than the *Greek*. When a word or construction is found in any good and authentic writer of old *Greece*, nothing but obstinacy can hinder any man from allowing it to be pure and proper. *Gataker* has fix'd upon an instance very foreign to the purpose he design'd it for: *Χαράν μεγάλην σφόδρα ἐχάρισαν*<sup>2</sup>, where he says there is a double *Hebraism*; *he rejoic'd a joy*, and then *exceeding great*: and whatever can be said to the contrary, he determines 'em to be *Hebraisms* or *Syriasms* rather than *Grecisms*.

They were originally in the *Hebrew*; but 'tis certain they are equally proper in *Greek*. Construction parallel to *χαράν ἐχάρισαν* may, I believe, be found in above

<sup>2</sup> St. Mat. ii. 10. Gat. de stylo, p. 253.

two hundred places in four or five of the chief authors of Greece.

Συμβεβλεύμεθα συνεβέλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε<sup>3</sup>, διανόημα διανοεῖσθαι<sup>4</sup>, δέησυμα ὑμῶν μετεῖαν δέηον<sup>5</sup>, σφοδρὰ μεγάλην is not worse Greek than ἔθνη μέγα ἰχυρῶς and Δίην ἰχυρὰ πμω-εῖα in *Herodotus*<sup>6</sup>. *Grotius*, *Piscator*, and *Castalio* tell us, that the use of a participle for a substantive is a *Hebraism*, without taking any notice that 'tis common in the best Greek and Roman authors. Ὁ πειράζων in *St. Matthew* is the *Tempter*; ἵο τὰς λέγοντας and ἄρ' λέγοντων are the *Orators* in *Demosthenes*, and ἄρ' τετρανευόντων are *Kings* and *Governors* in *Isocrates*<sup>7</sup>.

A reverend commentator on *Acts* vii. 2. with a grave air informs his reader, that 'tis customary with the *Hebrews* to add the word man, when it imports no more than the word to which it is annex'd. But the nicety of the observation had been spoil'd, if he had added, and 'tis customary likewise in the *Greek* writers of the best age and

<sup>3</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. 2. 1. 12. p. 81.

<sup>4</sup> Plat. de Leg. 10. p. 220. Camb.

<sup>5</sup> Æschin. adv. Ctes. 41. 1. 13, 14. add.

<sup>6</sup> Gr. p. 280. 1. 16. 172. 1. 39. Her. Gr. 1. 22. 1. 39.

<sup>7</sup> St. Mat. iv. 3. Herod. Gr. 3. 172. 1. 39. Dem. 1. Olyn. 4. 1. ult. adv. Mid. 411. 1. 38.

merit. Ἄνδρώπῳ βασιλεῖ in *St. Matthew* is as good Greek as βασιλῆϊ ἀνδρὶ in *Homer*; ἄνδρα στρατηγόν in *Thucydides*, ἄνδρες δικασαὶ in *Demosthenes*, Ὀϊβάζῳ ἀνὴρ Πέριος in *Herodotus* and *Xenophon*<sup>8</sup>; *Tully* has *Homo Gladiator*<sup>9</sup>.

Μικρῶ ἢ μεγάλῳ in *Acts* xxvi. 22. is a *Hebraism*, says the learned *Grotius*: but the same form of speech in *Thucydides* shews it to be Greek, πόλιος, ἢ μικρῶς, ἢ μεγάλως<sup>1</sup>. No form of expression has been cavill'd at more by the defamers of the style of the New Testament, than the use of the particle ἐν; and particularly put before the instrument with which any thing is done. Ἐν σόματι μαχαίρας and ἐν μαχαίρᾳ are affirm'd by almost all commentators to be a pure *Hebraism*.

<sup>8</sup> St. Mat. xxii. 2. Hom. Ἰλ. γ'. 170. Thuc. i. 41. 1. 15. Her. Gr. 9. 551. 1. 41. Xen. Cyr. Exp. 1. 6. 1. p. 41. 1. 1.

<sup>9</sup> Tullii Ep. ad Fam. 12. 22. 1. 1.

<sup>1</sup> Thucid. 4. p. 277. Aristoph. Aves. v. 1071. 1 Theff. iv. 18. Hom. Ἰλ. α. Xen. 8. 7. 1. 329. Wells. St. Mat. vi. 7. Xen. Cyrop. 1. 3. 14. p. 16. Oxon. Grec. ἐν δόλω. St. Mark xiv. 1. οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ, unjustly, Plat. Euthyphron. p. 6. 1. 1. Plato has ἐν εὐφημοτάτοις ὀνόμασιν ὀνομάζειν, to call 'em by the most favourable names. 2 Alcibiad. p. 140. Edit. Hen. Steph.

But as this particle is us'd much with the same variety in other significations, so peculiarly in this we find it in the purest classic authors. So διαφθείρονται ἐν τῷ χερσὶν αὐτῶν in *Thucydides*, ἐν φοναῖς ὄλλυται in *Aristophanes*. So that the observation of the excellent *Grotius* on 1 *Theff.* iv. 18. ἐν τοῖς λόγοις τέτοις: *By or with these words comfort one another*, is vain: ἐν, says he upon the place, is added after the *Hebrew* manner: the purer *Greeks* express the instrumental cause by the dative alone. *Homer* has ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἰδωμαι, ἐν ἕρανίοις σημεῖοις, *by signs from heaven*, is in *Xenophon*. Ἐν πολυλογία, *for their much speaking*, in *Saint Matthew*, is exactly parallell'd by that passage in *Xenophon* ἐν τῷ μετ' ἐπαμεινῶν δὲ διδάσκαλῳ, *for this my master struck me*. *Saint Mark* has ἐν δόλῳ, *deceitfully or by treachery*: *Plato's* ἐν δίκῃ, *justly*, exactly parallels it. *Piscator*, on *Revel.* xviii. 2. affirms that ἐν ἰσχυί is put for ἰσχυρῶς by a *Hebraism*; but εἰ μὴ παρέσοντα ἐν τάχει in *Thucydides* proves it pure *Greek* <sup>2</sup>.

The excellent *Grotius*, on *St. Mat.* v. 21. assures his reader, that the dative case there

<sup>2</sup> *Thucid.* 4. p. 277.

cannot be said of the persons who spoke, but must mean the persons spoken to. However that place may be translated, 'tis certain from *Thucydides* that his assertion is rash and wrong, ὡς ἢ τοῖς παλαιῶς ποιηταῖς δεδήλωται, *as it has been declared by the ancient poets* <sup>3</sup>.

The great *Casaubon*, who had a good notion of the purity and propriety of the New Testament Greek, and has illustrated many passages by parallel classical expressions, sometimes too unadvisedly pronounces those to be mere *Hebraisms* which are found *Grecisms*, and prov'd so by the best authors *Μεθύειν*, says this learned critic, on *St. John* ii. 10. according to the usage of the *Hebrew*, does not signify here *to be drunk*, but only *cheerful drinking within the bounds of temperance*. It signifies the same in the *Grecian* classics. *Herodotus* of the *Persians* says, that when they have drank cheerfully and freely, then they debate about the most serious and important affairs. The word is *μεθύσιμνοι*, which often expresses *the debauchery and crime of drunkenness*, but must here be limited to an *allowable indul-*

<sup>3</sup> *Thucid.* i. 9. 1. 5.

gence<sup>4</sup>. The same judicious scholar is mistaken when he charges St. *Luke* with want of purity in *chap. iv. 3.* of the *Acts*. He will not allow τήρησις to be a classical *Greek* word for a *prison*; and unwarily says, those who speak *Greek* with more purity would have us'd φυλακὴν. If *Thucydides* be an author of pure *Greek*, this censure is wrong; if not, this controversy is at an end. He has ἀσφαλεστάτην τήρησιν, *the securest hold or place of confinement for prisoners*<sup>5</sup>.

'Twas because that universal and judicious scholar Dr. *Hickes* run in with the prejudicate opinion of several eminent men upon this subject, and had not himself compar'd the foreign and sacred writers together, that he affirms ποιέω to be *Hellenistical* or *Hebraising Greek*, when it signifies *to perform divine rites, to celebrate a festival, or offer sacrifice*. Which must in his opinion imply that it is not pure and classical *Greek*, or else the assertion would be entirely vain and insignificant; because every body knows 'tis frequently so us'd by the *Greek* translators of the *Old Testament*,

<sup>4</sup> Her. Gr. 1. 56. l. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Thuc. 7. 467. l. 14.

and the divine authors of the New ; who often use their words and phraseology <sup>6</sup>.

But the most approv'd and noble writers of Greece commonly use the very same expression. We have ποιήσαντες ἱερά in *Herodotus* <sup>7</sup>, κατὰ γὰρ ἐποίησε μυστήρια, he celebrated mysterious rites, in *Xenophon* <sup>8</sup>, θυσίαν ἐποίησατο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, he offered sacrifice to Diana, in *Thucydides* <sup>9</sup> ; to which add that of *Herodotus*, ἀνευ γὰρ δὴ μάγε οὐ σφιν νόμιμα ἔστι θυσίας ποιέεσθαι <sup>1</sup>, 'tis not lawful for them to offer sacrifice without one of the magi.

These instances may serve to give young scholars caution not to take things upon trust ; nor to be too much influenced by the plausible conjectures and confident affirmations of grammarians and critics.

§. 4. I now proceed to shew in different instances that great mistakes have been made by antient and modern writers, when they have magisterially determined what is not *Attic Greek* or good *Greek* in general.

<sup>6</sup> Dr. Hickeys's collection of controversial letters, preface, p. 77. St. Mat. xxvi. 18. Deut. xvi. 1.

<sup>7</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 516. l. 18.

<sup>8</sup> Hellen. 1. p. 30.

<sup>9</sup> Thuc. 8. 529. l. pen.

<sup>1</sup> Her. Gr. 1. 55. l. 37.

And I think that some captious critics never so remarkably blunder, as when they attack the propriety and purity of the *Greek Testament*, and presumptuously charge the Amanuenses of the divine spirit with solecisms, and breaches of the reason and analogy of grammar<sup>2</sup>.

*Phrynichus*, a native *Greek*, and professor of criticism, declares κρέω Δύραν to be barbarous *Greek*, and, with a dictatorial air, requires κρέπω Δύραν to be put in place of it: which would fall hard upon *St. Matthew*, *St. Luke*, and *St. John*, who all use this phrase: but they are as safe as the pure and polite *Xenophon* himself, who has it in his banquet Φίλιπποι δὲ ὁ γλωτοποῖδς κρέσας τὴν Δύραν εἶπε τῷ ὑπακόσαντι<sup>3</sup>. The emperor *Julian* ridicules ἐλεημοσύνη, as us'd by our divine authors for *alms* and *fruits of charity* to the poor; when *Callimachus*, a very elegant and polite author of his own religion, uses it for *mercy* and *goodness*. And is it either an unusual or faint trope

<sup>2</sup> Facebant illi, qui stylum Novi Testamenti non satis Græcum esse (etiam qui sibi aliisque maxime vigilare videbantur) somniabant. Pasor. Græc. Gram. Sac. p. 659.

<sup>3</sup> Lucian. Solecist. p. 758. n. 1.



to put a noble cause for its genuine effect ?

The *Greek* sophists often contradict themselves in their own remarks and critical observations. Especially *Lucian*, one of the most learned and sharp of 'em, transgresses his own rules; seriously uses those expressions which he condemns and scoffs at in better authors, and runs into that absurdity in one place, which he exposes in another. He affirms that *οὐκ ἐβουμαι πρὶ*, to be compar'd to any one, is barbarous, which would fall upon *St. Paul*<sup>s</sup>; but the drolling critic seriously uses it in his *Parasite*<sup>6</sup>. He satirically reflects on *μῶν* and *ἦδ' ὅς*, us'd by authors far superior to him both in the advantage of a better age, and far more elevated genius. *Μῶν* is often us'd by *Plato* and *Aristophanes*<sup>7</sup>. *ἦδ' ὅς* is almost in every page in the divine *Plato*. I shall only refer to one place, because I propose to prove every thing that I advance<sup>8</sup>. The same sarcastical writer advances a nice di-

<sup>4</sup> Callim. Del. not. Spanhemii.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Cor. x. 12.

<sup>6</sup> Luc. Solecist. 743. n. 2.

<sup>7</sup> Plat. de Log. 10. p. 204. l. 2. Camb. Select. Dial.

<sup>8</sup> Plat. Apol. Soc. 6. l. ult. Camb.

distinction between ὑβρίζω πᾶν and ὑβρίζω εἰς πᾶν. The first he will have to signify *the injuring a man in his own person*; the last *injuring and abusing any person or thing in which he has an interest or property, or that is dear to him*, and insults and laughs at those who neglect his distinction: but the ridicule returns upon the scoffer, and the critic confounds his own distinction, *Plutus* complains of *Timon*, ὑβρίζεν εἰς ἐμέ, καὶ ἐξερόρει, *he abus'd me, and threw me out of doors* 9.

There is no distinction between these two ways of expression in the true classic writers, Ὅου μόνον εἰς ἐμέ, καὶ τὰς ἐμὰς ᾤετο δεῖν ὑβρίζειν ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὰς φυλέτας δι' ἐμέ 1.

*Julius Pollux*, the famous author of the *Onomasticon*, boldly pronounces, that Ἄγων Μισσηνός is not pure *Attic Greek*; it must be Ἄγων Μισσηνῆς. But this slight observation is overturn'd by the usage of two excellent *Attic* writers, greater judges and masters of the purity and graces of the *Greek* tongue, than all the tribe of scholiasts and grammar-

9 Lucian. Solecist. 759. n. 1. Timon. 81. n. 4.

1 Demost. in Mid. 396. l. 8. ante fin. Ibid. 403. l. 10. & 388. l. 5.

rians ; ποιῆν ἀγῶνας μυσικὸς ἢ γυμνικὸς in *Aristophanes* <sup>2</sup>. *Thucidides* has both ways of expression in the compass of a few lines : Ἄγων ἐποιεῖτο αὐτόθι, ἢ γυμνικὸς, ἢ μυσικὸς — Μυσικῆς ἀγῶν ἦν <sup>3</sup>.

St. *Jerom*, a learned and useful commentator, but too bold a censurer of the sacred writers, strikes St. *Luke* through the *Greek* translators of the Old Testament, when he reflects on them for saying of *Abraham* ἢ ἐκλείπων ἀπέθανε <sup>4</sup> ; and adds this remarkable reason, because a good man never *fails*. Yes, with respect to this world, he fails and sinks, when his soul leaves the mortal and decay'd body. Which is the same expression with that of the great *Cyrus* on his death-bed, who firmly believed a future state, and the eternal duration of human souls. Ἄλλὰ ᾧ ἤδη ἐκλιπεῖν μοι φαίνεται ἡ ψυχή, *Now my soul begins to fail me*, that is, is just leaving this ruinous body, and going into the state of immortality <sup>5</sup>.

*Oecumenius* brings a rash and weak charge against St. *John* for the inaccuracy of his

<sup>2</sup> Plut. 1164.

<sup>3</sup> Thucid. 3. 207. l. 15. 22.

<sup>4</sup> St. Luke xvi. 9. Gen. xxv. 8.

<sup>5</sup> Xen. Cyrop. 8. c. 7. p. 334. antepenult.

Greek ; and supports it with a reason becoming such a criticism ; because it adds strength to strength, and amplification to amplification ; that is, because *μειζότερον* is a more expressive and vehement word than *μείζονα*, and more strongly represents to the reader the intenseness of the Apostle's zeal and Christian charity<sup>6</sup>. The propriety of the word is justify'd by the usage of the best authors. *Thucidides* forms *καμνιώτερον* from *καμνίων*, as *St. John* does *μειζότερον* from *μειζων*. εἰδὲ τὶ ὑμῶν εἴτε καμνιώτερον εἴτε δικαιοτέρον τέτων δοκεῖ εἶναι<sup>7</sup>.

When *Homer* has a mind to brand the most profligate and worthless of mortals with the deepest mark of ignominy, and the utmost severity of contempt, he uses this form,

Οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ σέε φημι χειρότερον βροτῶν ἄλλον<sup>8</sup>.

*St. Paul* very happily expresses his transcendent humility and penitent sorrow, for his mistaken zeal and rage against the name and gospel of the blessed Jesus, by form-

<sup>6</sup> *St. John* Ep. 3. ver. 4.

<sup>7</sup> *Thucid.* 4. 280. 1. ult.

<sup>8</sup> *Hom.* 'Ιλ. β. 148.

ing a noble comparative from a superlative ;  $\epsilon\mu\omicron\iota\ \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma\ \epsilon\lambda\alpha\chi\iota\sigma\omicron\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\ \pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\ \tau\acute{\omega}\nu\ \alpha\gamma\iota\omicron\upsilon\omega\nu$ , excellently render'd in our *English* translation, *to me who am less than the least of all saints.* *Grotius* on the place names some words compounded much after the same manner ; but it seems to me a beauty not to be paralleled in the Classics. Such a comprehensive word in *Plato* or *Thucydides* would have been pointed out, and admir'd by interpreters and scholiasts ; as the propriety and sublimity of this is justly admired and eloquently celebrated by *St. Chrysostom.*

I shall only here beg leave to put in two or three observations which were omitted in their proper place, and then go on to another matter.

*Grotius*, on *Rom.* v. 2.  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\varsigma\ \tau\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\tau\eta\upsilon\ \epsilon\iota\ \eta\ \epsilon\sigma\iota\ \kappa\alpha\mu\beta\upsilon$ , remarks, that the preterperfect tense is put for the present after the *Hebrew*. He might have said, and after the *Greek* manner too. *Demosthenes* has  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\ \nu\upsilon\iota\ \sigma\iota\omega\pi\acute{\omega}\nu$ , *he now stands silent*°. And *Homer* :

° *Demost.* adv. *Mid.* 393. l. 44.

—ἐτέρωθεν ἐνὶ κρήτεσι θεός ὡς  
 Ἔσμι<sup>1</sup>. —

*Lucian, Suidas, Pollux*, and others affirm, that 'tis false Greek to join a future tense of a verb to the particles *νῦν*, *δὴ*. But the usage of *Homer, Plato, Thucydides*, and *Xenophon* at once overthrows the groundless fancies and arbitrary determinations of a thousand sophists and compilers of lexicons<sup>2</sup>.

Νῦν μὲν δὴ τῷ πατρὸς ἀεικία τίσετε λώβω<sup>3</sup>.

Ἦσαν δὴ σὲ προπερῶσι νῦν οἱ ἑπιτήδειοι<sup>4</sup>.  
 Quotations from the other noble authors above mentioned the Reader may find in *Grævius* upon *Lucian's Solecist*<sup>5</sup>.

To conclude this, after *Grævius* has taken a great deal of pains in producing and examining the clashing and contradictory opinions and determinations of the critics,

<sup>1</sup> Hom. Ἰλ. γ'. v. 231.

<sup>2</sup> Lucian. Sophist. p. 758. n. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Hom. Ἰλ. λ'. v. 142. Ἰλ. υ. 307.

<sup>4</sup> Plat. Phæd. in Divin. Dial. Select. Cantab. p. 76. l. 7. 8.

<sup>5</sup> p. 759.

he makes this just remark ; that no rule or determination of theirs is so firmly establish'd, but that in some case it fails and admits exceptions <sup>6</sup>.

§. 5. THERE are, it is confess'd, several words and expressions in the New Testament not to be found in any classic author of *Greece* : because Christianity, though it agreed in the main with the pure *Jewish* religion, yet in many respects it was a new institution, much different from and superior to all former institutions and religions. Therefore 'twas necessary to frame new terms in the *Greek* to reach the propriety and force of the *Hebrew* ; and express the most august mysteries and refin'd morals of Christianity, so far exalted above the morals of Paganism ; its notions of God, and its religious rites. New names must be given to new things, as *Tully* apologizes for his own practice <sup>7</sup>. That consummate Orator  
and

<sup>6</sup> Græv. in Luc. Solecist. n. 2. p. 759. Here I add an observation made by Dr. *Whitby*, that *Suidas* and *Phavorinus* say δέρω is only to excoriate, and δάξω to beat, whereas δέρω is to beat or smite in N. T. St. John xviii. 23. and Aristoph. Vesp. δέρωται ἢ δέρω.

<sup>7</sup> Tul. de Nat. Deor. I. 17. p. 41. Ed. Davis. All writers of great genius have made some new words  
which

and Philosopher, though as careful of the purity of his language as any man, freely makes use of *Greek* words and phrases to adorn his noble body of *Latin* Philosophy. The words judiciously chosen, however before unusual, must needs be proper and satisfactory, that fully express such admirable sense. And who can blame the language, that is capable to understand the philosophy? *Plato*, the admir'd moralist and divine of the pagan world, in his *Theology*, uses metaphorical expressions, harsher than any in the New Testament, and yet not so expressive and apposite to his purpose.

The molting of the feathers of the soul, and raising upward the eye of the mind that was deep plung'd into the dirt and mire of barbarism, found as harsh and rare as distasteful as any one can pretend that mortifying the members of the body, and crucifying the flesh with its lusts and affections do in the Christian Institution<sup>s</sup>. Indeed there never was any religion, but one

which have been applauded and received into general use. And shall the New Testament writers, so well qualified, be deny'd that privilege, when necessity requir'd it, and the words and phrases sound so well, and are so agreeable to the analogy of grammar? *V. Hor. Art. Poët. v. 46. &c.*

<sup>s</sup> Plat. de Rep. 7. p. 132. Ed. Massey.



branch of it was abstinence from bodily indulgences, and a refusing to gratify the lower and meaner appetites of our nature, on account of decency and purer pleasure; of contemplation and a freer address to God, the fountain of all happiness, in acts of devotion.

*Plato* is justly prais'd for the sound account he gives of this refin'd and improving doctrine<sup>9</sup>. But the clearest and most satisfactory account of it will by a diligent and sober enquirer be found in the Christian philosophy.

To crucify the flesh carries greater force and propriety, than all the best things said upon that subject in the pagan theology. 'Tis a very engaging allusion and accommodation to our Lord's exquisite pains and ignominious sufferings on the cross for our sake; and represents to us the immense obligations he has laid upon us to be humble and thankful, to be pure and cautious of all thoughts which may tend to withdraw our allegiance from our Saviour, to defile our nature which he took upon him; and unqualify us for the salvation he has

<sup>9</sup> Plat. Phædo. p. 89, 90. Select. Divin. Dial. Camb. passim in scriptis.

purchased ; and enjoying the full effects of his most precious passions.

The remembrance of our Saviour's agonies, and the spilling his most meritorious and precious blood for us men and for our salvation, makes every Christian's penitent sorrow for his sins bleed afresh ; powerfully touches all the springs of human nature ; works up all its tenderness, its hopes and fears ; and, in a word, is an argument and motive to every duty of Christianity which none but monsters of men and sons of perdition can resist.

§. 6. IN common morals and matters of converse and historical relation, the sacred writers use the same words and expressions with *Herodotus*, *Thucidides*, *Xenophon*, &c. and have a proper and agreeable method, a beautiful plainness and gracefulness of style, which equal the most celebrated authors in that language. So that the ground and main substance of the language, the words and phraseology in general, are the same in the sacred and foreign Classics. But then there are several words and phrases (besides those which are new for the reasons above-mentioned) which are not at  
all

all, or not in the same sense in the old Classics of *Greece*. Besides that in these seeming irregularities in the New Testament there is no violation of syntax and the general analogy of language; we are to consider, that there is not one good author extant, but has peculiar ways with him and difficulties which distinguish him from all others of the same denomination.

The *Patavinity* of *Livy* (which most probably relates to his style) and the obsolete constructions of the *Attic* dialect, renew'd by *Thucidides*, don't prejudice the reputation of those noble, and very entertaining and improving authors in the opinion of capable readers; nor hinder the authors from being great masters of noble sense and language.

Some peculiar forms and idioms in such authors do not diminish their Character, but increase the pleasure of the reader, and gratify his curiosity; they don't extinguish, but rather enliven the beauty and graces of his style.

Κεφαλαιῶω to wound in the head<sup>1</sup>, ἀνδωρολογεῖν to give thanks<sup>2</sup>, εἶχον Ἰωάννην they

<sup>1</sup> St. Mark xii. 4.

<sup>2</sup> St. Luke ii. 38.

*esteem'd* John<sup>3</sup>, γνωρίζω<sup>4</sup>, ἀποκρίνομαι, *to begin a discourse*<sup>5</sup>, πνεύματι and νότι oppos'd, ἐκνήψατε δικαίως for εἰς δικαιοσύνην<sup>6</sup> are, as far as I have observed, peculiar to the sacred writers. And there are a great many more peculiarities which I have collected; but they are so obvious to gentlemen conversant in these studies, that it is unnecessary here to produce 'em.

I beg my reader's leave humbly to propose one conjecture by putting down ἀγῶγι-  
 ἀομαι as a peculiarity in St. *John*, signifying *to desire with vehemence*<sup>7</sup>. And this sense affix'd to it, which is not strain'd or unnatural, will solve what seems to me a gross tautology in our translation. 'Tis this, *he rejoic'd to see my day, and saw it, and was glad*, that is, *he was glad to see my day, and saw it, and so was glad*. Let the despisers of the style of the sacred writers delight in such elegancies! but in this signification it runs easy and clean, *he earnestly wish'd or*

<sup>3</sup> St. Mat. xiv. 5.

<sup>4</sup> Philipp. i. 22.

<sup>5</sup> St. Mark x. 24. & passim in SS. Literis.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Cor. xv. 34.

<sup>7</sup> St. John's Gospel, viii. 56. I cannot find that *to rejoice* ever signified *to desire earnestly* in old *English*; 'tis plain it does not in our present way of expression.

*desir'd to see my day, and saw it, and rejoyc'd.* The *Persian, Syriac and Arabic* versions all give it this sense; and the particle *iva* in the original seems to require it<sup>8</sup>. The word signifies *to rejoyce* both in the *Classics* and *Greek* translators of the Bible; and in the latter it signifies *to give thanks* or *joyfully to praise*; here only *to desire earnestly*, which is a very natural metonymy, whereby antecedents and consequents are put for each other; more natural than the using *ἀσπάζω*, to signify *to contend* or *earnestly strive*: which properly signifies *to pant* or *breath hard*<sup>9</sup>. Give me leave to name a few peculiarities in the classic authors of *Greece*, and then we shall pass on to another matter.

*Υβρίζω*, to bray like an ass<sup>2</sup>; *δμοῖοι ἦσαν θαυμάζοντες*, like people admiring<sup>3</sup>; *κλαυσιγέλως*, a mixture of joy and sorrow<sup>4</sup>; *τηλικεῖται*, so small<sup>5</sup>; *διασκορπίω*, to disperse or squander away<sup>6</sup>; *τάρταρος*, a dead body, in

<sup>8</sup> Grayii Annot. in Persic. Evangel. Versionem, p. 96. 2. Col.

<sup>9</sup> Psal. xlix. 16.

<sup>1</sup> Her. Gr. 8. 461. *Αδύμαντος ἠσπασσε μὲν*.

<sup>2</sup> Herod. Gr. 263. 1. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. 3. p. 182.

<sup>4</sup> Xen. Hel. 7. 464.

<sup>5</sup> Demof. Philip. 1. p. 17. 1. 10.

<sup>6</sup> *Ἰσοκ.* Areop. p. 194.

*Thucidides*; in other authors, a *sepulchre*<sup>7</sup>. Ἰδιώτης, in *Plato*, is a prose-writer in opposition to ποιητής<sup>8</sup>; ἀειδιμῶν ὁδῶν, the length of the way<sup>9</sup>; λεωσφέτερον, a foreigner naturaliz'd<sup>1</sup>; ἀποσκαταλείπω, to lose<sup>2</sup>; ἑπικαλέοντες for ἐγκαλέοντες, accusing<sup>3</sup>; Ἐπὶ τῷ ἵερῳ κατακαέντα, when the temple was burnt<sup>4</sup>. A great number of peculiarities beside these might be produced out of the *Greek* writers if there was any necessity. These may suffice to excuse the sacred authors on this head, who don't more disagree from the *Classics* in their deviations from the common and more usual forms of speaking, than any one of the authentic *Classics* does from the rest.

For instance, examine *Herodotus* with this view, and you will find so many words and turns of expression peculiar to himself, that upon this consideration you may as well call his language a new species of

<sup>7</sup> Thucid. i. 74. l. ult.

<sup>8</sup> Ἐν μέτρῳ, ὡς ποιητής, ἢ ἀνευ μέτρου, ὡς ἰδιώτης. Plat. Phædr. 258. l. 1. before E.

<sup>9</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. 2. 2. 3. p. 85. l. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 522. l. 36.

<sup>2</sup> Thuc. 4. 249. l. antepenult.

<sup>3</sup> Thucid. i. 78. l. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Her. Gr. i. 19. l. 15.

Greek, and a language different from *Xenophon*, *Plato* and *Thucydides*, as call the sacred language of the New Testament *Hebraizing* or *Hellenistical Greek*, or give it any other hard name, which the arbitrary critics shall please to impose. We plainly see by comparing the peculiarities and less usual ways of expression in the sacred and foreign classics, that these latter have taken larger liberties, and have made nearer approaches to solecism and violation of grammar than the former. Ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετῶντι ἀξιώτεροι ἔσονται, *because they will not practise and exercise themselves, they will be the more unskilful*; Ὀπιφέρειν ὄργας τινί, *to gratify and oblige any one*<sup>5</sup>. Αἱ δὲ τῆς Βαρκαίων γυναῖκες ἐδὲ ὄν πρὸς τῆσι βυσί γέγονται, *the Barcean women will neither taste the flesh of hogs or cows*<sup>6</sup>. Ταύτη ἢ μᾶλλον τῆ γνώμη πλείεσσι εἰμι, *I rather encline to this opinion*<sup>7</sup>. Καὶ ἐδένα ἔρασαν ἔντιν' ἐ δακρυδέντ' ἀποσπέρεισαι, *they say there was no man that return'd without tears*<sup>8</sup>. Ἄλλό τι ἔν ὧς ἔτερον τῷ ἀνδρίαν τῆς Ὀπισήμης δὺς ταῦτα ἔλεγες; *did you*

<sup>5</sup> Thuc. i. 81.

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 4. 281. 1. 25.

<sup>7</sup> Herod. Gr. 7. p. 453. 1. 1.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Cyrop. 4. 25. p. 46.

*affirm otherwise, than that these two, courage and knowledge, were different* ?

§. 7. 'TIS further objected against the New Testament writers, that their language is rough, by adopting barbarous and foreign words and expressions. There are not many of this sort, but are equally to be defended with the old *Greek* writers, who have many foreign words as well as the sacred Classics. In the times when the most eminent *Greek* writers flourished, the *Persian* empire was of vast extent, and had a mighty influence upon all *Greece*, and therefore by their wars, commerce, and travels, many of their words became familiar in the *Grecian* language. So, in the time of our blessed Saviour's Apostles and Evangelists, the writers of these inestimable volumes we humbly endeavour to vindicate, the *Roman* empire had extended its conquests over the greatest part of the world where *Greek* was spoken ; and therefore there are several reasons why they should take into their writings some of the *Roman* words and phrases.

9 Plato.



Those terms put into *Greek* characters were very well understood by the persons to whom they were addressed ; and upon several considerations might be more pleasing and emphatical than the original words of the language.

Shall it be allow'd to *Xenophon*, *Herodotus* and *Thucydides* freely to use *Persian*, *Egyptian*, and other oriental words ; and can it be an unpardonable fault for *St. Matthew*, *St. Mark*, *St. Paul*, *St. Luke*, upon occasion, to use *Roman* ? Or do ἄχυ, κινδός, κήσας, βάρεις, κήρανα, ἀκινάκεις, παροσάκης, found stronger or are purer *Greek* than Νῶε, κῆνος, κερωδία, σαρδέμα, περικλάτωρ, σιμικίνδια, κεντρίων ?

The inspired writers of the *New Testament* having all the dialects of the old *Greek* language agreeably intermix'd, the main substance of the sacred book being incontestably the same, both in words and phrases, with those of the purest *Classics*, and their peculiarities in the signification of some words and turn of some phrases as allowable as the same liberties taken by them, it may with modesty and reason be affirmed that the vigorous *Hebraisms* found in the *Greek Testament* (their construction being perfectly

fectly agreeable to good grammar) give great advantage to the divine writings; enrich the tongue with the treasures of a new and noble dialect, and give additional variety and beauty to the heavenly book. Because there are many *Hebrew* or *Syriac* forms of speech in the New Testament, in expressing the rites and ceremonies of the *Jewish* religion, and the relation which the Christian institution bears to that; therefore to affirm in general that the language is intirely different from the classical *Greek*, is great rashness, and an error which many people have run into, who have very indecently and unadvisedly attacked the style of the holy writers: I wish Mr. *Locke* had not said of all the Epistles of St. *Paul*, without guard or limitation: “The terms, “ says he, are *Greek*, but the idiom, or “ turn of phrases, may be truly said to be “ *Hebrew* or *Syriac* ”<sup>1</sup>.

What! is there nothing of the idiom or turn of the old *Greek* in St. *Paul*? Had he learn'd nothing from the pure Classics which he had read, and so pertinently cites? may not a large collection be made out of

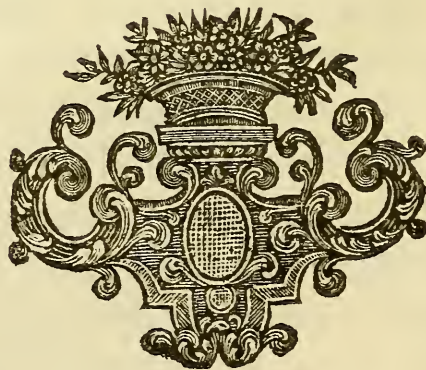
<sup>1</sup> *Locke's* preface to *Par.* and Notes on St. *Paul's* Epist.

his *Epistles* of passages which have the true purity and propriety of that noble language? This learned and sagacious man here implicitly followed tradition and the authority of writers, which he would have utterly disavowed and scorned in other cases. I shall close this chapter with a passage or two of *Beza*, who speaks, in my opinion, with great decency and judgment.

“ The reason why the Evangelists and  
“ Apostles mingled *Hebraisms* with their  
“ *Greek*, was not because they were *He-*  
“ *brews*, but because they discoursed of  
“ many things delivered in the *Hebrew*  
“ learning and law ; therefore it was ne-  
“ cessary to retain many things of that  
“ nature, lest they might be thought to  
“ introduce some new doctrine. And I  
“ cannot wonder that they retain’d so many  
“ *Hebraisms*, when many of them are such,  
“ that they cannot be so happily expressed  
“ in any other language ; or rather cannot  
“ be expressed at all : so that unless they  
“ had retain’d those forms of expression,  
“ they must sometimes have invented new  
“ words and phrases, which would not  
“ have been understood. In a word, since  
“ they were the only persons whom God

“ was pleased to employ to write all things  
“ necessary for our salvation, we must also  
“ conclude that God so guided their tongues  
“ and pens, that nothing fell rashly from  
“ them ; but that they expressed all things  
“ so plainly, properly and pertinently, that  
“ 'twas impossible for any one to speak of  
“ these things with greater plainness and  
“ force. <sup>2</sup> ”


<sup>2</sup> Eeza on Acts x. 46. p. 455.





CH A P. II.

*Wherein the sacred writers of the New Testament are fully vindicated against the rash and groundless charge of solecisms.*

§. I.  E are now come to what is esteem'd the grand objection and difficulty ; and hope to clear the divine writers of it ; and that is, that there are solecisms and absurdities in the style of the New Testament. The *Greek* of the holy Gospels and Epistles has been represented to be almost as unpolite and horrid as the *Latin* of the schoolmen. Only some of the censurers of these inspired authors have allowed Saint *Luke* write up to the propriety and purity of the language ; and have (I think) very partially and with want of Judgment heap'd exclusive praises upon him. 'Tis plain this Evangelist has as many *Hebrew* forms of speech (which these gentlemen

do not allow to be consistent with the purity of the *Greek*) as any writer of the New Testament. Scholars of great note say he has more <sup>3</sup>. *St. Luke* is indeed admirable for the natural eloquence and easiness of his language. And don't the rest write with a wonderful perspicuity, and a very beautiful and instructive plainness? We hope to shew their excellencies in a proper place.

No wonder if these sacred volumes have been attack'd on one hand by lewd libertines, and on the other by conceited critics, since they contain such pure and spiritual doctrines, and preach such profound humility, that at once lay strict restraints upon the Lusts and exorbitant appetites, and beat down the vanity and pride of short-sighted and presuming mortals. *Homer* had his *Zoilus*; *Thucydides* was ungratefully carp'd at by a celebrated author, whose chief glory it was to imitate him, even in those forms of expression which he call'd faults; who could not disparage him as a

<sup>3</sup> Ego contenderim Sanctum Lucam plus Hebraisimorum usurpasse quam ullum cæterorum N. T. scriptorum. Joh. Vorst. Philol. sacra, in Simon's Text of N. T. c. 28. p. 331.

critic, nor come near him as an historian<sup>4</sup>. The incomparable *Tully*, one of the most unexceptionable of all the Classics for the soundness of his sense and purity of his style, has been ridiculously charged with solecisms by critics of note, some of which have paid the very same civilities to the inspired authors.

'Tis very pleasant to observe the confidence and pedantry of the old scholiasts and grammarians, *Donatus*, *Servius*, *Acron*, and *Porphyrus*, when they charge *Virgil*, *Terence*, and *Horace*, with solecism and false *Latin*, and pronounce sentence against those supreme judges and authors of the correctest language and most admirable sense<sup>5</sup>. The sacred writers have been used with the same freedom.

§. 2. BEFORE we proceed, it may be necessary to establish the notion of a solecism, and lay the foundation of our discourse upon a clear and sound definition.

<sup>4</sup> Vid. Hobbe's preface to translation of Thucidides.

<sup>5</sup> Vid. D. Prat. Gram. Part. II. p. 291. 4.

A solecism, then, as I define it, is a vicious and barbarous way of writing, contrary to the essential reason and rules of grammar, to the concord and government of words in construction, which construction is establish'd and authoriz'd by the most approv'd and best authors in a language.

St. *Augustin*, a sound judge of purity and eloquence, and a just admirer of the genuine and sovereign beauties of the New Testament, has, in better and fewer words, defined it to the same sense. A solecism is when words are not apply'd and adapted to one another in that regular and natural proportion in which they are applied and adapted by the antients, whose authority is decisive<sup>6</sup>.

He adds afterwards, what then is purity of language, but the preservation of the usage of it recommended and established by the authority of the antients?

*Erasmus* speaks in the same manner: What is it, says he, to be guilty of a solecism but to speak contrary to the custom of those who speak properly<sup>7</sup>?

<sup>6</sup> De doctrina Christiana.

<sup>7</sup> Eras. Ep. l. 13. 1. p. 188. Quid enim est solœcissare quam præter consuetudinem rectè loquentium loqui?



*Tiberius*, the Rhetorician, put out with *Demetrius Phalereus* and others, by the learned *Dr. Gale*, defines a solecism to be a change of the common and customary way of speech, which is made without either necessity or ornament<sup>8</sup>. *Charisius* (quoted by the reverend and learned *Dr. Prat*<sup>9</sup>) says, a solecism has words that either disagree with each other, or that are inconsequent; that is, a solecism is either a breach of concord and government in grammar, or want of consequence in reasoning. My business will be to shew that those passages in the New Testament, which many eminent commentators and critics have charg'd as solecisms, that is, false and vicious *Greek*, are not so, but pure and proper, by the ready and only way, that is, by parallel expressions and forms of speech in *Homer*, *Anacreon*, *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, *Xenophon*, *Plato*, *Isocrates*, *Demosthenes*, and a few other authors, which are without dispute acknowledged by all scholars to be the genuine Classics of the *Greek* tongue.

<sup>8</sup> Σολοικισμὸς ἐξ ἀλλαγῆ τῶ ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐστὶν ἀλλ' ὅτε χρεῖας ἔνεκα ἔτε κόσμῳ πινός.

<sup>9</sup> Grammat. Lat. P. I. 213. γίνεται. Demet. Phal. 214. p. 123.

I likewise shall endeavour, by the same uncontested authority, to clear several passages which I have not met with in books, but heard in conversation ; or that I could not be satisfy'd about, when I found 'em in the sacred books, before I compar'd 'em with the foreign Classics, which carry as much the appearance of solecism as any place attack'd by *Origen*, *Jerom*, *Castalio*, *Piscator*, *Mill*, or any others that have implicitly resigned themselves to the determination of people that went before 'em.

And surely no man of sound and polite letters can be so disingenuous ; no Christian, no man of common justice and honesty so prejudic'd against the divine writers of our Saviour's life and doctrines, as to condemn in them the same thing he justifies in the old *Greek* authors ; and censure an expression in *St. Paul*, &c. as a blemish, which in *Herodotus*, &c. he marks out and admires as a beauty.

Indeed the Spirit of divine wisdom directed the writers inspired by him to use the same noble liberties that are taken by the foreign authors, who best understood mankind ; and in the most forcible manner apply'd to their reason and affections. *Schmiedius*,

*dius*, on *Acts* xv. 22. says to this purpose,  
“ We ought to be religiously cautious not  
“ to pretend solecisms or barbarisms in the  
“ New Testament. We don't so much as  
“ allow that there is any appearance of  
“ solecism. 'Tis certainly great boldness  
“ not only to examine, but to correct in  
“ grammar, the Sacred Spirit the author of  
“ languages.” As to solecisms I entirely  
approve and defend the assertion of this  
learned man, and the reason he supports it  
with<sup>1</sup>; but as to his denying that there is  
any appearance of solecism, I must think  
he was too zealous, and scrupulous without  
occasion. 'Tis resistlessly plain, that the  
divine writers do not always confine them-  
selves to plain and common grammar, but  
often express their vigorous sentiments in  
the language of the figurative construction;  
as all authors do, who have strong and  
bright notions of things; who have a ful-  
ness of sense and fervour of spirit; who  
are sincerely concern'd and entirely satis-  
fied of the truth and importance of the  
matters of fact affirm'd, and the doctrines

<sup>1</sup> Apostoli eum — stylum — edocti fuerunt ab ipso Spiritu Sancto, quo doctore & magistro, quis quæso unquam disertius aut magis propriè dicere potuit? *Paſ. Gram. Græc. Sac. p. 659.*

recommended and prefs'd. 'Tis a just observation of that true critic *Longinus*, that writers of a low size and languishing genius seldom depart from the rules of vulgar grammar. They want that quickness of apprehension, those sprightly images, and that generous warmth and emotion of spirit, which are necessary to produce the sublime. But authors of rich sense and elevated notion write with the unconstraint and noble freedom of the figurative construction<sup>2</sup>. *Apollonius Rhodius*, as the same *Longinus* observes, is scrupulously exact in keeping up to the precepts of plain grammar, seldom makes an excursion out of the beaten road, or a seeming false step: *Homer* has a vehemence and fire in his genius that cannot be confin'd. Therefore in him, as in all sublime authors, you find bold breaks and surprizing turns; you are perpetually entertain'd with a rational vehemence, and a succession of sprightly thoughts, and a delightful variation of the order and contexture of his words. In his free and masterly style there are daring liberties and sparkling metaphors, which men of clear

<sup>2</sup> Dionys. Long. §. 35. p. 192. & §. 36. p. 196.

discernment and steady judgment admire and are charm'd with ; but their splendor and majesty quite dazzle and confound weak-ey'd grammarians and scholiasts. Now wou'd the most bigotted and plodding editor of this cautious and formal poet, so grammatically accurate, presume to compare him with *Homer*, who disregards several little niceties in vulgar grammar, and disdains to be confin'd to an anxious and spiritless regularity<sup>3</sup> ?

I cannot here omit a passage out of an excellent writer and critic of our own, equal to the antients. “ The most exquisite  
“ words and finest strokes of an author are  
“ those which very often appear the most  
“ doubtful and exceptionable to a man who  
“ wants a relish for polite learning ; and  
“ they are these which a sour undistin-  
“ guishing critic generally attacks with the  
“ greatest violence. *Tully* observes, That  
“ 'tis very easy to brand or fix a mark upon  
“ what he calls *verbum ardens*, or, as it may  
“ be render'd into *English*, a glowing bold  
“ expression, and to turn it into ridicule by  
“ a cold ill-natur'd criticism<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Long. ubi supra:

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Addison.

I am highly pleas'd with the account the learned *Beza* gives of the pretended solecisms in N. T. in answer to the intolerable liberties which *Erasmus* often takes with the sacred writers.

According to which account this great man does not esteem 'em to be any blemishes of speech, or violations of rational grammar, but really does justice to the inspired authors ; makes short work, and gives up the cause we are attacking.

“ I allow there is the greatest simplicity  
 “ in the Apostolical writings, neither do I  
 “ deny that there are transpositions, incon-  
 “ sequences, and also some solecisms. But  
 “ this I call an excellence, not a fault ; and  
 “ from these — transpositions, — sole-  
 “ cisms — who can vindicate either *De-*  
 “ *mosthenes* or *Homer* himself ? ”

If these seeming improprieties be real excellencies and beauties, they have no occasion to be clear'd of them ; and we only make this very reasonable demand, that the sacred writers in *Greek* may have the same justice with the foreign classical authors.

<sup>s</sup> Beza in Acts x. 46. p. 454.

This learned critic and scholar seems in some places to have forgot this concession. We excuse human infirmities, and wish that some other great scholars and divines had any where spoke with the same temper and respect to the Evangelical and Apostolical style.

That there are any real solecisms in the writers of the New Testament I absolutely deny : the appearances of solecism is the same in them with the authentic writers of old Greece : and this *Solecophanes*, or appearance of solecism, always proceeds from some one of these four causes :

1. *Ellipsis*; or a want of a word or words, to make up the complement of the sense, or a grammatical period.

2. *Pleonasmus*, or the using more words than are strictly necessary barely to understand the meaning of an affirmation or proposition.

3. Exchanging the several parts of speech, and their accidents one for another, which, to people of weak capacities, renders the discourse perplex'd and difficult ; but to those, who have heads right turn'd to polite literature, give high pleasure by the charming variety of ideas, and beautiful

allusions, and new relations which arise from such exchanges properly and judiciously made.

4. From *Hyperbaton* or Transposition (under the conduct of judgment and a true genius, which we suppose of the rest) which puts words out of that order, which, according to the rules of vulgar grammar, is most safe; and the report of heavy and injudicious ears sounds with the easiest smoothness and harmony.

§. 3. ELLIPSIS or defect in the first-rate authors often makes the language strong and close, and pleases an intelligent reader, by leaving something for him to fill up, and giving him room to exercise his own thought and sagacity.

Because the verb is an essential part of a sentence, when that cannot be supply'd by the common ways of filling up the *Ellipsis*, it seems to be as formidable an objection as any the adversaries have rais'd — Ὁ γὰρ Μωσῆς οὕτως ἐς ἐξήγαγεν ἡμᾶς — οὐκ εἶδαμεν τί γέρονεν αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup>. Though this may be made out another easy way, by supposing

<sup>6</sup> Acts vii. 40. from Exod. xxxii. 1. Vid. Psal. ciii. 15.



ἀπῆλθε, ἄραυτ@. ἐγένετο or ἀπέθανε understood. The people being in a suspense — *This Moses is gone, vanished away, or we know not what is become of him.*

Yet if none of those words, or any others of the same importance could be understood; we defend it, and all of the same nature in the divine writings by the usage of the antients, which commands language — πολλὴ γὰρ ἔσται ἡ στρατιὰ — ὡς πάντως ἕσται πόλεως ὑποδέξασθαι, *the army being large, every city or state will not be able to quarter it*<sup>7</sup>. The *Hebrew*, *Septuagint*, and ecclesiastical writers, frequently use the same way of expression. *St. Clement* has it particularly 1 *Ep. to Cor.* p. 49. *not.* 2. where the very learned editor of that venerable father might with equal truth have call'd it classical as *Hellenistical Greek*. So the admirable *Grotius* might as well have call'd it, on *Acts* vii. 40. aforementioned, a *Greek* as a *Hebrew* form of speech<sup>8</sup>.

Sometimes a verb is omitted that is necessary to the sense, but 'tis very easy and obvious to supply it: ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ἵνα φοβῆται

<sup>7</sup> Thucid. 6. 362. 1. 17. Her. Gr. 4. 1. 6, 7. Xen. Cyrop. p. 12. 1. 22, 23. Oxon. Greek.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. iv. 3. Psal. xviii. 30.

ἢ ἄνδρα, i. e. δράτω or βλεπέτω, *let the woman see or take care that she reverence her husband*<sup>9</sup>. The commentators puzzle themselves and their readers about far-fetch'd ways of solving it, making *ἵνα* superfluous, &c. But this is plain, and so far from being a fault, that it is an *Attic* elegance: *ἕως μὴ ἀλώτῃ ἐνταῦθα σὺ αἰχυνόμεθα*, *take heed lest you be surpriz'd or caught thro' your modesty*<sup>1</sup>.

There is an appearance of impropriety in numerous places in the sacred book, which is clear'd by supplying a word understood, and justified by incontest'd examples of the noblest authors. Ἄρκετὸς γὰρ ἡμῖν — and then *πεπορευμένους* follows, which must agree with *ἡμᾶς* understood<sup>2</sup>. Παρήγειλε *ἕως τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἀναλαβόντας τὰ ὄπλα*<sup>3</sup>.

That seeming want of consequence in *St. Luke*<sup>4</sup>, *and if it shall bear fruit — but if not, cut it down*, is an *Attic* elegance: *ἕως*

<sup>9</sup> Ephes. v. 33. ὄρα, which we suppose here understood, is express'd in Plat. Gorgias, p. 512. l. 3. before E. Ἄλλ' ὡ μακάριε ὄρα μὴ ἄλλο πὶ τὸ γενναῖον, καὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἢ τὸ σώζειν τε, καὶ σώζεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> Plat. Gorgias, 489. l. 1. Aristoph. Ran. 1028. Theomoph. 274.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Pet. iv. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 530. l. 1.

<sup>4</sup> St. Luke xiii. 9.

ἂν μὲν ἔυμῶς ἢ πᾶρα — *if that attempt happily succeed — but if not, they should command the Mityleneans to deliver their ships, and demolish their walls* <sup>s</sup>. Ἐν ἕτεροι understood will fill up the sense in both these, and all such cases. Sometimes in a long period in the sacred writers there is a want of consequence, because the last member, which was to answer the precedent, and compleat the sense, is suppress'd; but it is immediately supply'd by any man who is a capable reader of any good author.

So in *St. Peter* <sup>e</sup>, *if God spared not the old world, nor the cities of Sodom and Gomorra, nor the angels which fell from their allegiance, and high stations in glory.* — Then he passes on to another thing, without filling up the sense.

'Tis very obvious and easy, from the design and argument of the Apostle, to supply what is wanting: *Neither will a just God spare these most vile and impious heretics which I have described.* Such an omission is frequent with the most polite

<sup>s</sup> Thucid. 3. 149. l. 12. Ἰλ. ε'. 135.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Pet. ii. 4, 5, 6.

and correct of *Roman* as well as *Greek* writers <sup>7</sup>.

The verb *εἶπε* or *ἔρη* is sometimes understood, which makes an agreeable change of the person, and the turn of the discourse quick : *And he commanded him to tell no man, but go, shew thyself to the priest* <sup>8</sup>. That passage in *Xenophon* is exactly parallel to that in *St. Luke* : *Cyrus bad him be of good courage, because he would be with them in a short time ; so that, if you please, you will have opportunity of seeing me* <sup>9</sup>.

The pronoun, for emphasis and distinction, is sometimes omitted in the sacred writers : *πρὸς τίνα ἀπελευσόμεθα ; ῥήματα ζωῆς αἰώνις ἔχεις* <sup>1</sup>. The best classic writers have the same omission : *ἄλλω ἔπρεπεν ᾧ Γλαύκῳ λέγειν, ἢ λέγεις* <sup>2</sup>.

*Μόνον* is often understood in the writers of the *New Testament* : *ὅκ ἐμὲ δέχεται, ἀλλὰ*

<sup>7</sup> Aristoph. *Plut.* v. 466, 467, 468, 469. *Tul. de Orat.* p. 308. not. a Ed. Pearce. *Virg. Æn.* I. v. 23, 24. VI. ver. 119, 120, 121.

<sup>8</sup> *St. Luke* v. 14. So *Acts* xvii. 3.

<sup>9</sup> *Xen. Cyrop.* 1. p. 28. l. 21, 22. Ed. Oxon. *Greek. So Xen. Hellen.* 1. p. 9.

<sup>1</sup> *St. John* vi. 68.

<sup>2</sup> *Plat. de Repub.* 5. 390. l. 24. Ed. Massey.

τ' ἀποσείλαντά με<sup>3</sup>. So in *Plato*, *Thucydides*, and *Sophocles*, 'tis omitted<sup>4</sup>.

The verb substantive is frequently understood in the writings of the Evangelists and Apostles<sup>5</sup>; and a learned commentator tells us 'tis an idiom of the *Hellenistical* language<sup>6</sup>. But εἶσι is as often omitted in the best authors of old *Greece*, and the omission of it might as well have been call'd a *Grecism* or *Latinism* as a *Hellenism*<sup>7</sup>. 'Tis elegantly left out in short quick sayings and moral sentences: οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκλιθεῖν<sup>7</sup>. Κοιὴ γὰρ ἡ τύχη, καὶ τὸ μέλλον ἀβρατον<sup>8</sup>. Ἀνάστη μοι. — τὸ παρὸν εὖ ποιεῖν<sup>9</sup>.

The omission of the little words ὄν, or ὄεσιν, and ἀλλὰ, makes that passage in *St. Paul* to *Timothy* seem a little harsh and abrupt: μὴ λογομαχεῖν, εἰς οὐδὲν χεῖσιμον, ὅτι καταστροφὴ τῆς ἀκούστων, not to wrangle and quarrel about words, which is to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers<sup>1</sup>. But

<sup>3</sup> St. Mark ix. 37.

<sup>4</sup> Plat. Crito. 66. l. 26. Dial. Sel. Camb. ἔργω καὶ μὴ οἰόμεν. Thuc. 8. 516. l. ult. Sophoc. Antigone v. 549.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Thes. ii. 10. 1 Cor. viii. 7, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Exam. Var. Lec. 86.

<sup>7</sup> Hom. Ἰλ. β'. 204.

<sup>8</sup> Isoc. ad Demon. 9.

<sup>9</sup> Plat. Gorgias, 499. l. 5. after C.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Tim. ii. 14.

we find the same omission in authors of the greatest purity ; and good critics call it a beauty of the *Attic* dialect : Ἐμοίγε δοκῶσιν οἱ ἀνδρωποὶ διημαρτηκίναί περὶ τέττε τῷ θεῷ δυνάμει, ἢ φοβέσθαι αὐτὸν, ἕκ ἀξίον, *Men seem to mistake about the power of this God Pluto, and to fear him, which is not fit and reasonable* <sup>2</sup>.

Sometimes there seems to be a defect and blemish in a discourse, because one verb or adjective is applied to two nouns, when the sense of it only suits with one ; so that either another word must be understood, or the single verb or adjective be taken in a double or two contrary senses : γάλα ὑμᾶς ἐπόψα ἢ ἐν βρώμα <sup>3</sup>. The verb cannot with equal propriety be apply'd to both the words that seem to be govern'd of it : some add ἔδωκα, and the *Arabic* and *Syriac* versions supply it : *I have not nourish'd or fed you with meat*. *Homer* has δῖον διαρυσόμενον ἢ σίτων ἔδοντας. That want of a word in *St. Paul* to *St. Timothy* seems as harsh as any instance of figurative grammar in the *New Testament* : κωλύόντων γαμῆν, ἀπέχεσθαι βρωμάτων, *forbidding or commanding*

<sup>2</sup> Plat. Cratylus, 403. l. 13.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Cor. iii. 2.

*not to marry* [commanding] *to abstain from meats* <sup>4</sup>. The negative word is put down in the former, and the affirmative understood in the latter part of the sentence. The same *Ellipsis* is often met with in the greatest Classics. So in *Tully*, when the word *deny* was express'd in the former clause, *say* or *affirm* must be understood in the latter of his sentence <sup>5</sup>. *No man applauds a person for speaking so that the hearers may understand what he says; but despises him who cannot do it. Every man* must be understood before *despises* in the last Clause <sup>6</sup>.

§. 4. PLEONASMUS, or using more words than are strictly necessary to make up the grammatical sense, is frequent in the sacred writers, and in all the antient and valuable writers of *Greece* and *Rome*. The *Pleonasm*,

<sup>4</sup> 1 Tim. iv. 3.

<sup>5</sup> De Oratore.

<sup>6</sup> Quî fit, Mecænas, ut nemo quam sibi sortem  
Seu ratio dederit, seu fors objecerit, illâ  
Contentus vivat; laudet diversa sequentes.

Where *nemo* cannot be the nominative to *laudet*, but *omnis homo* must be understood; reason must supply and fill up this deficiency and departure from plain vulgar grammar. Hor. Sat. 1. 1. 1, 2, 3.

as us'd by these noble authors, is so far from obscuring or flattening the discourse, that it makes the sense intelligible and clear, and heightens the emphasis of the expression : it impresses ideas deep in the mind ; and is of peculiar use to raise the value and majesty of great and lofty subjects. The repetition of the same sense varied by different words is not only according to the custom of the *Hebrew*, which has great variety and noble beauties ; but nature in many instances directs and requires repetitions ; and they are frequent in all languages.

*Δοκέω* is elegantly *pleonastical* in *St. Paul*<sup>7</sup> ; which is peculiarly worth notice, because upon it depends the emendation of an obscure and faulty rendering of that passage of the Apostle in our *English* : *if any man seems to be contentious* : it should be either, *if any man is dispos'd to be contentious*, or, agreeable to the use of the phrase in the best classic authors, *if any man is contentious* : So *Xenophon*, ἐπιέδοκει πατρὸς φίλῳ αὐτοῖς, *because he was their father's friend*<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Cor. xi. 16.

<sup>8</sup> Hellen. 6. p. 410.



Ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις δοκέσασ' εἶναι<sup>9</sup>.  
 So ἐδοξάν ἀδικεῖν in *Aristophanes* is rendered,  
*they did injuries*<sup>1</sup>. Ὅι δοκῶντες ἀρχεῖν τῷ  
 ἔθνει in *St. Mark*, is κυρμύσσω αὐτῶν, i. e.  
 ἔθνει in *St. Luke*<sup>2</sup>.

The eloquent and judicious Archbishop *Tillotson* observes, that it is the manner of the *Hebrews* to express a thing both affirmatively and negatively, when they would say it with great certainty and emphasis<sup>3</sup>. And we may further add, which vigorous form of speech is common in the New Testament, and the noblest Classics, whose manner it is to express a thing both ways.

The same thing is expressed three times in *St. John*, once negatively, and twice affirmatively: *He confessed and denied not, and confessed* — He was so just and modest as to confess and not deny the truth; and what he confess'd was this, *that he was not the Messias*<sup>4</sup>. *I speak the Truth in Christ, I lye not*<sup>5</sup>; is a solemn and seasonable repetition, proper to convince *St. Timothy* of the pious

<sup>9</sup> Xen. OEconom. p. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Aristoph. Aves, v. 1584.

<sup>2</sup> St. Mark x. 42. St. Luke xxii. 25.

<sup>3</sup> Ser. Fol. 14. p. 150. on Psal. cxix. 56.

<sup>4</sup> St. John i. 20.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Beza Tim. ii. 7. and Casaub. on place.

zeal and authority of *St. Paul*. *Beza* on this place allows it to have great emphasis, and says it is an *Hebrew Pleonasm*. To which *Casaubon* replies, And why an *Hebrew Pleonasm* (*i. e.* so as to exclude it from being classical *Greek*) when the best authors of *Greece* frequently use it ?

*St. Luke* very vigorously expresses the virulency and rage of the *Jews* against the doctrines and professors of Christianity in that very apt and lively repetition : *They were filled with malicious zeal, and contradicted the things said by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming*<sup>c</sup>. These furious zealots contradicted *St. Paul's* heavenly doctrines, and not that only, but they aggravated their obstinacy by impudence and outrageous language ; they contradicted without reason and decency ; they added horrid blasphemy to their groundless contradiction. *Erasmus* has a scruple upon him whether the repetition be right ; but 'tis found in a great majority of books ; and that it is not unclassical but pure, I shall shew by parallel forms of expression in the noblest classics ; and that it is not flat but emphatical, we not only prove by the frequent usage of

<sup>c</sup> Acts xiii. 45.

the most noble writers in the world ; but appeal to the judgment of all persons who understand human nature. A passage parallel to that above-mentioned in St. John we have in *Thucidides*: *That afterwards you may dwell in safety yourselves, and have the command of all Greece consenting to it, not by force, but voluntary, with their good affection* <sup>7</sup>.

*Crito*, in expressing his hearty concern for his dear friend *Socrates*, and eagerly pressing him to make his escape out of prison, and shun approaching death, runs into a repetition very natural and moving : *All things must be done this night — but if we delay any longer, it will be impossible, and not feasible, therefore by all means be persuaded by me, and take no other resolution* <sup>8</sup>. If *δικοδομέσσι δίκια* in *Herodotus* <sup>9</sup>, and *λυποῖτο λύπας* in *Plato* <sup>1</sup>, be pure Greek, sure no considerate man will carp at *δικίαν δικοδομῆν* and *χαρὰν ἐχάρησαν* in the Evangelist <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> Thucid. 6. p. 405. 1. 3, 4. Καὶ τῆς εἰρήνης Ἑλλάδος ἐπέσης καὶ εἰρή, κατ' ἔννοιαν δὲ ἠγάθησε.

<sup>8</sup> *Crito* 54. 1. 2. Ed. Camb.

<sup>9</sup> Herod. Gr. 1. 41.

<sup>1</sup> Plato Soc. Ap. 8. Camb. Plato Theag. 129. Hen. Steph.

<sup>2</sup> St. Mat. ii. 10. vii. 28.

Repetition of the same word expresses increase and addition with much force in most languages: *I pray that your charity may more and more abound*<sup>3</sup>. So in *Xenophon* there is a repetition of *πλείων*, multitudes still *more and more* pour'd in upon them<sup>4</sup>. *Beza's* altering the reading in *St. Luke* xix. 4. and preferring *περσδραμῶν* to *περδραμῶν* upon the authority of one manuscript and one printed book, is intolerable liberty, and the reason he gives weak and vain; because *περσδραμῶν ἔμπερσθεν* will make a *Pleonasmus* — That learned man had read fifty instances of *Pleonasmus* in the most accurate and celebrated authors. They are so common in both *Roman* and *Greek* authors, that I shall only name one out of the noble historian *εὐωχέοντα περιλάουσάντες πρῶτον*<sup>5</sup>.

In comparatives a repetition invigorates the sentence, and doubles the emphasis. We have *μᾶλλον περιωσότερον* in the *New Testament*, parallel'd in the *Classics*, *ὡς ἄμεινον εἶη τεθνήσκειν μᾶλλον ἢ ζῆναι* — *μᾶλλον ὀλ-*

<sup>3</sup> *Phil.* i. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Ὅχιλλος πλείων καὶ πλείων ἐπέρρει. *Xen. Cyrop.* 7.

<sup>5</sup> *Herod. Gr.* 5. p. 289. l. 8.

εἰώτερον<sup>6</sup>. Another strong word still added gives the utmost advantage and vigour to the expression : πολλῶ μᾶλλον κρείσσον is as strong an emphasis as any language can bear ; but no language can reach the glory of the subject the Apostle there treats of, and the excessive happiness which he describes<sup>7</sup>. *Isocrates* has the very same bold beautiful form of speech apply'd to a subject infinitely inferior<sup>8</sup>.

*Erasmus*, upon this Place of the Apostle, well observes, that he doubles the comparative out of vehemence, and to describe excessive preference ; and adds, and that according to the idiom of the *Hebrew* tongue. He ought either to have omitted the latter clause, because your critics, that find fault with the style of the *New Testament*, always by it mean that it is not classical *Greek* : or else he ought to have said, and that according to the manner of both the *Hebrew* and *Greek* tongues.

Repetition of a principal word in a long period is often found in the best authors ;

<sup>6</sup> St. Mark vii. 36. Herod. Gr. i. p. 12. l. 22. *ibid.* i. 13. l. 17.

<sup>7</sup> Philip. i. 23.

<sup>8</sup> *Iloc. Archid.* p. 416. l. 3. *Basil. Gr.* 1546.

and since it is excus'd in them by their capable readers, it would be great injustice to reflect upon it as unpoliteness or deformity in the sacred authors. Τῆτον ἢ Μωϋσῆν begins a verse in St. *Luke*, and towards the middle τῆτον is repeated, and then the Evangelist finishes his period 9.

So in *Xenophon* a section begins with δεῶν δὴ αὐτὸν, then after five lines, without completing the sense, and with the interposition of other matters, and a very long parenthesis, that polite writer repeats δεῶν δὴ with a change of αὐτὸν κεκοσμημένον in the beginning, into ἢ νότον τῆ πάπυε in the latter part of the period 1.

When St. *Paul* and any of the other sacred writers have a period any way interrupted or perplex'd after this manner, sad outcries are made of the unpoliteness of the style, the breach of grammar, of inconsequence and barbarism. In the classic writers such liberty is excus'd and vindicated, when all the favourable allowances shou'd be made for the style of the New Testament that can be made, for reasons which

9 Acts vii. 35.

1 Xen. *Cyrop.* 1. 3. 2. p. 10. *Græc. Oxon.* Vid. *Plat. Theag.* p. 128. 1. 3, 6.

cannot equally be pleaded for the others. No language can supply words and expressions equivalent to the vehemence and impetuouſneſs of the ſacred writers ſpirit, to the heavenly ſublimity of the notions, to the auguſt myſteries, and moſt bleſſed and important morals contain'd in thoſe divine compositions.

Sometimes one thing is expreſſed as if it was two ; *for the hope and the reſurrection of the dead*, that is, *for the hope of the reſurrection of the dead*, and *in the region and ſhadow of death*, are inſtances of this form of ſpeech in the New Teſtament<sup>2</sup>. 'Tis uſual in the *Hebrew* and *Greek* translators of the Old Teſtament<sup>3</sup> :

And not uncommon in the noble Claffics *ἐδίετο ἢ περιδουμέετο*, *he ſacrific'd and was very zealous*, that is, *he very zealouſly ſacrific'd*<sup>4</sup>.

Two relatives are often in *Hebrew* us'd for one<sup>5</sup> : the *Septuagint* often uſe the ſame repetition ; and ſo do the *Evangelifts*

<sup>2</sup> Acts xxiii. 6. St. Mat. iv. 16.

<sup>3</sup> *Ἐἰς σημεῖα καὶ καυρῆς*, i. e. *ἔἰς σημεῖα καὶ καυρῶν*. Gen. i. 14.

<sup>4</sup> Herod. Gr. 9. 524. 1. 30. Herod. Gr. 8. 493. Ariſtoph. Pax. v. 238.

<sup>5</sup> Pſal. i. 4.

and Apostles of our Lord <sup>6</sup>. But this manner of expression is not a mere *Hebraism*, but is us'd by the most approv'd and pure authors of Greece; *πότερον ὁ Ἔρως ἐκείνῃ & ὅτιν ἔρως* <sup>7</sup>, *Ἐπιδυμῆι αὐτῷ*. *Ἄυτὸς* is often superfluous and put down when the principal noun makes a compleat sense without it: *περίσομαι τῷ πάππῳ* — *συμμαχεῖν αὐτῷ* <sup>8</sup>.

The pronoun *σέ* is redundant in *Herodotus* in a manner that appears more licentious than any thing of this nature in the New Testament <sup>9</sup>.

*Plutarch* justly admires *Thucydides* for his clear and most marvellous representation of the fatal overthrow of *Nicias* and all his forces in *Sicily*. In the conclusion of that description that noble historian makes use of a select variety of synonymous words to

<sup>6</sup> Exod. iv. 17. St. Mark vii. 25. 1 Pet. ii. 24. in which two places *αὐτῆς* and *αὐτῷ* are left out, the transcribers vainly fancying 'em to be false Greek, and Dr. Mill pronounces it *Hebraizing Greek*.

<sup>7</sup> Plat. Conviv. 1192. Francofurt.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Cyr. p. 15. l. ult. Gr. Oxon. Two pronouns are redundant in Herod. Gr. p. 248. *βελλόμενον ἢ βασιλέα* — *τῶτον εἶδέναι τὸ πλῆθος* — *κελεύειν μὲν πάντας*.

<sup>9</sup> *Τί σε ἐγὼ κακὸν ἢ αὐτὸς, ἢ ἄλλ' ἐμῶν τίς σε προζόντων ἐργάσατο, ἢ σε ἢ ἄλλ' σῶν τίνα*. Herod. Gr. 8. 493. l. 12, 13, 14. The pronoun is often redundant in Latin: *Virginem istam*, *Thaidi quæ dono data est*, scin' *eam hinc civem esse*? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. v. 9, 10.



express with all possible emphasis that universal and remediless mischief.

*In all respects they were entirely defeated, and they suffered no small mischief in any particular : but they were cut off with an universal destruction, both army and fleet ; there was nothing but what perish'd<sup>1</sup>.*

Several passages will, in the second part, be produc'd out of the sacred writers, which claim a superiority over the noblest places in *Greek* and *Latin* Classics. At present I cannot but think that the variety and emphasis of those elegant and sublime repetitions of St. *Paul* to the *Ephesians*<sup>2</sup> are at least equal to that celebrated passage. The best translation must do injury to the great original. But that conclusion of the Apostle, *εἰς πάντας τὰς γενεὰς τῆ ἀιώνου καὶ τῆ ἀιώνων* defies any version to come any thing near, and commands our wonder.

The sacred writers often use repetitions for reasons superior to any that can be given for the use of them in foreign authors. *The Word was with God, and was in the beginning with God*, is a repetition that divines judge was intended by the Apostle

<sup>1</sup> Thucid. 7. p. 468.

<sup>2</sup> Ephes. iii. 20, 21.

to confute the impudence of *Cerinthus*, who asserted, That the *Demiurgus* or *Creator* was estrang'd or separated from God.

“ Nothing (says an excellent divine and  
 “ champion of Christianity) can be more  
 “ directly levell'd against that doctrine than  
 “ this assertion of St. *John's*, that *the*  
 “ *Word, who was the Creator of the world,*  
 “ *was from the beginning, or, always with*  
 “ *God.* <sup>3</sup> ”

'Tis said of the *Messiah* by St. *John*, that *he made all things, and without him was not made any thing that was made*; where the blest *Apottle* lays down this essential truth both ways, first by way of affirmation, and then by negation, to give this fundamental article the utmost sanction, and exclude all possibility of just exception. The eternal *Word* created all worlds and their inhabitants: we are not to except any part of the creation, not the invisible things above, angels, principalities, powers; which the heretics pretended to distinguish from this lower creation: for they stupidly pre-

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Waterland's second sermon on the divinity of our Saviour, p. 23, 24.

tended that the upper and lower world had not the same author <sup>4</sup>.

§. 5. HYPERBATON, or the transposition of words and members of periods out of the common order and situation, may give an uneven and rugged sound to the untun'd ear, and judgment of plodding scholiasts and mere drudges in grammar : but those seeming embarrassments and harshnesses of language often represent the things describ'd with a correspondent sound and full effect ; and agreeably diversify the style ; and entertain a judicious ear that would be offended with a style over-polish'd, and

<sup>4</sup> Dr. *Waterland's* second sermon on the divinity of our Saviour, p. 46, 47. " After the *Arian* controversy arose, the Catholicks made good use of this latter part of this text especially, which is so very expressive and emphatical. The *Arian* principle is, that the Son was the first thing that God had ever made ; and that God made him immediately by himself, without the intervention of any other person. Against this the Catholicks pleaded that nothing was made without the intervention of the Son, the Apostle having emphatically declared, that *without him was not any thing made that was made*. There was therefore nothing made immediately by the Father without the intervention and concurrence of the Son. Consequently the Son was not made at all, since it is absurd to imagine that he interven'd or concurr'd to the making himself ; which would be the same as to say, that he existed before he existed, or was *prior* to himself. "

gliding with a perpetual smoothness, and uninterrupted current.

Flowery meadows, open champains stretcht out into a large extent, clear gently flowing rivers, and regular rows of trees, planted and prun'd with art and exactness are very charming and delightful. But falls of water, weirs and rapid streams, that murmur loud, that toss loose stones, and dash against little broken rocks; threatening precipices and rugged mountains covered with trees flourishing in their wild wastes, and green bushes growing out of the clefts of the crags, dress up a landscape in its full beauties, and consummate the charms of the prospect. A style that imitates the different appearances of nature, and, as some express it, its beautiful irregularities, which I would rather call its beautiful varieties, entertains the mind and imagination with a most grateful variety of sensations and reflections; and gratifies the curiosity of human nature with a perpetual succession of new-rising scenes and fresh pleasures.

That place in *S. John*<sup>s</sup>, ἐν ὑμῖν τὸ χεῖμα

<sup>s</sup> 1 John ii. 27.

ὃ ἐλάσσετε ἀπ' αὐτῶ ἐν ὑμῶν μένει is perplex'd and put out of the plain order, but cannot be said to be more harsh or misplac'd than that transposition in *Herodotus*: Ἄλλο τι ἢ λείπεται τὸ ἐνδεῦτεν ἐμοὶ κινδύνων ὁ μέγιστος<sup>6</sup>.

That transposition in *St. Matthew* ὡς τὸ τυρλόν, καὶ τὸ κροθόν, καὶ λαλεῖν καὶ βλέπειν may seem a little unusual and irregular, but we have the same in *Homer*: διμωγή τε καὶ ἐυχωλὴ πέλετ' ἀνδρῶν Ὀλλύντων τε καὶ ὀλλυμένων<sup>7</sup>, where there is no room to object that the inversion of the natural order was occasioned by the necessity of the verse, because either way that is equally secur'd. The natural position of the fifth verse of *Saint Paul's* epistle to *Philemon* should have been thus: *Hearing of thy love to all saints, and the faith which thou hast in our Lord Jesus Christ.* Our translators improperly retain'd the transposition, which will not be endured in *English*, but such construction is allowable in *Greek*, and us'd by the noblest authors. That of *Demosthenes* is entangled

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. i. 45. l. 4. Thucid. 7. 417. l. antepenult.

<sup>7</sup> St. Mat. xii. 22. Hom. Ἴλ. δ'. 450. Δὴ καὶ Ἐυειπίδῃ ἐσχάδοντες τὸ αὐτὸ ἀμαρτανέσιν ὅτι τῆστο δεξιῇ ἐν τῷ τρωάδαις. Aristot. Heinsf. Exercit. fac. p. 223.

much after the same manner, and cannot be translated into *English*, preserving the order of the words. Ὅι μὲν ἐχθροὶ καταγελάωσι, δι δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνᾶσι δέει, τὲς τοιάτες ἀποσόλεις.

Sometimes the words are not transpos'd or entangled, but an epithet is transferr'd by a metonymy from the most proper word to one that appears less so ; but is dependent upon it, and related in sense.

So in St. *Luke* πρῶτον αὐτὸ ἦν πορευόμενον εἰς Ἱερουσαλήμ, for πορευομένης, which is parallel'd by that in *Herodotus*, ὅτε ὄπλων ἐκτίεται ἀρήιον ἐδὲν for ἀρήϊων<sup>8</sup>. The *Latins* sometimes take the same liberties, especially the poets, *Ufus purpurarum sidere clarior*<sup>9</sup>. Μείζον μῆκε τὲ βωμῆ for βωμὸς μείζον μῆκε makes the sentence strong and compact, and gives an agreeable change to the construction, but is inferior to that vigorous inversion πόσων σπυρίδων πληρώματα κλασμάτων, for πόσας σπυρίδας πλήρεις κλασμάτων, which enlarges and ennobles the expression<sup>1</sup>. There is a beautiful passage in *Plato*, which resembles this in the

<sup>8</sup> St. Luke ix. 53.

<sup>9</sup> Hor. Ode 3. 1. v. 42.

<sup>1</sup> Herodot. St. Mark viii. 20.

inspired writer, and is turn'd after the *Hebrew* manner, whereby substantives are put for adjectives, *κυπαρίττων ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοισιν ὕψην ἢ κίλλη θαυμασία*<sup>2</sup>.

The learned *Grotius* conjectures that *ἐν-δὺς* is transpos'd in *St. Matthew*<sup>3</sup>, *ἀνέβη ἐνδὺς* for *ἐνδὺς ἀνέβη*, *as soon as he had gone up*, and justifies the phrase by authorities out of *Æschylus* and *Aristotle*: to which I add a parallel instance out of a very pure author: *ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤρέθη τὰ χίσα*, *as soon as ever he was elected*<sup>4</sup>. So upon this supposition our translation should run; *After Jesus was baptized, as soon as he came up out of the water: the heavens were opened, &c.* To say our Saviour immediately came out of the water after he was baptiz'd, seems to be a low circumstance of small importance or use: but take it the other way, and it very clearly and gratefully introduces the account of the following glorious appearance, and awful attestation from heaven of our Saviour's intimate relation and dearness to the Lord of eternity.

<sup>2</sup> Plat. de Leg. i. p. 625. Ed. Ser. & Hen. Steph.

<sup>3</sup> St. Mat. iii. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Xen. Cyrop. i. 5. 6. p. 30. lin. pag. 20.

St. *Paul* makes a noble repetition and interruption in his style, out of a generous eagerness and impatience to express his fervent charity and gratitude to good *Onesiphorus*, for bravely standing up for the cross of Christ, and himself, our Lord's glorious prisoner and champion; when other timorous professors meanly deserted him in the time of his distress and danger.

The Apostle begins with a prayer for the good man's family: *The Lord grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus; for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: but being in Rome, very carefully sought me, and found me out.* Then the sacred writer stops his period, and suspends his sentence, to repeat his acknowledgments and prayer with renew'd fervour and gratitude: (*The Lord grant that he may find mercy from the Lord in that day*) and in how many instances he ministered to me in Ephesus you very well know<sup>s</sup>.

Read over the choicest authors of *Greece* and *Rome*, and among their many parentheses and transpositions of style, you will scarce ever find one brought in a manner so

<sup>s</sup> 2 Tim. i. 16, 17, 18.



pathetic and lively ; nor for a reason so substantial and unexceptionable.

§. 6. THERE is often great appearance of irregularity in the exchange of nouns and verbs, words and their accidents one for another, which may startle and confound people of a low taste and genius ; but yield an agreeable variety and entertainment to judicious and capable readers of the noblest authors. By this various changing and sorting of the words which compose language, there arise infinite numbers of new and pleasing ideas ; the stores and riches of speech are multiply'd ; you see things in all their postures and relations, in all their variety of dress and colouring.

The principal noun is put for the pronoun which uses to stand for it to vary the expression, and prevent the too frequent repetition of it. *When the Lord knew that the Pharisees heard that Jesus made and baptiz'd more disciples than John*<sup>6</sup>. The noble orator of *Athens* speaks in the same manner of himself : *No body here makes any mention of Demosthenes, no one charges me with any*

<sup>6</sup> John iv. 1.

*crime.* Plato, in one of his dialogues, introduces *Euthyphro* thus speaking of himself: *Euthyphro would not excel vulgar mortals, if I did not perfectly understand all these things*<sup>7</sup>.

A substantive is often us'd by the sacred writers of the New Testament for an adjective, which the schoolmen call putting the abstract for the concrete; and it is a compact and vigorous way of expression, originally *Hebrew*: ἔσονται γὰρ ἐκείναι ἡμέραι θλίψης<sup>8</sup>, but it is far from being a barbarism or repugnancy to pure *Greek*: νόμος μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τοιαῦτα and ἐδόκει μαρία εἶναι ταῦτα, *these things seem'd to be folly*<sup>9</sup>. The putting one sense for another sometimes may found harsh to over-nice ears; but 'tis common in the best authors, sacred and foreign. *To see corruption and taste death* in our divine writers will not by capable judges be condemn'd as improper and unclassical who read and approve those liberties in the noblest Classics: Θάσσαι, φίλῳ,

<sup>7</sup> Dem. de Cor. 50. 1. 7. per Foulks & Friend 119. 1. 9. Plat. Euthyph. 5. 1. 1. Ἐνετέλλετο ὁ Κερίσθ' ἐπειρωτῶν τὰ χρησιμεία, εἰ σεαυτεῦνται ὅπ' Πέροσας Κερίσθ'. Herod. Gr. 1. 19. 1. ult. Herod. Gr. 7. p. 432. 1. 31.

<sup>8</sup> St. Mark xiii. 19.

<sup>9</sup> Thucid. 6. 357. 1. penult. Thucid. 5. 316. 1. 5.

ὡς καλὸν ὄζει, *See, my friend, how fragrant it smells*<sup>1</sup> ! Ἐπαίοντες σιδνείων, in *Herodotus*, is *feeling of weapons, being vulnerable*, tho' the original signification of the word is *to hear*<sup>2</sup>. Κωρὸς is put for ἀλαλα in the *New Testament*<sup>3</sup> : we have κώματι κωρῶ in *Homer*, and *surdo verbere* in *Juvenal*<sup>4</sup>.

As fine a writer and sound critic as any we have, justly pronounces the transition in the author he comments upon, from the sense of hearing to that of seeing, to be an elegancy<sup>5</sup>.

There is a remarkable exchange of one pronoun for another of a different person in *St. Matthew* xxiii. 37. πρὸς αὐτήν, the same as ἐαυτήν for σεαυτήν : on which the learned *Grotius* observes, “ Tis an expression of the  
 “ eastern people, who join words or pro-  
 “ nouns of the third person to the first and  
 “ second person after a pronoun, relative,  
 “ or a participle, which one may observe in  
 “ many passages of the *Hebrews, Syrians,*  
 “ and *Arabians.*” The great man should

<sup>1</sup> Theoc. i. v. 149.

<sup>2</sup> Herod. Gr. 3. 170. l. penult.

<sup>3</sup> St. Mat. ix. 33.

<sup>4</sup> Hom. Ἰλ. ξ'. v. 16. Juven. Sat. 13. v. 194.

<sup>5</sup> Dr. Potter on Lycophron. v. 253. p. 138.

have added, and the same form of speech is used by the old and purest *Grecians*; βέλει σὲ θεῶν, ἢ φρονηθῆναι, ἢ χήσασθαι τὰ ἑαυτῆ τρέπω<sup>6</sup>.

The article δ is set for a pronoun relative, ἡ πεισιμονή, *this persuasion*, in the sacred writers: to which that place in *Thucydides* exactly corresponds, ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαῖοις δὲ Ἀθηναίοις, *among these the Athenians first*<sup>7</sup>.

*Lewis Capellus*, on *St. Mark* ix. 23. in vain therefore observes, that τὸ for τέτο may pass in verse, but in plain prose is scarce to be endur'd.

Words of comparison are sometimes so exchanged and boldly expressed in sacred writers, that rash critics have not forbore to charge 'em with unallowable and unparallel'd liberties. How justly we shall now examine. The superlative in *St. John* stands for the comparative<sup>8</sup>: ἀρχαῖος μὲν, *before me*. The politest and most accurate classics write in the same manner: δεινότατος αὐτῆ ταῦτα ἦδα, *you out-did yourself in these matters*<sup>9</sup>. The comparative is put for su-

<sup>6</sup> Æschin. adv. Ctes. 98. v. 3. Vid. Plat. Alcib. i. 143. l. 28. πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῆ μητέρα, *to your own mother*.

<sup>7</sup> Galat. v. 8. Thucid. i. p. 4. v. 8.

<sup>8</sup> St. John i. 15.

<sup>9</sup> Xen. Mem. Soc. i. 2. 46. p. 27. Wells.

superlative in *St. Matthew*: μικρότερον for ἐλάχιστον: so in *Anacreon*: χαλεπότερον ἢ πάντων<sup>1</sup>. *Plato* has the positive for the superlative; ἀπάντων ἀθλιον<sup>2</sup>. The divine writers vary the comparative, and by addition of another word give it strength and vehemence: φρονιμώτερον ἢ ἕρ ὑὸς φωτός in *St. Luke*, which is agreeable to the usage of the Septuagint, κρείσσον τὸ ἔλεος ἢ ἕρ ζωῆς<sup>3</sup>. And the most accurate authors among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, have parallel forms of expression: διοὖν ἢ τυραννὶς ὡρὸ ἐλευθερίας ἢν ἀσπαστότερον<sup>4</sup>: *Virgil* has

— *scelere ante alios immanior omnes*<sup>5</sup>.

To express any thing superlatively excellent or great, the *Hebrews* say, 'tis great or excellent to or before God: Which noble manner of speech the *New Testament* writers imitate. *St. Luke* has ἀσπίον τῶ θεῷ<sup>6</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> *St. Mat.* xi. 11. xviii. 1. *Anac.* Od. 46. v. 737. Barnes.  
<sup>2</sup> *Plat.* *Gorg.* 472. l. 4. before the end.  
<sup>3</sup> *St. Luke* xvi. 8. *Psal.* lxii. 4. *Grabe Sep.* in our translation, 63. 4.  
<sup>4</sup> *Herod.* *Gr.* 1. 23. l. 43.  
<sup>5</sup> *Æn.* I. 347.  
<sup>6</sup> *Acts* vii. 20. *Jonah* iii. 3.

ἔρανιον γ' ἕσον, *prodigiously*; τὴν θεῶν δαίδαλμα, *a rare and exquisite piece*. Ῥητωρικὴ δαίμωνια τίς τὸ μέγεθος, *of a wonderful power and force*, in the classic authors seem to bear some resemblance to this *Hebrew* beauty <sup>7</sup>.

The Evangelists and Apostles after the *Greek* translators promiscuously use nouns of number; they put *one* for *the first*; μιᾷ σαββάτων for *πρώτη* <sup>8</sup>. which is called a *Hebrew* phrase, but 'tis classical, and good *Greek* too: ἀνὴρ μέγας πεμπτῆς σπινδαμῆς for *πέντε σπινδαμῆς* <sup>9</sup>. *Juvenal* has

————— *sexta service feratur* <sup>1</sup>.

It appears by this, that the famous *Jewish* historian *Josephus* had not read, or not minded, those passages in *Herodotus* and several others, which might be produced out of other *Greek* authors; when he af-

<sup>7</sup> Aristoph. Ran. 793. Theoc. Id. 1. Plat. Gorg. 456. l. 5. Civitas magna Deo. Jonæ iii. 3. i. e. perquam maxima. Hinc & Græci, Λακεδαίμονα δ' ἴαν, & similia infinita: & Latini dicunt, Homo divinâ fide; divinâ mente; divino ingenio præditus. Buxtorf's Hebrew Grammar, p. 362.

<sup>8</sup> St. Mat. xxviii. 1.

<sup>9</sup> Her. Gr. 2. 126. & 1. 19. l. 9.

<sup>1</sup> Juvenal. Sat. 1. v. 65.

firmed that this manner of expression was a pure *Hebrew* idiom, and formally promised to give peculiar reasons for it<sup>2</sup>.

One great occasion of rashly censuring and improperly translating the New Testament, has been not taking notice that a verbal adjective or participle is us'd for any part of speech or species of word in language, and more particularly and frequently for a verb: Καίπερ ἐγὼ ἔχων for εἶχον or ἦν ἔχων<sup>3</sup>, for ἐμὶ is oft understood, more rarely put down. Τῆτο γὰρ ἐσὲ γνώσκοντες, for *this you know*<sup>4</sup>: ὅτινες ἔργα ἀποδεξάμενοι εἰσὶ<sup>5</sup>. 'Tis much us'd in *Hebrew*; but *Piscator* and others call it a *Hebraism*, always meaning exclusively, *i. e.* that the form of expression is not pure and proper in the *Greek* tongue. But 'tis a very gross error tho' delivered down by a very long tradition: Πειράσομαι κ' ἀγὼ διαφυλάξω τὴν εἰρήνην, *I will endeavour to keep the peace*<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Antiquities i. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Philip. iii. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Ephes. v. 5.

<sup>5</sup> Her. Gr. 2. 92. l. 4.

<sup>6</sup> Dem. de Cor. 50. l. 6.

Our translators, for want of observing this, have, according to their version, several times made unavoidable solecisms in the sacred original : *I beseech you, brethren, that ye walk worthy of the vocation by which you are called, &c. forbearing one another*<sup>7</sup>.

By which construction ἀνεχόμενοι must necessarily agree with ἑμαυτοῖς, which would break through all rule, and be an irreconcilable solecism. But all is right if we put a stop at the end of the first verse ; or rather, to make it more easy and natural, after πρὸς πάντας & with long suffering forbear one another in love ; and translate σπουδαίοντες, earnestly endeavour, which construction is justify'd by the frequent use of the best authors of Greece. And the observation of Grotius on this place, that St. Paul regards the sense more than the bare words, and their grammatical construction, in many passages might have been as well apply'd to Homer, Herodotus, or Thucidides. Our translation supposes a barbarism in Colossians iii. 16. But turn it thus, *Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom :*

<sup>7</sup> Ephes. iv. 1, 2, 3.



*Teach and admonish one another, &c.* and every thing is clear and regular. Many other places might be named, but I propose to consider the chief of them in the dissertation I have under hand upon the wrong division of chapters and verses in the New Testament, and the faulty translation of those inestimable writers, which either tend to pervert the Sense, or tarnish the beauty of the admirable originals: Which, with another dissertation upon the Septuagint, and the advantages of studying it in order to have a better notion of the sense, and taste of the beauties of the *Greek Testament*, will make up the third and last Part of this Work: Which I hope to publish a little time after these two Parts have seen the world; and, if that can be expected, have been receiv'd with favour.

From what has been said it may appear that the learned and admirable Dr. *Hammond* is mistaken, when upon his review of his annotations upon *Gal. ii.* he declares, that the two places above-mention'd are not reconcilable with *Syntaxis*: "Ἀρσῆνι χωρῆντες, for ἐχώρην, *the Argives march'd*<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Thucid 5. 332. l. 15, 16.

That is as bold a construction in *St. John* as any to be found in the New Testament. Ὅυδεις δὲ ἐτόλμα τῷ μαθητῷ ἐξετάσαι αὐτὸν, εἰδότες. It may be solv'd by ἦσαν εἰδότες, or εἶδον, and is exactly parallell'd by that passage in *Thucidides*<sup>1</sup>. Συρακασίοις ἢ ξυμμάχοις κατὰ πηξίς ἐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο — ὁρῶντες — which cannot be accounted for or solv'd any way but by allowing ὁρῶντες in the *Greek* classsical language to be tantamount to ἐώρων, or ἦσαν ὁρῶντες. Those two passages in *Thucidides* and *Plato* are very surprizing and uncommon, Ἐπι τῷ πτωρέμφοι τὰς ἐχθρὰς, ἢ αὐτοὶ ἅμα σώζεσθαι, to punish our enemies, and at the same time preserve ourselves<sup>2</sup>. Πόλιω, τῷ μὲ πεινήτων, τῷ ἰ πλεσίω, οἰκῶντας ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ αἰεὶ ἔπιβλεύοντας ἀλλήλοισ. To which<sup>3</sup> let me add, out of *Isocrates*<sup>4</sup>, Δεόμεθα ἐν ὑμῶν ἀνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, μετ' ἐνωίας ἀκροάσασθαι τῶν λεγομένων, — ἐνδυμηθέντας — where ἐν τῷ πτωρέμφοι — οἰκῶντας immediately depending on πλεσίω and ἐνδυμηθέντας,

<sup>0</sup> *St. John* xxi. 12.

<sup>1</sup> *Thucid.* 7. 437. 1. 12, 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Thucid.* 1. 66. 16, 17.

<sup>3</sup> *Plat. Ref.* 8. p. 551. ed. Ser. & Steph. 1. 34, 35, 36.

<sup>4</sup> *Iloc. Plat.* 175. 1. 10. near beginning of Orat.

cannot be so easily resolv'd, as the fore-mention'd instances, for a very obvious reason; and carry more appearance of difficulty and solecism than any passage in the whole New Testament. And if these phrases be allow'd, the authority of these three eloquent and flourishing authors of old *Greece* must for ever silence all objections upon this head against the sacred classics; if not, then there is no standard of pure *Greek* at all; and all language, and every author is alike.

*Castalio* makes a very cold and aukward compliment to the divine writer of the *Revelation*; and first imagines him to be guilty of a solecism, and then formally makes an apology for him.

In his note on *Apocal.* i. 4. he thus accosts his reader: *As to the solecism (such as presently follows*  $\delta\alpha\pi\omicron\ \text{I}\nu\sigma\tilde{\alpha}\ \text{X}\epsilon\iota\tau\tilde{\alpha}\ \text{---}\ \omicron\ \mu\acute{\alpha}\rho\tau\upsilon\varsigma$ ) *don't be concern'd; such things are often found in Paul. Learn morals from the good, and language from the eloquent. All capable readers who are not moved with the appearances of solecism in the noble authors lately produc'd, will not be disturb'd at*  $\delta\alpha\pi\omicron\ \tau\tilde{\alpha}\ \omicron\ \acute{\alpha}\nu, \ \eta\ \omicron\ \tilde{\eta}\nu, \ \eta\ \omicron\ \xi\epsilon\gamma\gamma\mu\lambda\upsilon\textcircled{\alpha}$ : which are not greater difficulties or deviations

from plain grammar than those and numerous other passages in the sublimest authors. *Grotius* and other critics give a further reason why these nominatives were not vary'd; they emphatically represent and express the everlasting veracity and invariableness of God, and the unchangeable majesty of Christ in the testimony of his Gospel, and the glory of his Kingdom.

The nominative case for the vocative may as well give some people offence, as some things as little difficult have done. *St. Luke* has ἡ παῖς ἐγείρε<sup>5</sup>; and 'tis not only found in the Septuagint and writers of the New Testament, but 'tis an *Attic* elegance: ὁ φαληρέδης οὐτῶν Ἀπολλόδωρος ἔκ ἑπιμυθεῖς<sup>6</sup>. Both case and number are sometimes chang'd, ἐξέλθετε λαός μου<sup>7</sup>, ἀκούετε λαός<sup>8</sup>, τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος ἔπεσθε<sup>9</sup>.

Variation of case and change of construction has rais'd scruples in some otherwise critics with respect to the purity of the New Testament style. The learned and

<sup>5</sup> *St. Luke* viii. 54.

<sup>6</sup> *Plat. Conv. Ed. Francofurt.* p. 1174.

<sup>7</sup> *Apoc.*

<sup>8</sup> *Aristoph. Acha.* 999.

<sup>9</sup> *Thucid.* 2. 136. 1. 19.

judicious editor of *St. Clement* has retain'd an old reading of that father against the correction of *Junius* and *Bois*, who were offended at a change of construction which they did not esteem to be consistent with the genuine purity of the classic *Greek*<sup>1</sup>: And he says 'tis usual with the sacred writers of the Gospel, whose manner of expression this venerable father comes near. 'Tis very right, this form of speech is common both in the Septuagint and New Testament writers. Ἐκτένων βορέω ἐπ' ἐδὲν — κρεμῶν γλῶ ἐπ' ἐδενός<sup>2</sup>. Καθὼς ἐλάλησε πρὸς τὰς πατέρας ἡμῶν, τῷ Ἀβραάμ<sup>3</sup>. But 'tis equally common in the best classics; διὰ μήκας τὲ πλῆ, ἐν ἀπορία φυλακῆς<sup>4</sup>. Whether the reading in *St. Luke*<sup>5</sup> be αὐτῇ χίρα, to agree with μίτη, or αὐτη χίρα before ἦν understood, makes no manner of difference in the sense, or structure, or sound of the words, or variation in the old manuscripts written without accents, or distinction of verses, in

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Wotton in *St. Clement*. c. 30. p. 135. n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Job*. xxvi. 7.

<sup>3</sup> *St. Luke* i. 55.

<sup>4</sup> *Thucid.* 6. 399. l. 1. vid. etiam *Thucid.* 5. 331. l. 1, 3. *St. Luke* ix. 1. *Plat. Ref.* 5. 390. l. pen. *Ed. Massey.* *Herod.* 1. 1. l. 15, 16. *Thucid.* 7. 466. l. 14.

<sup>5</sup> *St. Luke* vii. 12.

capitals. But if we take it the last way, as found in some very good books, it is pure and clear, and parallell'd by the noble historian; Βαδῖνοι δὲ ἐ τῆ ἀύτῃ γλώσσῃ χρέωνται ἐν Γελωνοί· ἐδὲ δίατα ἡ αὐτή<sup>6</sup>. Γόσσαμένους δωρεᾶς; and καλὸν ῥῆμα, so near in *St. Paul*, cannot be esteem'd more an inaccuracy, than νέες αὐτῆ γέουσαι, and λόγον γέωνται, so close together in *Plato*<sup>7</sup>. To conclude, there is not so bold a transition from case to case in all the *Greek Testament*, and which seems so contrary to grammar, as that in *Herodotus*; Οὔτε αὐτὸς Μιλησίων οἶός τε ἔσαι ἄρχειν, ἔτε ἄλλον ἐδένα ἐδαμῶν<sup>8</sup>. It has been the doctrine of the generality of grammarians that the genitive is the only case that can be put absolute; that is, that implies a consequence, or something that has happen'd, or will happen upon such a supposition. But this construction is often put in the accusative, and sometimes in the dative, or rather ablative.

<sup>6</sup> Herod. 4. 256. l. 17, 18. vid. *St. Luke* i. 55. Pifcator pretends 'tis a violation of Syntax.

<sup>7</sup> *Heb.* vi. 4, 5. *Plat. Ref.* 7. 148. l. 4, 6.

<sup>8</sup> *Her. Gr.* 4. 265. l. 32, 33.

This one observation will clear many passages of the New Testament from the charge of irregularity and violation of grammar; and account for several various readings occasion'd by the ignorance and presumption of copyists. *Ἐισελεύθη αὐτὸν εἰς οἶκον, οἱ μαθηταὶ ἐπηρώτων αὐτόν<sup>9</sup>. Δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, when these things were determined and accomplish'd, the armies march'd<sup>1</sup>. Κυρωθῆν δὲ ἔδεν, when nothing was determin'd, which is follow'd by a variation of the construction, *υκλῶς τε ὄπιγενομένης<sup>2</sup>*. The excellent *Grotius* himself seems not throughly to have consider'd this; and therefore he approves of *ἐκλεθῆντ<sup>3</sup> αὐτῶν*, a variation of reading supported by little authority, in *St. Luke<sup>3</sup>*, only to prevent the repetition and imaginary superfluity of *αὐτὸν* in the sacred text. *Καλαζάνη δὲ αὐτῶν ἄπο<sup>4</sup> τῶν ἔργων* is by some esteemed a *Pleonasmus*, but is more naturally solv'd this way; and that passage in *Herodotus* exactly answers it, *μὴ**

<sup>9</sup> St. Mark ix. 28.

<sup>1</sup> Xen. Hellen. 3. p. 149.

<sup>2</sup> Thucid. 4. 284. l. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Acts vii. 21.

ἐλθῆσαι δὲ τοῖσι βασιλῆσι ἔπι τὸ δεῖπνον ἀπέμπεδάσφι ἐς τὰ οἶκία<sup>4</sup>.

'Tis a rule among grammarians that Aptotes or nouns that admit no variation in their ending, except proper names and adjectives, are of the neuter gender. Then *ἑὰ μία* would fall under censure<sup>5</sup>; but the old observation is overturn'd, and the sacred writer defended by *Hesiod's* Δὼς ἀγαθῆ, ἄρπαξ δὲ κακῆ<sup>6</sup>. *Χερουβείμ δόξης ἑπισηκιάζοντα*<sup>7</sup> may seem to violate the reason of grammar to those who superstitiously adhere to that pretended rule. Here ζῶα may be understood as it is often in the Septuagint, ποιήσεις δύο χερουβείμ χερουβείμ τορσευιά. Sometimes they put a masculine adjective to it, χερουβείμ ἐκλείνοντες τὰς πτέρυγας<sup>8</sup>. By the same word ζῶα *Josephus* calls the Cherubims.

The neuter gender is us'd instead of the masculine in sacred writers of the New Testament, πλεῖον Ἰωνᾶ, *greater than Jonas* — of our blessed Saviour<sup>9</sup>. 'Tis fre-

<sup>4</sup> St. Mat. viii. 1. Herod. Gr. 6. 349. 1. 8. Thucid. 4. 267. 1. 17, 18. Xen. Hellen. p. 151.

<sup>5</sup> Apoc. ix. 12.

<sup>6</sup> Ἔργα ἡ ἡμ.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. ix. 5.

<sup>8</sup> Exod. xxv. 18, 19, 20.

<sup>9</sup> St. Mat. xii. 41.



quently and elegantly fo us'd by the best classic authors, when they speak of persons, τὰ λοιπὰ σὺνδιεχέριζον, *they kill'd the rest of the Persians*<sup>1</sup>: ὀλίγων ἦν τὸ πειθεῖον Ἑρμοκράτει ἐν φοβέμεθρον τὸ μέλλον, *some few there were that believ'd Hermocrates, and fear'd the event*<sup>2</sup>. Παιδικῶς, neuter, plural, is common in *Plato* for a boy below'd. *Horace* speaks after the same manner in his praises of *Augustus*<sup>3</sup>.

Παρά Κυρίε ἐγένετο αὕτη is said by several to be a *Hebraism*, and put for τῆτο<sup>4</sup>, but the construction and sense will be equally natural and sound, if we refer it to κεραλήγωνίας, as *Theophylact*, *Grotius*, and *Erasmus* do. Μίαν ἤτησάμην, *one thing have I desir'd*, is brought as a parallel case out of the *Greek* version of the *Old Testament*<sup>5</sup>: But 'tis very common for the adjective to agree with a substantive understood and included in the sense of the verb, μίαν αἰτησὼν ἤτησάμην being the expression at

<sup>1</sup> Her. Gr. ix. 547. l. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Thucid. 6. 370. l. antepenult. & penult.

<sup>3</sup> Nil oriturum alias, nil ortum tale fatentes. Hor. Ep. 2. 1. 17.

<sup>4</sup> St. Mat. xxi. 42.

<sup>5</sup> Psal. xxvi. 7. in the Septuagint.

length. <sup>6</sup> So in *δαρήσειαι* *πολλάς* in St. *Luke* *πληγὰς* is understood, that arises out of the signification of the verb<sup>7</sup>. Parallels to which are frequent in the noblest classics: *ἐπέτριβελο τυπτόμεθα* *πολλάς* — *τῶτον μὲ ἀνέκραγον πάντες ὡς ὀλίγας παύσαιαν*<sup>8</sup>.

That change of number in St. *Paul* to St. *Timothy*, *οἶδαμεν* in one part of the period, and *εἰδὼς*, referr'd to the same person, in another, may seem abrupt and unaccountable to people not well vers'd in the classics<sup>9</sup>: But it is much more easily solv'd than several passages of this nature in the noblest authors.

*Helen*, in *Euripides*, says of herself, *ὦς εἰ δικαίως, ἦν δάνω, δανέμεθα*. It might very well stand for *οἶδα*, according to *Grotius*, who says, 'tis frequent with the *Hebrews* to use a participle for a verb of the present tense, which they want: but the preter tense is put for it; so the participle is not us'd for that reason; neither is it a pure *Hebraism*; 'tis common in all the best

<sup>6</sup> *Ἄτισην μίαν ἐγὼ αἰτέμαι.* 3 Kings ii. 16, 20. as the Septuagint distinguishes it.

<sup>7</sup> Luke xii. 47.

<sup>8</sup> Aristoph. *Nub.* 968. Xen. *Cyr. Exp.* p. 315.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Tim. i. 8, 9.

<sup>3</sup> *Troad.* 904.

Greek authors; we have undeniable instances above. As to the change of number; that is as bold in *Tully* as any can be met with in a good author: *Mibi quidem, neque pueris nobis, &c.* To me, when I was a boy<sup>2</sup>. 'Tis easy to clear the sense of 2 *Pet.* iii. 1. but not so to solve the difficulty in construction; δευτέρην ἑπισηολὴν ὑμῶν γράφω, εἰ αἴς. The emperor *Antonine* has a place exactly parallel; but we don't come so low for authority<sup>3</sup>. We have a passage in *Plato* that is as bold, and fully comes up to that of the *Apostle*: τοιαύτως φύσιν — ὀλιγάκις ἐν ἀνθρώποις φέρεται, καὶ ὀλίγας<sup>4</sup>.

There is an appearance of violation of grammar in *St. Luke*, ἐγένετο δὲ μετὰ τῆς λόγους τέττας ὥστε ἡμέραι ὀκτώ<sup>5</sup>.

'Tis not impossible to produce an instance out of a noble classic, of a verb singular put to a noun plural, not of the neuter gender: Μελιγάρους ὕμνοι ὑμέρων ἀρχαὶ λόγων τέλλεται<sup>6</sup>. There is a construction

<sup>2</sup> Tullii Offic. 1. p. 37, 38. Ed. Cockman Oxon. 1716.

<sup>3</sup> Cap. 4. 1. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Plat. Ref. 6. 20. 1. antepen. & pen.

<sup>5</sup> St. Luke ix. 28.

<sup>6</sup> Pindar. Ol. 11. v. 5.

exactly the same in *Herodotus*: εἶσι δὲ μεταξὺ  
 ἢ πὲ παλαιῆς πόλιος — ἢ τῆς νηὲς ἐπὶ τὰς σάδοι.<sup>7</sup>  
 This way of expression in St. *Luke* may be  
 solv'd by understanding *χρόνον*; which is  
 frequently supprest in the noblest classics.  
 Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπ' ἐ — ἐμνήσθητε  
 οὐ τοῖς θεοῖς<sup>8</sup>, as *διάστημα* may be, in the  
 passage of *Herodotus*, quoted.

In that passage of St. *Luke*, Καὶ ἦν Ἰωσήφ  
 ἢ ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ θαυμάζοντες, ἦν is put for  
 ἦσαν by a syncopé of the *Béotians*. So *He-*  
*siod*, himself a *Béotian*, uses it: ἦ δ' ἦν τρεῖς  
 κεφαλαί<sup>9</sup>.

*Πατέρες* is us'd for both parents by St.  
*Paul*<sup>1</sup>; so *βασιλεῦσι*, in *Euripides*, is put  
 for *Admetus* and his queen<sup>2</sup>. And, what is  
 much bolder, *Antigone*, in *Sophocles*, speaks  
 of herself in the plural number and mascu-  
 line gender: so does *Medea* in *Euripides*<sup>3</sup>.  
 We have in *Herodotus* δύο θεὸς μεγάλας  
 Πειθῶν ἢ Ἀναγκάων<sup>4</sup>. Now who can doubt  
 but λέσαντες, in *Acts* ix. 37. may stand for

<sup>7</sup> Herod. Gr. i. 10. 1. 13, 14.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exped. 3. 2. 9. p. 150. Wells.

<sup>9</sup> St. Luke ii. 33. Hesiod. Theog. 321.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. xi. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Eurip. Alcest. 130.

<sup>3</sup> Sophoc. Antig. v. 338. Eurip. Alcestis 383.  
 Med. 1241.

<sup>4</sup> Herod. Gr. 8. 495. 1. 33.

a woman or women, if any one think that decency would not allow men to perform the office there mentioned ?

A quick transition from one number to another has been esteem'd an impropriety, to people who have not consider'd the pathos and emphasis of it ; nor been acquainted with the authors of the sublimest sentiments, and purest language amongst the ancients. The word *γυνή* in *St. Paul* to *Timothy* includes the whole sex ; and the change of the number in *μείνωσι* is natural : *σωθήσεσθαι* agrees with *γυνή* by plain grammar, and *μείνωσι* by figurative grammar with *πάσαι γυναῖκες* which is included in *γυνή*, and tantamount to that word in sense. *Xenophon* delights in this transition ; ἦν δέ τις τέτων τί ᾠδουβαίνῃ ζημίαις αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεταν<sup>6</sup>. *Πρωτοεργατοῖς ἀνῆρ, ἔς δὴ ἐπὶ ἐπαυνοῖ τὸ πλῆθος*<sup>7</sup>.

Transition from plural to singular adds strength to the discourse ; and applies close to every particular what is of general con-

<sup>5</sup> 1 Tim. ii. 15.

<sup>6</sup> Xen. *Cyrop.* p. 4. l. 14. Oxon. all Greek.

<sup>7</sup> Plat. *Ref.* 8. 182. l. 16, 17. *Theog.* v. 459, 460. See *Sept. Job.* xxxvi. 7.

cern. 'Tis common in the inspir'd *Hebrew* writers, and their *Greek* translators<sup>8</sup>.

So in the divine writers of the *New Testament* this sudden change of number is frequently us'd, and always for a strong reason. *St. Jerom* is highly offended at *St. Paul* for passing from ὑμεῖς οἱ πνευματικοὶ καταρτίξτε το σκοπῶν σεαυτὸν μὴ ἕ σὺ πειρασθῆς<sup>9</sup>. *Ye that are spiritual restore a brother overtaken in a fault, considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.* And gathers from this place, that *St. Paul*, when he said that he was rude or unskilful in speech, could mean it in no other sense, than that he was a solecist, and ignorant of the *Greek* language. But that this passage is pure *Greek* may be gather'd from what we have already said; and shall presently be proved by parallel changes and transitions in the most vigorous and eloquent authors of *Greece*. In the mean time we may consider, what *Erasmus* and other critics have said upon this passage: *That this change in the nature of the thing, is here more judicious, more pressing, and pertinent to St. Paul's purpose.* Had he said, *considering yourselves, lest ye also be*

<sup>8</sup> Deuter. vi. 1, 2.

<sup>9</sup> Gal. vi. 1.

tempted, it would have been more harsh and offensive to that body of christians : and this great preacher uses all gentle and healing expressions to those weaker Christians whom he endeavours to correct and improve. By this abruptness and transition the Apostle more effectually addresses himself to every man's conscience, he presses it close and home ; awakens his reader, and gives every individual Christian an interest and concern in the danger and duty <sup>1</sup>. We have the like transition in *Xenophon*, Ἐθλα πρῶ-  
θηκε ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἧτις ἀριστον σπράτευμα πέμ-  
πει <sup>2</sup>.

A collective noun, tho' in grammar of the singular number, and neuter or feminine gender, may have adjectives join'd to it of that number and gender of which the persons are, which are included in the sense ;  
ὁ ὀχλὸς ἔστ' ὁ μὴ γινώσκων τὸ νόμον ἑπι-  
κατάρατοι εἰσὶ <sup>3</sup> which is not more difficult  
than Ὁχλὸς ἠθεροῖσθαι πρὸς τὰς ναῦς διαμαρ-  
ζοντες <sup>4</sup>. In *St. Luke* we have πλῆθος σπα-

<sup>1</sup> Flaccius Illyricus de stylo SS. Literarum. Tract. 5. p. 467, 468. Erasim. in loc.

<sup>2</sup> Xen. Hellen. p. 205. Plutarch. Consolat. ad Apol. p. 62. Basil. 1574. Greek. Galat. iv. 5, 6, 7, 8.

<sup>3</sup> St. John vii. 49.

<sup>4</sup> Xen. Hel. i. 27.

ἡᾶς θεανίς ἀνέντων ἢ θεόν, where ἀγγέλων or some equivalent word must be contain'd in *πραϊᾶς θεανίς*<sup>5</sup>. So in *Thucydides* we have *πέμπουσι μέρῳ τι ἢ πραϊᾶς ἀπολειχθῆναι*<sup>6</sup>, *χιλιάδες ἐσφραγισμένοι*, which offended the famous *Laurentius Valla*<sup>7</sup>, is exactly the same as *αἱ πόλεις ἀδίξιαν παύσουσιν* in a noble classic<sup>8</sup>. *Τεκνία μὲ ἕς πάλιν ᾠδίνω*, where the relative refers to a tantamount word included in *τεκνία*, is parallell'd by that passage in *Thucydides*, *τὰ τέλη καταβάντας ἐς τὸ πραϊπέδον*<sup>9</sup>. There is in *Thucydides* a harsher change, and more excessive liberty upon this head than any in the sacred writers<sup>1</sup>, where *κελεύσουσας* depends only upon *Ναῦν Σαλαμινίαν* in the text; which must have relation to *ἄνθρωποις* *the men*, or *passengers* suppos'd to be on board the ship. That in

<sup>5</sup> St. Luke ii. 13.

————— Pars arduus altis  
Pulverulentus equis furit —————

in Virgil. is a greater liberty than ever I saw in any other author. Virg. *Æn.* VII. v. 624.

<sup>6</sup> Thucid. 7. 463. l. 17, 18. Ibid. 6. 395. l. 7.

<sup>7</sup> Dr. Prat's Gram. part II. 164.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Mem. of Socr. 2, 3. p. 83.

<sup>9</sup> Gal. iv. 19. Thucid. 4. 223. l. 12. Vid. Deuteron. xxviii. 37.

<sup>1</sup> Thucid. 6. 379. l. 6, 7.



*Plato* is bold, but what is frequent in all the best authors of *Greece*; ἔτε δὲ κρείττω ἔτε ἰσέμωτον ἐκὼν ἑρασιῆς παιδικῆ ἀνέξεσσι<sup>2</sup>, τὰ δέκα κέραλα — ἔτοι μωσῆσσι,<sup>+</sup> where ἔτοι must have relation to βασιλεῖς prefigur'd and understood in κέραλα. This change is answer'd for before in numerous instances: I shall only add one out of the pure and polite *Xenophon*: Γνώση τὸ θεῖον ὅτι τοσούτων ὅστιν ὡσεύμα πάντα ὄρα — ἢ ἅμα πάντων ἔτι μελεῖσαι αὐτῆς · where αὐτῆς must agree with the equivalent word θεῖς included and contain'd in the word θεῖον<sup>3</sup>. Ignorance of figurative grammar, and the allowable liberties taken by the sublimest authors, has occasion'd weak people to run into erroneous and heretical opinions. We have this passage in *St. John*: Διάβολος ψευδῆς ἢ παλῆς αὐτῆ; that is, ἢ ψεύδης included and fully compris'd in the sense of ψευδῆς. The devil was a liar, and the father or author of lying<sup>4</sup>. *Epiphanius* in his *Panærium* has five or six times this groundless and ridiculous addition, ἢ ὁ παλῆρ αὐτῆ ψευδῆς ἦν · whence some unstable and weak Christians imbibed that stu-

*Revel. 17 ch. 16.*

<sup>2</sup> Plat. Phædr. p. 239. Ed. Steph.

<sup>3</sup> Apocal. xvii. 16. Xen. Mem. Soc. p. 50.

<sup>4</sup> St. John viii. 44.

pid error, that the devil had a father, who was a liar. Nonnus the poetical paraphrast of St. John follows this absurd reading<sup>5</sup>. In *Thucydides* there are several parallels; I shall name one that fully and unavoidably reaches the point: ἢ μέλλοντες πολεμήσειν ἢ ἐν αὐτῷ ἤδη ὄντες, that is, in πολέμῳ included in the signification of πολεμήσειν<sup>6</sup>.

The same reference to a word understood, and collected out of the sense of some word express'd and going before, is often found in the sacred authors of the Old and New Testament, and in all the noblest classics. Ὁ ποιήσας αὐτὰ in St. Paul<sup>7</sup> cannot agree with any word before express'd, but has reference to ἐλάματα ἢ Νόμος, or some equivalent word included in the sense. So in *Thucydides*, καθίστησιν ἑαυτὸν ἐς κρίσιν τοῖς βελομητοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἐλέγχειν<sup>8</sup>. where, as the scholiast observes, κατηγορημάτων must be understood. So in *Aristophanes*, πολλοὶ — πλεῖστοι πονηροὶ ἀθήσας αὐτὰ συλλεξάμενοι<sup>9</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Ψευδὴς αὐτὸς ἔφην ψευδήμων Θ ἐκ γενετῆρ Θ.

<sup>6</sup> Thucid. i. 13. 1. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Rom. x. 5.

<sup>8</sup> Thucid. i. 72. 1. ult.

<sup>9</sup> Aristoph. Plut. 501, 502. Vid. Pfal. xxxviii. Sept. vulg. 39. 7. Θησαυρίζει, καὶ ἐκινώσκει τῆν συνάγει αὐτὰ.

ῥήματα is understood. In all these cases some word must be understood which is gathered out of the design of the discourse, and the nature of the subject the author is treating.

In *St. Matthew* πόλις is understood in πάντα Ἱερουσόλυμα. So in *Virgil urbe* in that place *Præneste sub ipsâ*. Some critics are offended with ἰδὼν agreeing with πνεῦμα in *St. Mark*<sup>1</sup>, but without reason: δαίμων the same with πνεῦμα here, may be suppos'd to agree with it, according to the elegance of figurative construction. Ερέβρα φέροντα τόξον<sup>2</sup> is the same in the polite and clear *Anacreon*, φεῦ ὦ ἀγαθὴ καὶ πιστὴ ψυχὴ, οἴχη, δὴ ἀπολιπὼν ἡμᾶς<sup>3</sup>. So in the noble orator, μιαρὰ καὶ ἀναιδῆς κεφαλὴ — ἐξεληλυθώς<sup>4</sup>.

There is a shew of confusion and difficulty in the sacred writers, by reason of the various alterations and transpositions of the antecedent and relative: But that is no more an objection against the purity and pleasantness of their language, than the

<sup>1</sup> *St. Mat.* ii. 3. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. v. 561. *St. Mark* ix. 20.

<sup>2</sup> *Anac. Od.* 3. v. 41, 42. p. 8. *Barnes*.

<sup>3</sup> *Xen. Cyrop.* 7. 3. p. 423. *Wells*.

<sup>4</sup> *Demosth. in Mid.* 401. l. 13, 14. after *C.*

same seeming irregularities are against the style of the most valuable authors of *Greece* and *Italy*. The greatest difficulty upon this head is that in the *Acts* <sup>5</sup>, ἀγούτες παρ' ᾧ ξενιθῶμεν Μνάσωνι for ἀγούτες Μνάσωια παρ' ᾧ Μνάσωνι, &c. which repetitions are sometimes found in the clearest and purest authors, more particularly in *Cæsar*. In *St. Paul* ὑπηρέσατε εἰς ὃν παρεδόθητε τύπον διδασχῆς is for τύπῳ διδασχῆς εἰς ὃν τύπον παρεδόθητε <sup>6</sup>. So in *St. Paul's* epistle to *Philemon*, ἐμῶ τέκνῳ — ὃν ἐγέννησα — Ὀνήσιμον wou'd be at length ἐμῶ τέκνῳ Ὀνησίμῳ ὃν Ὀνήσιμον <sup>7</sup>. There are innumerable parallel places in the classic writers. We shall, to vouch our asseveration, produce a few decisive and certain. In *Herodotus* φιλίη is suppress'd in that passage εἰ σφί ἐπι ἐμμένει ἔ' πρὸς Ξέρξεα φιλίην συνεκράσαντο <sup>8</sup>.

So Ἰατρικὴ in the divine *Plato* ἦν νῦν δὴ λέγομεν Ἰατρικῶν, πρὸς τῶν καμνόντων ποιῆσαι δυνατὸς εἶναι φρονεῖν ἢ λέγειν <sup>9</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Acts xxi. 16.

<sup>6</sup> Rom. vi. 17.

<sup>7</sup> Philemon ver. 10.

<sup>8</sup> Her. Gr. 7. p. 429. l. 30.

<sup>9</sup> Plat. Gorgias, p. 449, 450.

The putting verbs of different species, and their circumstances and manners of signifying one for another, is so common in the New Testament, that it would be endless to produce instances of them all. I have selected some of these changes, which seem most difficult and surprising to people not thoroughly vers'd in these studies, out of the sacred writers, and parallell'd them out of the most valuable classics of *Greece*.

By a metonymy any one species of a verb may be put for another, as to speak in general for *to advise, command, dissuade, &c.*

So, in *St. Matthew*, ἐπέε<sup>1</sup> is *command*; so, in *Thucydides*, ἐπιόντες, *commanding to annoy the enemy, &c.*<sup>2</sup> On which the judicious editor has this remark very pertinent to our purpose.

“ Amongst other words and forms of  
“ speech which are falsely thought utterly  
“ abhorrent to the genius of the *Greek* lan-  
“ guage, we meet with ἐπέω, signifying *to*  
“ *command*. The use of which is common  
“ with *Thucydides*, who had no acquaintance

<sup>1</sup> St. Mat. iv. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Thucid. 7. 429. l. 2. not. a.

“ with the *Hebrew*, from which this is  
 “ imagin’d to be deriv’d. ”

What a man endeavours to do, or commands to be done by this strong and comprehensive way of expression, he is said to do ; what he dissuades or advises against, he is said not to suffer to be done ; what he offers, to give ; and what he promises, to perform. In this sense *Herod* says, *I beheaded John*<sup>3</sup>. So in *Xenophon*, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀποτέμνει αὐτῷ τὴν κεφαλὴν, *the King cut off his head*<sup>4</sup>, οἱ ἐκ ἔων ναυμαχίαν ἀπέκλειον, *they dissuaded 'em from the thought of, and preparation of a sea-fight*<sup>5</sup>. Things promis'd and offer'd are said to be actually given in *Herodotus* : ὡς μάθης τὰ διδόμενα δέκεσθαι, *that you may learn to accept of things offered to you*<sup>6</sup>.

*To hear*, in the sacred classics, is *to obey*<sup>7</sup>. so 'tis frequently in the old Greek classics ; ἐκ ἰσακούντων ἢ τῶν Μιτυλιωαίων, *when the*

<sup>3</sup> St. Mark vi. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Xen. Hellen. 3. 175. Dem. adv. Mid. 410. 1. 2. after B.

<sup>5</sup> Her. Gr. 7. 426. 1. 7.

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 551. 1. 1. Vid. etiam Her. Gr. 9. 550. 1. 1. & Demosth. adv. Mid. 410. 1. 2. after B.

<sup>7</sup> Acts iv. 19.

Mityleneans would not obey<sup>8</sup>; Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἔκτος ἤκιστον, *the Lacedemonians did not comply with their demands<sup>9</sup>.*

The retaining the figurative way too closely, has render'd our translation of the Bible in some places a little perplex'd. *You shall be sold, and none shall buy you*, in *Deuteronomy*, had been better translated, to prevent the offence of ordinary people, *you shall be set to sale, and none shall buy you<sup>1</sup>.* To which form of expression that in *Herodotus* is exactly conformable, ἐπεθύμησε δὲ Χλαυίδου καὶ αὐτὴν ποροσελθὼν ὠνέετο, *he had a great fancy for the cloak, and came and bought it, that is, asked the price, and offered money for it<sup>2</sup>.*

St. *John*, in his first Epistle, *chap. ii. v. 26.* commends the Christians he addresses, for their knowledge and strength in Christianity; tells 'em, they had a holy unction whereby they had overcome the evil one, and assures them that he writes to them to caution 'em against the artifices of antichristian and lewd heretics, wickedly

<sup>8</sup> Thucid. 3. 150. 1. 1.

<sup>9</sup> Herod. 1. 62. 1. 9. vid. Thucid. 3. 162. 1. 6.

<sup>1</sup> Deuteron. xxviii. 68.

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 214. 1. 8.

industrious to propagate their pernicious opinions. Yet in *ver.* 26. according to our version, he supposes 'em to be already deceived and drawn aside by those impious impostors : *These things have I written to you concerning those that deceive you* ; which, in my humble opinion, is harsh and severe, and something repugnant to the commendations bestowed upon them ; therefore I submit to better judgment, whether the passage might not better be render'd, according to the figurative forms mention'd above ; *I have written these things to you, concerning those who endeavour to deceive you.*

Verbs neuter, or intransitive often acquire a new signification, and become transitive ; and so introduce a new and different construction. A vast number of critics and commentators have agreed to call this an *Hebraism* ; and, contrary to the genius and purity of the old Greek language, *Gataker* and *Grotius* make it a *Hebraism*, and instance *ἑταμύβειω*, which, in its first signification, is *to triumph over a defeated enemy*, but in sacred writers is *to cause another person to triumph*<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Cor. ii. 14. Vid. 1 Sam. viii. 22.



Mr. *Locke* too rashly advances a notion on this head, which cannot at all be defended: “ The custom or familiarity of  
“ which — the *Hebrew* and *Syriac* tongues  
“ — do sometimes so far influence the ex-  
“ pression in these epistles, that one may  
“ observe the force of the *Hebrew* con-  
“ jugations, particularly that of *Hiphil*, given  
“ to *Greek* verbs, in a way unknown to the  
“ *Grecians* themselves” <sup>4</sup>.

But though Mr. *Locke*, as a philosopher, pretends to be a *Free-Thinker*, and scorns the slavery of following any guide, or being addicted to any sect or party; yet it will presently appear, that as a critic he implicitly embrac'd the vulgarly receiv'd notion, and walk'd in the old beaten path. The *Hebrews* use the preter-tense of what we call the indicative mood for all other tenses except the future and imperative, and infinitive moods, and have no potential mood at all; therefore there is a perpetual change of moods and tenses one for another: And the *Greeks*, though they have all the tenses and moods wanting in the *Hebrew*, and the addition of some tenses which even the

<sup>4</sup> Mr. *Locke's* Preface to *Commen. on St. Paul's Epistle*, p. 4.

Romans have not ; yet for variety they change their moods and tenfes in a manner as bold and furprifing to people, that have not compar'd the facred and foreign claffics, as the *Hebrew* writers themfelves. Vain is the obfervation of *Hententius* : *We must, fays he, obferve that the Evangelifts and Apoftles being native Hebrews, in this matter, as well as many others, follow'd the Hebrew idiom ; whereby they frequently exprefs the prefent tenfe, which they have not of their own, or the future by the preter tenfe*<sup>5</sup>. I now proceed to prove what I advance upon this head. Ἀνατέλλω in *St. Matthew* fignifies *to arife* in one place, and *to caufe to arife* in another<sup>6</sup>.

The general fignification of ἀνίστημι in both facred and foreign claffics is *to rife* ; but 'tis fometimes in both *to caufe to rife*, or *raife*. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀναστήσω αὐτόν. So in *Homer*, εἰδὲ μιν ἀνστήσεις<sup>7</sup>. Ἐς Ἴθωμιν ἀπέστησαν, *they revolted*, or *went off to Ithome* ; and ἔπλεον

<sup>5</sup> In *Pere Sim.* — *Histoire Critique du Text du N. T.* c. 26. p. 311.

<sup>6</sup> *St. Mat.* iv. 16. and v. 45. *One might* (fays the great *Casaubon* on this latter place) *produce a great many fuch instances in the facred Greek books.* The noble critic ought to have given us all the truth, and have added, *as well as in the pureft Claffics of old Greece.*

<sup>7</sup> *St. John* vi. 54. *Hom.* Ἴλ. ὦ. 551.

εἰς Μίλητον ὡς ἀποσηύοντες, *they sail'd to Miletus in order to solicit them to a revolt*<sup>8</sup>. Σπεύδω mostly is *to be in haste*, but σπεῦσαι ἔγγαμον in *Herodotus*, is *to hasten or put forward the marriage*<sup>9</sup>.

Verbs active reciprocal are us'd for passive, ἐνίχυνε<sup>†</sup>, *he was strengthen'd*. So in *Plato*, εἰς ὀλιγαρχικὸν μετέβηκε *is chang'd into an aristocracy*, τῷ χρόνῳ σωλάμνονι<sup>‡</sup>, *the time being accomplish'd*, in *Herodotus*, and ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις for ἐξισώθεντες, in *Thucydides*<sup>1</sup>. As to the change of verbs from intransitive to transitive, 'tis common in *Latin* as well as *Greek*.

————— *Solis filia lucos*  
*Affiduo resonat cantu.* —————

Virg. *Æn.* 7. v. 11, 12.

————— *resonat plangoribus æther.*

*Æn.* 4. v. 668.

In precepts of morality, commands, and sometimes in plain narrations; the *Hebrews*

<sup>8</sup> Acts ix. 19. Thucid. 1. 56. 9. 8. 477. v. 11. Vid. Deuteron. vii. 4.

<sup>9</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 213. 1. 22. Esther vi. ver. 14.

<sup>1</sup> Acts xiv. 19. Plat. Ref. 8. 180. 1. 9. Her. Gr. 5. 300. 1. penult. Thucid. 6. 400. 1. 6.

use the infinitive for the imperative mood ; and so do the divine authors of the New Testament, *χαίρειν μετὰ χαρῶν*<sup>2</sup> : and 'tis as common in *Thucydides, Herodotus, &c.* *Σὺ δὲ μοι ἔπι τῷ Ἑλλάδα σπαιτεύεσθαι*<sup>3</sup>. *Σὺ μάλιστα ἡσυχῆ εἶναι κατελθὼν ἐς τὸ σευῦτῆ*<sup>4</sup>. These authorities so full and plain, are sufficient to vindicate this form of speech upon any occasion from the unnecessary scruple of *Grævius* ; who tells us that the infinitive put for the imperative is usual with poets and lawgivers ; but he doubts whether it be not barbarous in common plain prose<sup>5</sup>.

There is in *St. Luke* a variation of mood in the same clause, and upon the same subject without any visible necessity, which may to some people be a little surprising : *μηδὲν αἰετέ* — *μηδὲ ἀνὰ δύο χιτῶνας ἔχειν*<sup>6</sup>. There are many changes as bold and surprising in classic authors : *Ἀγέλλεται* — *ἐπιμάχη τὲ γέρονε, ἢ νικῶεν οἱ μὲν Πρωσανίω*<sup>7</sup>.

The indicative mood in most of its tenses is so commonly put for the potential mood

<sup>2</sup> Rom. xii. 15.

<sup>3</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 211; 1. 44.

<sup>4</sup> Her. Gr. 4. 274. ad fin. Her. Gr. 7. 449. 1. 44.

<sup>5</sup> Ad Solecist. Luciani p. 735. not. i. ad fin.

<sup>6</sup> St. Luke ix. 3.

<sup>7</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 535. 1. 4.

in the best authors of Greece, that I shou'd not have produc'd one instance had not I found some people to be offended with the exchange, and *Grotius* himself to call it a *Hebraism*<sup>8</sup>. Εἰ γὰρ ἔγνωσαν, ἐκ αὐτῶν Κύριον τὸ δόξης ἐσαύρωσαν<sup>9</sup>. ἔτ' ἔσιν ἕτε μήποτε ὑσέρως γένηται in *Plato*, is, as to the expression, exactly parallel with *St. Mark*, εἰ γέλοιε, ἢ εἰ μὴ γένηται<sup>1</sup>. αὐτῶν πινάς, — εἰ μὴ Νικοστράτου ἐκάλυσε, διέρθειραν αὐτῶν, *they had kill'd them, if Nicostratus had not restrain'd 'em*<sup>2</sup>: εἰ μὴ ἦν ἔτ' ἡ κακοποιός, ἐκ αὐτῶν σοι παρεδώκαμεν αὐτόν<sup>3</sup>, *we would not have deliver'd him to thee*. The indicative future is put for the imperative mood, or rather subjunctive that expresses the imperative, τέτοις ἀρκεθυσόμεθα<sup>4</sup>, *let us be content*. Vain is that various reading ἀρκεθυσώμεθα, since the other is pure, and amounts to the same sense. Ὑμεῖς

<sup>8</sup> Grot. on Ephes. v. 15.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Cor. ii. 8. St. John iv. 10: εἰ κατώρθωσαν, ἀνδρείου μὲν αὐτῶν τὰ ἀλγιστα προσέθεσαν. Thucid. 7. 454. l. 15.

<sup>1</sup> Plat. Phædrus 260. l. ult. St. Mark xiii. 19. Both moods are join'd together in the same signification in that place: ἔτε φύριμ' αὐτῶν ἔτε ἀπαρνέμαι τ' ἐνομα. Demost. Mid. 411. l. C.

<sup>2</sup> Thucid. 3. 191. l. 17.

<sup>3</sup> St. John xviii. 30.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Tim. vi. 8.

ἢ ἢ ἄλλων διδάσκαλοι ἔσεθε, *Be you instructors of the rest*<sup>5</sup>. For εἰ ἐν τῷ σαββάτῳ θεραπεύσει, *whether he would heal on the sabbath*, in *St. Luke*<sup>6</sup>, θεραπεύσει is found in some books ; which alteration was made by some little pert transcriber, who was jealous that the true reading was not pure Greek : εἰ διδάξει αὐτὸν ὁ Γοργίας<sup>7</sup>, *whether Gorgias would teach him*, in *Plato*, is parallel : So εἰ μὴ αὐτὴ ἑπιμελήσεται, *unless she herself would take care*, in *Xenophon*<sup>8</sup>.

The first aorist for present tense is common in the sacred Greek writers : but a censure past upon this form of speaking would betray want of reading and observation in the critic ; this usage is so common in the best classics of Greece, and, here as in other cases, of Rome too.

This change of tense serves generally to express a custom or frequency of acting, sometimes that a thing is short-liv'd and soon passes away. Ἐπὶ τῷ Μωσέως καθέδρας ἐκάθισαν, *they sit or use to sit on Moses'*

<sup>5</sup> Plat. Conviv. p. 1190. Francof.

<sup>6</sup> St. Luke vi. 7.

<sup>7</sup> Pag. 482. l. D.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Oecon. p. 70.

*seat*: ἀνέτειλε γὰρ ὁ ἥλιος, for as soon as the sun rises<sup>1</sup>. Plato, speaking of wickedness, says, πονηρὸν τι ποιεῖ ὃ ὠροσεγένετο, καὶ τελευτῶν ὅλον διέλυσεν καὶ ἀπόλεσεν, it does prejudice to whatever it adheres, and at last totally dissolves and destroys it<sup>2</sup>. So ἀπέπεμψεν εὐθὺς τὴν φρεσῶς, immediately remands her to prison<sup>3</sup>. The first aorist is likewise us'd for preterpluperfect tense; ὅτε ἐπέλεσεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς πάντας τὰς λόγους τέτους<sup>4</sup>, ἐπεὶ πολλὰ ἤκουσε, when he had heard many reproachful sayings, he drew his sword upon Masistes<sup>5</sup>. In St. John xi. 2. it seems most natural to take ἀλείψασα in this sense, Mary which had formerly anointed our blessed Saviour, and to conclude it to have relation to a noted story which is deliver'd by St. Luke<sup>6</sup>. 'Tis not probable that the Evangelist should relate a story by way of prevention, which was in a short time to be repeated with such va-

<sup>1</sup> St. Mat. xxiii. 2.

<sup>2</sup> St. James i. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Plat. Resp. 10. 322. 1. antepenult.

<sup>4</sup> Plat. Gorgias 525. 1. 8. Vid. Isoc. ad Demon. p. 1. 1. 8, 9. Basil. Græc. Plutarch. nup. Præc. 86. 1. 3. after B. Hom. Ἰλ. ξ'. 280. Virg. Georg. 1. v. 330, 331.

<sup>5</sup> St. Mat. xxvi. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 549. 1. 1.

<sup>7</sup> St. Luke vii. 37.

rious and lively circumstances<sup>7</sup>. Such a short hint could neither give light to the history, nor satisfaction to the reader; who was so speedily to be entertain'd with an admirable account of that office of piety in this good woman. Let the aorist have its full force and meaning as above, and the reason plainly appears why *Bethany* is call'd the town of *Mary* and *Martha*, and not of *Lazarus*; why they gave our Saviour notice of their brother's sickness, with so much freedom and familiarity; and why our Saviour honours the devout and generous family with such peculiar tenderness, and distinction of friendship<sup>8</sup>.

The present tense is put for the future, and join'd with it when both refer to the same time; and this change in the sacred writers expresses speed and suddenness, and assurance of the certainty of the thing; of which the very expression itself gives you a representation and image: ἐρχομαι σοι ταχὺ ἢ κινήσω<sup>9</sup>: ἐκ ἐπιθὺς ἀφήσω αὐτὸν εἶδ'

<sup>7</sup> St. John xii. 3. Vid. Dr. Lightfoot on St. John xi. 2. p. 580. Eng. Works 1684.

<sup>8</sup> Vid. Lightfoot ut supra.

<sup>9</sup> Revel. ii. 5.



ἀπειμι<sup>1</sup>. Μαρτυρεῖ and κέκραβεν in the same clause is censur'd by *Erasmus* as an innovation in *St. John*<sup>2</sup>, but is in the oldest and best authors : Σταγείρω μὲ προσβάλλει ἢ ἐχ εἶλε, *he invades Stagirus, but took it not*<sup>3</sup>. Ἀναβαίνω in *St. John*, is for ἀναβήσομαι, *I shall in a few weeks ascend*<sup>4</sup> : δίδωμι is for δάσω, in *Herodotus* : ἄνδ' ὧν τοὶ χρυσὸν ἢ ἀργυρὸν δίδωμι, *for which civilities I will give you an immense sum of gold and silver*<sup>5</sup>.

The preterimperfect tense for the present tense is rare, but classical : οὗτος ἦν ὃν εἶπον, *this is he of whom I spoke*<sup>6</sup>. ἰδεῖν ἵππον πάντοσπανιον ἦν, *'tis rare to see a horse in Persia*<sup>7</sup>. On the contrary, sometimes the present tense stands for the preterimperfect : So in *Galatians* ὁρδοποδεῖσι for ὠρδοπόδεν<sup>8</sup>, *seeing that they did not walk uprightly*. Ἐἰ αὐτέων πειρηθῆναι ἠδέλησε εἰ τι ἀλικῆς μετέχουσιν, *if he*

<sup>1</sup> Plat. Apol. Soc. p. 25. l. 25. Camb. In Demosthenes we have both mood and tense chang'd : ἔτε φύρομ' ἂν ἔτε ἀπεινέμαι, ad Mid. 411. l. C.

<sup>2</sup> St. John i. 15.

<sup>3</sup> Thucid. 5. 293. l. penult.

<sup>4</sup> St. John xx. 17.

<sup>5</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 214. l. 40.

<sup>6</sup> St. John i. 15.

<sup>7</sup> Xen. Cyr. p. 11. Oxon. Græc.

<sup>8</sup> Gal. ii. 14.

<sup>9</sup> Her. Gr. 9. 516. l. 3. Vid. Xen. Cyr. Exped. 2. l. 15. p. 82.

had a mind to try 'em whether they had any courage. Κολαζομένους in St. Peter, is for κολαθισσομένους<sup>1</sup>, διδόντας, in Thucidides, is for δώσοντας<sup>2</sup>: So in Herodotus we have Θεόν — ἢ οὐκ ὀνομαζόμενον ἢ ἐμεῦ<sup>3</sup>, a God not to be nam'd, or which shall not be named, by me on this occasion.

That exchange in Revelation iv. 9, 10. seems as harsh as any in the New Testament; Ἔταν δώσουσι τὰ ζῶα δόξαν, when the living creatures give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever<sup>4</sup>. Grotius calls it an *Hebraism*, whereby the future is put for all other tenses. But 'tis pure Greek according to the usage of the best authors:

<sup>1</sup> 2 Pet. ii. 9. Vid. Gal. ii. 11. Acts xxi. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Thucid. 3. 155. 1. antepenult.

<sup>3</sup> Her. Gr. 2. 139. 1. 8.

Dr. Hicker, I see, was offended at the harshness and indecency of our translation, and renders the word *living creatures*.

<sup>4</sup> I took the liberty to render this word ζῶα by *living creatures*, and I wish I could have render'd it by a better word. I think our translation is very improper. 'Tis always in it render'd *Beasts*, which ζῶον does not primarily signify; and 'tis certain that now it conveys a low idea, and is intolerably harsh to be apply'd to the saints and dignities of heaven. In Plato ζῶον is a *rational creature*: Ἄδελφαινον π ζῶον ἔχων μὲν ψυχὴν, ἔχων δὲ σῶμα. In Phædr. p. 246. 'tis applied to God himself. Plat. Tim. p. 77. Epin. p. 984. 1. 5.

ἐπ' ὧν καθίσουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς, on which the Persians sit or use to sit easily<sup>s</sup>.

There is a quick transition from one person to another in the seventh chapter to the *Romans*, ver. 4. where the Apostle addresses to the *Roman* Christians, and then considering all the disciples of our Lord as one body and society of true believers, he joins himself to 'em, and speaks in common: *My brethren, ye also are become dead to the law, that ye shou'd be married to another, to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.*

Upon which place Mr. *Locke* has this observation: “ *St. Paul* having all along  
“ from the beginning of the chapter, and  
“ even in this very sentence, said *Ye*, here,  
“ with neglect of grammar, on a sudden  
“ changes it into *We*. — I suppose to  
“ press the argument stronger, by shewing  
“ himself to be in the same circumstances  
“ and concern with them, he being a *Jew*  
“ as well as those he spoke to. ”

This neglect of grammar (as this ingenious gentleman calls it) expresses the prudence and dextrous address of the Apostle

<sup>s</sup> Xen. Hel. 4. p. 198.

with great advantage ; by familiarly uniting himself to 'em, he gains their affections, and engages their attention ; and such changes as this enforce an exhortation ; and give an agreeable variety to the style.

Upon that exhortation of *St. Paul*, *Let us walk decently as in the day, not in revelings and drunken meetings, &c. but put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ*<sup>6</sup> ; *St. Chrysoſtom* observes, that *St. Paul* did not say, *walk ye*, but *let us walk*, that he might prevent offence ; that he might make his reproof more easy, and his exhortation more persuasive and effectual : which beauty in style and prudent manner of application and address this faithful interpreter and happy follower of the sacred writers imitates in his address to his own audience : *Let us therefore shake off this mischievous sleep — For if that day surprize us sleeping, eternal death will succeed. — Does it now seem to be bright day? don't we all imagine that we are awake and sober? yet we are all like persons sleeping and snoring in dead of night.*

<sup>6</sup> Rom. xiii. 13. Vid. Dr. Bull, Har. Apof. 2. p. 62. §. 12.

If this transition from one person to another, for such weighty causes and strong reasons, be a neglect of grammar, the critics must at least excuse it, because 'tis frequent, and admir'd as emphatical and a beauty in *Homer* and *Virgil*, in *Xenophon* and *Plato*, and all the sublimest writers in both the languages. *Agamemnon* makes an abrupt change of the person in his eager speech to the *Greeks* :

Πῆ ἔσαν ἐυχωλαί, ὅτε δὴ φάμεν εἶναι ἄριστοι,  
Ἄς ὀπότ' ἐν λήμῳ κενεαυχέες ἠγοράαδε<sup>7</sup>.

*Xenophon*, in his speech to the angry soldiers about to plunder *Byzantium*, uses great address, first speaking to them about their just resentment, which he approv'd ; and then when he supposes things harsh and such as he could not approve, speaking of himself as one of their number, so taking the properest method to allay their rage, and divert 'em from their fatal resolutions : *That you are angry, Gentlemen Soldiers, and judge that you have very unjust and barbarous usage in that you are deluded, I do not won-*

<sup>7</sup> Hom. 'Ιλ. β'. v. 229, 230. Vid. Plat. Gorg. 503. l. 3. before D. Vid. Dr. *Whitby* on *Titus* iii. 3.

*der : But if we should gratify our passion, and punish the Lacedemonians, for that cheat, and plunder a city which has committed no fault, consider seriously what will be the consequences<sup>8</sup>.*

§. 7. CHANGE of the particles, or the lesser invari'd words, that add to the signification of nouns and verbs, and serve to make construction easy and plain, and the connection of the several parts natural and graceful ; and the variety of their significations, with their omission and seeming superfluity in some places in the New Testament, has by many scrupulous and formal interpreters been thought to perplex and depreciate the sacred style. But these changes and varieties are by more able judges pronounc'd to be the beauties and graces of the language ; and they are justify'd in their opinion by the usage of the chief masters of noble style and composition ; who take the same liberties, and

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. 7. 1. 16. p. 383. By these and several more instances it appears, that Dr. *Lightfoot's* observation is not just, — That change of persons in grammatical construction is usual in the *Hebrews* eloquence and rhetorick. Dr. *Lightfoot* Har. on 4 Evang. p. 457.

often greater than the Apostles and Evangelists of our Lord.

The particle  $\gamma\delta$  generally serves to draw an inference, or give a reason of something before advanc'd : But in eagerness and vehemence of concern 'tis us'd abruptly by the speaker in the very entrance of his discourse ; which very naturally paints his surprize and confusion. So the Town-clerk of *Ephesus* coming with disturbance and eager haste, begins — *Ἄνδρες Ἐφεσίοι, τίς γὰρ ὄσιν ἀθροῦσ;* ; *Dennis* of *Phocis*, in *Herodotus*, begins his speech in the same abrupt manner, proceeding from a like disturbance and surprize, *Ἐπὶ ξυρῶ γὰρ τῷ ἀκμῆσ ἐχέλασ ἡμῖν τὰ πρήγματα, ἄνδρες Ἴωνες* <sup>1</sup>.

This particle in *Acts* viii. 39. is only an expletive and us'd as  $\gamma\delta$  or  $\delta\eta$  often are. Our *English* translation is right, and the notion of *Grotius* seems a little forc'd : *He saw him no more because he went on his road, and Philip was carried another way.* 'Tis frequently superfluous in the old *Greek* writers : *ἄλισκομένσ  $\gamma\delta$  τῷ τέλεισ ἦε γὰρ τῶσ τίσ*

<sup>1</sup> *Acts* xix. 35.

<sup>2</sup> *Her. Gr.* 6. 335. l. 11. *Plat. Conv.* 1188. *Francof.*

Περσέων, upon the taking of the wall, a Persian, not knowing Cræsus, advanc'd to kill him<sup>2</sup>.

The same particle in the sacred writers closes a sentence with a firm closeness and a grateful sound to the ear; κὶ ἐδένι ἐδὲν ἔπον, ἐροῦένιο γάρ<sup>3</sup>. So the old Classics; κὶ εὐθὺς ἐκλέωας τῷ δεξιᾷν δίδε ἔρη ᾧ Κύρη, δέχομαι γάρ<sup>4</sup>.

Διὰ has a variety of significations in the sacred writers parallel to those in the classics, which being consider'd and compar'd, may be of use to interpret and illustrate several passages in the New Testament.

Διὰ with an accusative instead of a genitive signifies *by or through*; Καὶ γὰρ ζῶ διὰ τῆ πατρίεα — *I live through the Father, he essentially communicates life and divinity*<sup>5</sup>. Plato in his tenth book of laws, has the same construction; διὰ τέχνη, *by art*<sup>6</sup>: διὰ τὰς ἀρετὰς γὰρ τιμῶνται μόνον, *they are only honour'd by good men*<sup>7</sup>. Διὰ rarely signifies

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gr. 1. 35. 1. 4. Vid. Æschin. in Ctes. 142. 1. 8. Oxon.

<sup>3</sup> St. Mark xvi. 8. St. John xiii. 13.

<sup>4</sup> Cyrop. 8. 517. Wells. Isocrates ad Demon. p. 10. 1. 5.

<sup>5</sup> St. John vi. 57.

<sup>6</sup> Plat. de Leg. 10. 196. 1. 16, 17. 197. 1. 14, 15. Camb.

<sup>7</sup> Aristoph. Plut. 93. Eccles. 599.



in, διὰ δόξης, in glory, glorious<sup>8</sup>; διὰ φόβου, in fear<sup>9</sup>. It signifies the space of time, διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν οἰκοδομήσω, in three days time I will build it up<sup>1</sup>; ἐγένετο ἡ σύμβολη δι' ἡμέρας<sup>2</sup>.

Grotius affirms that εἰ for ὅτι is an impropriety in the Greek language<sup>3</sup>; I wish that very learned man had not affirm'd so rashly: Then that saying of divine inspiration will be solecistical: Τί ἄπιστον κρίνεται παρ' ὑμῶν, εἰ ὁ Θεὸς νεκροὺς ἐγείρει; why is it judg'd incredible by you, that God raises the dead? But 'tis justify'd against all objection by authority, that, when produc'd, must be incontestable and decisive. Æschines says of his adversary Demosthenes, ἐκ ἀγαπᾶ εἰ μὴ δ' ἄλλω δέδωκεν, he that is author of so many mischiefs is not content that he is come off unpunish'd<sup>4</sup>.

Ἐπιτίσις is put for ὅτις<sup>5</sup>, and implies no manner of doubt; εἴα ἔχειν εἰ τὸ πῶς ἐγὼ ἔδωκα,

<sup>8</sup> 2 Cor. xi.

<sup>9</sup> Thucid. 6. 369. 1. 3.

<sup>1</sup> St. Mark xiv. 58.

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gr. 7. 450. 1. 9.

<sup>3</sup> On Acts xxvi. 8.

<sup>4</sup> Adv. Ctes. 88. 1. 11. Vid. etiam p. 129. 1. 9. & Demost. de Cor. 140. 1. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Ephes. iv. 29.

whatsoever I have given to any person let him have it <sup>6</sup>. The ignorance of this caus'd a trifling copyist to put in  $\delta\varsigma$   $\alpha\tilde{\nu}$  for  $\epsilon\tilde{\alpha}\nu$   $\tau\iota\varsigma$  in *St. John* <sup>7</sup>.  $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$  is elegantly superfluous in *St. Matthew* :  $\epsilon\tilde{\tau}\tau\upsilon\pi\lambda\omicron\nu$   $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$   $\tau\tilde{\iota}$   $\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\lambda\omega\tilde{\nu}$   $\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\tilde{\epsilon}$  <sup>8</sup>. So 'tis in the noble historian :  $\tau\tilde{\upsilon}\pi\lambda\omicron\nu\lambda\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$   $\delta\tilde{\epsilon}$   $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$   $\tau\tilde{\iota}$   $\theta\omega\rho\eta\kappa\alpha$  <sup>9</sup>. It is peculiarly put for  $\omega\epsilon\rho\tilde{\iota}$  in *Acts*,  $\Delta\alpha\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\iota}\delta$   $\lambda\epsilon\tilde{\gamma}\epsilon\iota$   $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$   $\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\tilde{\omicron}\nu$  <sup>1</sup>. So in *Æschines*,  $\chi\eta\sigma\mu\tilde{\omicron}\nu$   $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$   $\Delta\eta\mu\omicron\theta\tilde{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$   $\pi\omicron\lambda\iota\lambda\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\alpha\nu$ , a prophecy upon or concerning the administration of Demosthenes. So in *Thucidides*,  $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$   $\tau\epsilon$   $\gamma\omega\tilde{\upsilon}\kappa\alpha\varsigma$   $\eta\tilde{\iota}$   $\pi\alpha\tilde{\iota}\delta\alpha\varsigma$   $\eta\tilde{\iota}$   $\theta\epsilon\tilde{\omicron}\varsigma$   $\pi\alpha\tilde{\iota}\rho\omega\tilde{\varsigma}$   $\omega\epsilon\rho\rho\epsilon\tilde{\omicron}\mu\tilde{\epsilon}\nu\alpha$ , things usually said upon wives and children, and the religion of the country <sup>2</sup>.

$\kappa\alpha\tau\tilde{\alpha}$  is peculiarly us'd in *St. Peter*,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\tilde{\alpha}$   $\tau\tilde{\iota}$   $\kappa\alpha\lambda\tilde{\epsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\alpha$   $\upsilon\tilde{\mu}\alpha\tilde{\varsigma}$   $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\iota\omicron\nu$ , in imitation of that holy One who call'd you <sup>3</sup>, which is mark'd down by *Vatablus* for a *Hebraism*. *Xenophon* has exactly the same form of speech :  $\tau\iota\mu\tilde{\omega}\mu\tilde{\epsilon}\nu\theta\tilde{\iota}$   $\upsilon\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\omicron}$   $\delta\tilde{\eta}\mu\tilde{\epsilon}\varsigma$   $\kappa\alpha\tau\tilde{\alpha}$   $\tau\tilde{\iota}$   $\pi\alpha\tilde{\iota}\rho\alpha$   $\tilde{\alpha}$   $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\nu\omega\alpha$ , honoured by the people as his father was <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Xen. *Cyrop.* 4. 26. p. 46. Wells.

<sup>7</sup> *St. John* viii. 51. Robert Steph. MSS. 2.

<sup>8</sup> xxvii. 30.

<sup>9</sup> *Herod. Gr.* 9. 517. l. 18. *Ibid.* 1. 91. l. 3.

<sup>1</sup> *Acts* ii. 25. *Æschin. adv. Ctes.* 83. l. 5.

<sup>2</sup> *Thucid* 7. 455. l. 11.

<sup>3</sup> *1 Pet.* i. 15.

<sup>4</sup> *Xen. Hellen.* 2. 92. Wells.

This little particule in the first Epistle to the *Corinthians* is render'd *of* or *concerning*, which is agreeable to the *Syriac* and *Arabic* versions. *Grotius* would have it *against* God, to his dishonour: There is no occasion, the other way it amounts to the same. *Xenophon* says, ταῦτα μὲν δὴ κατὰ πάντων ἔχοντο λέγειν, *these things we can say of all the Persians*<sup>5</sup>.

Κατὰ ἡμέραν ἰσθμηρασιμῆ, *in the day of temptation*<sup>6</sup>, is answer'd by that in a foreign classic, κατὰ τὴν ἑβραϊκὴν Κροῖσον χρόνον, *in the time of Cræsus*<sup>7</sup>. That is a signification a little unusual in the Epistle to the *Galatians*: οἷς κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς ὡραζέσθην<sup>8</sup>, *before whose eyes Jesus Christ has been evidently set forth*. *Aristophanes* has it in the same sense and construction: ἵνα σοὶ κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς λέγη<sup>9</sup>.

Ὅτι is us'd by way of question in *St. Mark*<sup>1</sup>, which *Grotius* says ought to be number'd among the *Hebraisms* of that Evangelist. But I think it may be prov'd

<sup>5</sup> 1 Cor. xv. 15. Xen. Cyrop. 1. 3. 16. p. 10 l. 4. Oxon. Grec.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. iii. 8.

<sup>7</sup> Herod. Gr. 1. 26. l. 6.

<sup>8</sup> Gal. iii. 1.

<sup>9</sup> Ran. 639. vid. Sept. Deuter. i. 30.

<sup>1</sup> Mark ix. 1, 28.

true *Greek* by the authority of two elegant and authentic *Grecians*. Ὁ Γωβρύης ἐπέτο ὅτι ἔχρηται τῇ χειρὶ, *Gobryas asked him why he did not use his hand*<sup>2</sup>.

Ὅτι is often pleonastical in the sacred writers, as ὅτι ἐὰν καταγνώσκη ἡμῶν ἡ καρδιά, ὅτι μείζων ἔσθι Θεός<sup>3</sup>. Some manuscripts and versions leave the last ὅτι out, and *Harry Stephens* would have ἔτι instead of it: But the noblest classics use this particle pleonastically, when it seems as harsh and unnecessary as here: Οὐχ ὅτι μόνον ὁ Κεῖτων ὄνισυρία ἦν ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ φίλοι<sup>4</sup>.

Among the numerous significations of the particle πρὸς, I will name two out of the sacred writers of the New Testament which are rare and uncommon, and parallel them out of the noblest classics: Πρὸς τὴν σκληροκαρδίαν ὑμῶν, *with respect to the obstinacy of your temper, and hardness of your heart*<sup>5</sup>. Πρὸς ᾧν τὸ ὄψιν ταύτῳ, *with respect to this vision*, &c<sup>6</sup>. Πρὸς τὴν ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 191. l. 40. So *Aristophanes* *Plut.* v. 19.

<sup>3</sup> 1 John iii. 20.

<sup>4</sup> Xen. *Mem. Soc.* 2. c. 1. 8. p. 127. vid. *Plat. Gorg.* 469. l. 32.

<sup>5</sup> Mark x. 5.

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 1. 15. l. 35.

ἀρχαί<sup>7</sup>, *this tends to your health.* Ἐγὼ δὲ ἵδὲ τὰ πλείω ὁρῶ πρὸς ἡμῶν ὄντα, *I see well enough that most things are with us*<sup>8</sup>.

καὶ is not only a particle of assent and affirmation, but of entreating and praying: καὶ πρὸς τοῖς θεῶν, *I entreat you by our Gods*, is both in *Euripides* and *Aristophanes*<sup>9</sup>. 'Tis so us'd in the Epistle to *Philemon*: καὶ ὀναίμην σοὶ ἀδελφεῖ<sup>1</sup>; which sense, methinks, is most suitable to that passage in *St. Mark*, where the *Syrophenician* woman entreats our Saviour to heal her daughter: *I beseech thee, O Lord, have mercy upon me! for tho' the bread does properly belong to the children; yet even the dogs have some of the crumbs that fall upon the ground*<sup>2</sup>.

Οὕτως sometimes signifies *for this reason* or *cause*, as in *St. John*, Jesus being weary'd with his journey, ἔκτανε καὶ θέλει<sup>3</sup>, *he came to the well, and sat down, as he was thirsty and fatigu'd, without curiously chusing a place.* The

<sup>7</sup> Acts xxvii. 34.

<sup>8</sup> Thucid. 4. 220. l. 2. So ἔτι πρὸς τὴν ὑμᾶς ἰδέσθαι δόξην τὰς αἰσῶν, *these things don't tend to your reputation*, Thucid. 3. 182. l. 16.

<sup>9</sup> Medea 1277. Aristoph. Nub. 782.

<sup>1</sup> Ver. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Mark vii. 28.

<sup>3</sup> John iv. 6.

Athenians *having a mind to bring Alcibiades upon his tryal, and put him to death, so send a Salaminian ship into Sicily to fetch him* <sup>4</sup>.

Οὕτ, in *St. Matthew* vii. 12. seems to be pleonastical (though a great man endeavours to make a dependance betwixt this verse and those immediately preceding) and to be no note of inference drawn from the foregoing words, only a transition to a new precept of morality.

The parallel place is *St. Luke* vi. 31. οἶδα ἐν ὅτι καὶ οἱ οὐκέτιαι, &c. *you know that servants often whisper such things into the ears of children* <sup>5</sup>. The *Syriac, Arabic, and Persian* versions of the New Testament leave out the particle of inference.

The particle ὅ is pleonastical in *Acts* xi. 17. and we may believe for that reason is not found in several manuscripts and versions; but being in the major part it ought to be retain'd in the text, especially since 'tis pleonastical in the most authentic and noble writers: ἦν ὅ μὴ ἔχων, σὺ ὅ τῷ μά-

<sup>4</sup> Thucid. 6. 384. 1. 11. ἀέμπυσιν ἔγω. Vid. Herod. Gr. 1. 5. 1. 23. Sub hac pinu jacentes sic temerè, Hor. Od. 2. 11. v. 13, 14.

<sup>5</sup> Plat. Ref. 8. 172. 1. 3. See Her. Gr. 9. 546. 1. 5.

γῶ Σμέρδι, *but if he have not ears* —  
*suppose that you sleep with Smerdis the Ma-*  
*gus*<sup>6</sup>.

Δὴ is by *St. Paul* us'd by way of inference or drawing a conclusion from what went before: *For ye are bought with a price, therefore glorify God with your body, and with your spirit, which are God's*<sup>7</sup>.

Some ignorant scribe esteeming it disagreeable to the humour of the *Greek* language, struck out δὴ, and put ἄρα in the room, others improv'd upon the blunder, and made that ἄρατε. This particle has the same use in *Plato's apology*: *I will endeavour to shew you what has brought me into this name and scandal, ἀκούετε δὴ, therefore hear me*<sup>8</sup>.

The observation of some of the particular uses of ἔ, will serve to rectify many passages in the sacred writers; to clear their sense, and discover their beauties. In the *Epistle to the Ephesians* it signifies especially or particularly, *For all saints, and for me*<sup>9</sup>. So in *Demosthenes*, *You ought to be*

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 187. 1. 41. See also Xen. Hel. 3. p. 210. Wells.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Cor. vi. 20.

<sup>8</sup> Plat. Apol. Soc. 7. 1. 28. Camb.

<sup>9</sup> Ephef. vi. 19.

zealous and vigorous in carrying on the war, if ever, now especially chearfully supplying money<sup>1</sup>.

Καί is superfluous or pleonastical in many places : Καί ὅτε ἐπλήθυνσαν ἡμέτεροι. ——— ἢ ἐκλήθη τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῶν<sup>2</sup>. 'Tis so often in *Plato*, and *Xenophon*, and *Demosthenes* : Παιδεία τε τῶν ἄλλων ἢ δὴ ἢ μάλιστα ἢ ὡς τὰ νομοθεῖται<sup>3</sup>.

This particle is adverbative in sacred writers of the New Testament. *This is wonderful that you know not whence he is, and yet he has, or altho' he has, open'd my eyes*<sup>4</sup>. So 'tis us'd in *Thucidides* and *Plato* : Σταγείρω προσβάλλει, ἢ ἐκ εἶλε, *he invaded Stagirius, but, or yet did not take it*<sup>5</sup>. Καί is often interrogative, and very aptly expresses a vehement concern, admiration, or surprize. Καί τις δὲ

<sup>1</sup> Dem. Olyn. 1. p. 2. l. 5. vid. Plat. Euthyphr. 8. l. 2. post C. Thucid. 1. 59. l. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Luke ii. 21.

<sup>3</sup> Plat. de Leg. 10. p. 195. l. antepenult. Camb. Σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἴδῃ, ἢ ἥλιος ἐδύετο. Xen. Cyr. Ex. 1. 1. 10. p. 73. Wells — Xen. Hellen. 5. p. 276. Acts i. 10. *And in the Hebrew often is disjunctive, and must be render'd or, as Gen. xxvi. 11. Whosoever shall touch this man and his wife* — And *Plato* himself so uses it ; εἴτε ἐγὼ ἢ Γοργίας, *whether I or Gorgias*, Plat. Gorg. 461.

<sup>4</sup> John ix. 30.

<sup>5</sup> Thucid. 5. 293. l. penult.



ναλαι σωθῶμαι; who then can be sav'd<sup>6</sup>? So in *Demosthenes* and *Plato*; Καὶ τι φήσετε ὡς ἄνδρες δικαστῶν. — *What will ye say, O ye judges? What fair and plausible excuse will you be able to make?*

ὅπῃ, signifying *when* or *whereas*, is found in 2 *Pet.* ii. 11. but I think scarce in any other place of the *New Testament*. The best classics use it in the same sense; ὅπῃ γὰρ ἔξῃσι ἐν ὑστέρω — ἀγωνισαῖται — *for when hereafter there might be an opportunity to engage, &c.*

§. 8. THE observations already made, if properly apply'd, will almost solve all those objections which *Dr. Mill* and others of his sentiment have made against the style of the divine writers of the *New Testament*. But because that learned and laborious scholar is very positive and confident, that the *New Testament* is in many places defil'd with solecisms and false *Greek*, I shall modestly, and with deference to the memory of that worthy gentleman, examine

<sup>6</sup> *Mark* x. 26. See 2 *Cor.* ii. 2.

<sup>7</sup> *Demof.* *Mid.* 390. 1. 2. See *Plat.* *Theætet.* 133. after *D.* *Vid.* *Hen Steph.* *Preface to his Greek Testament.* p. 21.

<sup>8</sup> *Thucid.* 8. 432. 1. 18. *Xen.* *Cyrop.* p. 519.

the instances he produces in the twenty-first page of his *Prolegomena*. The objections are principally taken out of St. *John's* Gospel, which yet is allow'd less liable to exceptions than the other sacred writers. But before I enter upon this examination, I present my reader with a passage very much to our purpose, out of the scholiast of *Thucydides*, who seems to be a christian, and as capable a judge both of the sacred and foreign classics, of the beauty and propriety of their style, as *Dionysius Alexandrinus*, whose judgment the doctor follows, when he falls foul upon the style of the sacred books; but regards it as little as any man in other matters; and especially when he speaks favourably of the divine language of the New Testament. "*Thucydides* ought here (says the scholiast) to have said so and so, according to the plain and common way; [but being an inventor of new construction, and skilful in the old *Attic* dialect, he did not do it.

" Many such constructions you will find in the *Divine*, which those people who do not understand reflect upon, and imagine that great man to be guilty of sole-

" cisms.

“ cisms<sup>8</sup>. ” Where by the *Divine* I am satisfy’d the scholiast meant St. *John* the Apostle, who had that title by way of eminence, and whose writings, especially the *Apocalypse*, are charg’d with solecisms by antient and modern critics. St. *Gregory Nazianzen* was indeed in latter times call’d the *Divine* in a lower sense<sup>1</sup>; but was never, that I can learn, accus’d of barbarous *Greek* and solecisms. A sound and able critic gives this character of this Father. “ St. *Gregory* of *Nazianzum* is a great  
“ master in the art of persuasion; he ex-  
“ plains himself in few words, and with  
“ force in respect to the sense; and with  
“ great delicacy in regard to his expres-  
“ sions<sup>2</sup>. ” The doctor begins to introduce his instances of false *Greek* and solecisms with an air of assurance, in my humble opinion, not becoming. “ That the writer  
“ of the *Revelation* sometimes writes bad

<sup>8</sup> Thucid. 3. p. 166. n. 18.

<sup>9</sup> Origen. in S. Johan. i. 1. Suidas in voce.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Cave *Histor. Liter.* in Gregorio Nazianzeno, p. 199.

<sup>2</sup> Pere Simon *Hist. Crit. des principaux Comment. du Nouveau Test.* chap. 8. p. 119. vid. *Nouvelle Methode Grecque* Preface, p. 42.

“ Greek and is guilty of solecisms, is too  
 “ plain to be deny’d.

“ But are not most of the other writers  
 “ of the New Testament so too? and even  
 “ he, who for the elegance and purity of  
 “ his language is here so much celebrated  
 “ by *Dionysius*, I mean, *John* the Evan-  
 “ gelist? ”

What expressions are those, I pray you?  
 ὁ ὢν εἰς τὸ κῶλον τῆς πατρὸς, and πάντα ἔδω-  
 κεν ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτῆς<sup>3</sup>. This learned gentle-  
 man might be led into this first mistake by  
 the authority of *Grotius*, who on *Acts* vii.  
 45. says ’tis frequent with the *Hellenists* to  
 exchange ἐν and εἰς; because the *Hebrews*  
 for both these particles put the prefix *Beth*.  
 But ’tis very common with the old *Greeks*,  
 who knew nothing of *Hebraisms*, or *Helle-  
 nistical* language, to put εἰς for ἐν, and ἐν  
 for εἰς. In *Herodotus* we have Σμέρδις ἰζό-  
 μνου ἐς τὸ βασιλῆιον θρόνον, *Smerdis sitting*  
*on a royal throne*<sup>4</sup>: and in *Thucydides*, ἱκέται  
 κατεζόμενοι ἐς τὸ Ἡραῖον, *supplicants sitting*  
*in the Temple of Juno*<sup>5</sup>. So on the contrary,  
 ἀποσελῶντες ὀπλίτας ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, *about to*

<sup>3</sup> John viii. 3, 15. *see above.*

<sup>4</sup> Herod. Gr. 134. 1. antepenult.

<sup>5</sup> Thucid. 1. 15. 1. 6.

send heavy arm'd men into Sicily; upon which place of *Thucidides* the judicious and learned *Dr. Hudson* truly says, 'tis a way of expression frequently us'd by this author<sup>6</sup>. *Xenophon* uses it too, οἱ μὲν ἀντιπρὸς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, *some of them fell into the river*<sup>7</sup>. That passage in *St. John's Gospel*, δ' ἔχ ὑμεῖς κεκοπιάκατε is next marked out: <sup>†</sup> + *ch. 4. ver. 38.* The first signification of the word is *to labour* or *be fatigu'd*, and the objection must be, that the sense is alter'd, and that it becomes transitive, and signifies *to labour about*, or *work upon*. But such changes of the signification of verbs is perpetual in the best authors; and this little quibble is fully confuted above<sup>8</sup>.

Κατέβανεν ἐν τῇ κολυμβήθερα, for εἰς κολυμβήθεραν, is an useless repetition, being the same with ἐν χειρὶ above. The next passage impeach'd is that ποτὲ ὦδε γέγονας, *when came you hither?* There can be no objection here but against γέγονας signifying

<sup>6</sup> Thucid. 7. 421. l. 9. not. b.

<sup>7</sup> Xen. Hellen. 3. p. 174. Wells. Sept. Psal. Grabe ἡ. Æschin. adv. Ctes. 31. l. 2, 3. Oxon. Eurip. Orestes, 1313. The *Latin* authors imitate this manner of expression, *Videt me esse in tantum honorem.* Ter. Eunuch. 2. 2. circa med. Scen.

<sup>8</sup> Pag. 105. 122. 125

to come. But we have it in that signification in several of the best authors; ἐς τὸ Ἀττικῶς γενέσθαι, *to come into Attica*<sup>9</sup>: Ξενίας παρερχέτο εἰς Σάρδεεις, *Xenias came to Sardis*<sup>1</sup>. Τὴν ἀρχὴν ὅ, πικρῶ λαλῶ ὑμῖν is attack'd as an impropriety, where the objection can only be levell'd at τὴν ἀρχὴν, signifying *at the first*, or *from the beginning*. But the same word in the same signification is found in the most authentic Greek writers: Οἱ ἀρχὴν ἐλθόντες Ἑλλήνων, *the Greeks that came first*<sup>2</sup>. If the article be requir'd *Isocrates* will supply it: ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἀρχὴν εἰς τὸ πόλεμον κατέστησαν<sup>3</sup>, *in the beginning they were engag'd in the war*.

Ἐν τέτρωταυτα<sup>4</sup> is rank'd among the number of vicious phrases; which, I think, can for no other reason be charged as faulty Greek, but as τετρωταυτα is put for τετραυτα, which is answer'd above<sup>5</sup>. But I shall throw in another passage or two which abundantly clear it. Τὸ ἀνδρώπειον κομπῶ-

<sup>9</sup> Her. Gr. 5. 317. l. 3.

<sup>1</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. 1, 2, 3. p. 7. Wells.

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gr. p. 520. l. 22.

<sup>3</sup> Isoc. Panegy. p. 152. l. 21. Basil. Greek —  
Vid. Plat. Gorg. 478. inter C. & D.

<sup>4</sup> John ix. 30.

<sup>5</sup> P. 74, &c.

δεις, and in the same author we have τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῷ Ολυμπιάζει θεωρίας, *my splendid appearance at the Olympic games*<sup>6</sup>. λέγω εἰς τὸ κόσμον, *I say to the world*, is rank'd amongst solecisms; which is clear'd by *Herodotus*<sup>7</sup>; οἱ θεοπρόποι ἀπήγγελλον εἰς τὸ δῆμον, *the augurs reported these things to the people*: And by *Xenophon*, τῷ λοχαγῶν πῶς διαφέλλει εἰς τὸ σπράτευμα<sup>8</sup>.

Ἔως ποτέ τῷ ψυχῶ ἡμῶν αἰρεῖς; *how long do you keep our mind in doubt or suspence?* is said to be false *Greek*. If we could not find αἰρω in exactly the same sense in a classic, that wou'd only be a peculiarity, and could not be false *Greek* or solecism. But we have a parallel place in an admirable *Greek* author, who is indeed much lower in time, but little inferior in merit to the noble authors which we chiefly make use of: ἐπιρημνῆς τῷ Ἑλλάδι<sup>9</sup>, *Greece being in suspence and doubtful expectation of the issue*.

Φωνεῖτέ με ὁ διδάσκαλος is charg'd with impropriety. The difficulty might be resolv'd by saying that ὁ διδάσκαλος is put

<sup>6</sup> Thucid. 5. 331. 1. 14. Thucid. 8. 357. 1. 18.

<sup>7</sup> Herod. Gale 7. 423. 1. 35. John viii. 26.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. 7. 1. 9. p. 380.

<sup>9</sup> Plutarch. Demosth. p. 853. paulo ante fin. Francof. 1599. apud Hered. Wecheli. John x. 24.

for ᾧ διδάσκαλε, of which variation we have produc'd instances. But common grammar would have inform'd this gentleman, that words put τεχνικῶς, or for themselves, are neuter and invariable. We have a parallel place in *Demetrius Phalereus*, a judicious author; εἰ γὰρ ἀρέλοις τὸ ἐτέρον μέγαν <sup>1</sup>.

Ἴνα πᾶν ὃ δίδωκας αὐτῷ δόση αὐτοῖς ζωὴν αἰώνιον <sup>2</sup> is charg'd as false Greek by the Doctor; I suppose because *Grotius* had pronounc'd πᾶν to be a *Hebraism* for πανή. Πᾶν is govern'd of κατὰ, and includes mankind; and therefore αὐτοῖς compleatly answers it in sense. A copyist produc'd by *Robert Stephens* was fearful the Greek was not true, and therefore officiously puts in αὐτῷ. But the sacred books need no such remedies. Κατὰ is very frequently understood in the purest classics τὰ τε ἄλλα, as in other respects <sup>3</sup>. How common such

<sup>1</sup> C. 29. p. 22. *St. Chrysostom*, an elegant pure writer, has καὶ τὸ ξύλον λέγω, καὶ ὁ καρπὸς, 1 *Theol. 4 Ethic.* p. 200. But I do not produce him as authority, only believe he would not have us'd it, if it had not been pure. The *Latins* use it so;

— *Ætas cui fecimus aurea nomen* —

<sup>2</sup> John xvii. 2.

<sup>3</sup> *Herod. Gr.* 9. 518. l. 11.



changes of gender and number are we have sufficiently shewn upon the head of collective nouns, and shall only add another instance out of *Thucydides*, because 'tis so fully pertinent : Τὸ πλείστον ἐσπίπλισον ἐς οἴκημα μέγα οἰόμενοι πύλας τὰς δύο τῆ οἰκήματ<sup>4</sup>.

Πλοιαρίῳ ἡλθον, *they came in a small vessel*, is put down in the black list of solecisms. I cannot guess how this objection is grounded, unless the pretended fault be that ἐν is understood. But *Herodotus* uses it so in the same case : Ποτιδαῖται ἔπιπλώσαντες πλοίοισι ἀπόλεσαν, *sailing to them in ships destroy'd them*<sup>5</sup>.

In the first Epistle of St. *John* there is a change of gender, which is esteem'd to be a violation of grammar, and the purity of the *Greek* language, by Dr. *Mill*. Ἐντολὴ δ' ὅτιν ἀληθὲς ἰ, ὁ relates to χεῖμα understood, and nothing is more common in the best authors than such variations. Τῆτ' ἄρα ἦν ἡ

<sup>4</sup> Thucid. 2. 86. l. 13, 14, 15.

<sup>5</sup> John xxi. 8.

<sup>6</sup> Her. Gr. 8. 501. l. 23.

<sup>7</sup> 1 John ii. 8.

ἰσηγορία δὲ ὑμεῖς τοὺς ἐποιεῖτε<sup>8</sup>. Ἀγῶνα ἢ ἱπποδρομίας, δὲ ᾧ ἄλλοι ἐκ ἡν<sup>9</sup>.

The same heinous charge is brought against another passage in the same epistle : αἰτήσῃ ἢ δώσει αὐτῷ ζωὴν, τοῖς ἀμαρτάνουσι<sup>1</sup>. If we take αὐτῷ and ἀμαρτάνουσι to relate to the same subject, it is a very natural transition from singular to plural. Then the divine writer first says, *that God will give pardon and life to one sinner* ; after he enlarges the expression, and extends the pardon to all sinners in the same condition, and equally objects of mercy. If we take the words in the sense that our translation gives them, and Dr. Mill approves, it is this, *God will grant to the charitable petitioner life and pardon for his fallen brethren, if they have not sinn'd to death*. And ἀμαρτάνουσι will very well bear this construction both in divinity and grammar. So the dative is us'd in *Demosthenes*, ψήφισμα ὅλον γεγραπὸν μοί, *the whole decree that was written for me, for my sake and advantage*<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. Cyrop. 1. 3. 9. p. 14. l. 5.

<sup>9</sup> Thucid. 3. 208. l. 10. On Thucid. i. 67. l. 6. His scholiast observes that he delights in this variation. Vid. Plat. Gorgias, p. 462. l. ult.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Ep. v. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Demosth. de Coron. p. 74. l. 2. Ox.

Dr. *Mill* was so strongly possess'd with the notion of false *Greek* and solecisms in the New Testament, that he was willing to admit a various reading into the text, and contended for it being authentic, purely because, as he thought, it made the language solecistical and absurd.

I shall only here give one instance where this learned man, upon a very slender authority, puts up a various reading as the undoubted original, which, in my humble opinion, spoils both the sense and grammar of the sacred writer. 'Tis in the *Revelation* of St. *John*, c. ii. v. 24. where he strikes out  $\eta$ , and reads  $\epsilon\mu\tilde{\iota}\nu$   $\tilde{\eta}$   $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$   $\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\omicron\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$ . If  $\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\omicron\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$  agrees with  $\epsilon\mu\tilde{\iota}\nu$ , as here it unavoidably must, 'twill make a solecism, and be such a violation of grammar, as is no where else to be found in the sacred or foreign classics. It will then be  $\epsilon\mu\tilde{\iota}\nu$   $\epsilon\sigma\omicron\iota$   $\epsilon\kappa$   $\epsilon\chi\epsilon\sigma\iota$ . The Doctor says  $\epsilon\mu\tilde{\iota}\nu$  cannot have respect to the Bishop of *Thyatira* and the followers of his false doctrine (he had address'd them before) but to the rest, who in the apostacy of others had preserv'd themselves upright and faithful<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. *Mill* Proleg. p. 110, 111.

But the Doctor I believe equally injures the Bishop by charging him with false doctrine, and the sacred text by charging it with false *Greek*. The Bishop is blam'd for his indulgence and connivance (it cannot amount to a toleration) at the woman *Jezebel*, or, as some read it, his wife *Jezebel*. That may be want of christian care and courage, but cannot come up to false doctrine. He is above commended by his great master for his works, his love, his ministry, his faith, patience, &c. *So that you and the rest* — seems to be address'd to the Bishop, Priests, and other private christians of the diocese, who in a regular communion with their Bishop, had in a great apostacy adher'd to the orthodox faith and sound principles.

*Ἐν παρρησίᾳ εἶναι* <sup>s</sup>, which this learned man cavils at, is neither barbarism nor solecism; only a word us'd in due construction of grammar, but in a different sense from what it is in other *Greek* authors. Such liberties are often taken by the most noble writers, and we have given account already of such

<sup>4</sup> Rev. ii. 2.

<sup>5</sup> John vii. 4.

peculiarities : ὁ λόγος ὁ ἐμὸς εἰ χωρεῖ ἐν ὑμῖν<sup>6</sup>, *my word does not take place in you*, is answer'd in the same manner. There is an objection against ἐμοὶ χολᾶτε<sup>7</sup>, but the case is right, ὁ γὰρ βασιλῆϊ χολῶδεις<sup>8</sup>, and the word sounds as well as χολᾶτε, only the conjugation is chang'd according to the custom of old Greece.

'Tis common with the best classics to use a verb in two conjugations of the contracts; sometimes they do in all. *Æschines* has ἀτιμῶν, the more common word is ἀτιμάω<sup>9</sup>. *Thucydides* uses ἐπιθυμῶν, the more common word is ἐπιθυμέω<sup>1</sup>. *Xenophon* in the same paragraph has κατεσκλώησεν and σκλώων<sup>2</sup>. And shall a noble writer, and an *inspir'd noble writer*, be call'd a solecist and barbarian, for giving a new turn to a word so agreeable to the analogy and genius of the Greek tongue? Indeed in that passage of *St. John*, ἐν τέτρω ἐδοξάσθη ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν ἵνα καρπὸν πολὺν φέρῃτε<sup>3</sup>, ἵνα has a

<sup>6</sup> John viii. 37.

<sup>7</sup> John vii. 23.

<sup>8</sup> Ho. Ἰλ. α΄.

<sup>9</sup> Æschin. adv. Ctes. 135. 1. ult.

<sup>1</sup> Thucid. 6. 363. 1. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Cyr. Exp. 7. 4. 8. p. 417.

<sup>3</sup> John xv. 8.

peculiar and strange signification : But it can but be esteem'd a peculiarity ; and neither trespasses against the government or concord of grammar. And 'tis easy to produce a hundred instances out of the first-rate authors of *Greece*, who take liberties in altering the signification of words, and the common construction, as great as the use of *ἵνα* in this sense amounts to. *Homer* uses this particle in a great variety of senses ; that in the seventh *Iliad*, v. 353. is an use of this little word which is, I believe, very peculiar ; *ἵνα μὴ ῥέξομεν ὧδε*, *unless we shall act after this manner*.

§. 9. Out of a great number of places in the New Testament which I have heard or read objected against, or which myself thought as great difficulties as any have been produc'd, I present the reader with a few.

Ἄπειχει, 'tis sufficient, is but found once in all the New Testament. Several critics give it a different sense from our translation. *Anacreon* has it in the same : ἀπειχει· βλέπω γὰρ αὐτῷ, 'tis enough ; for I already see her<sup>4</sup>. Ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχω, to be with child, seem'd

<sup>4</sup> Anac. Od. 28. v. 423. Ed. Barn. Mark xiv. 41.

to me peculiar to the *Greek* translators of the Old Testament, and the sacred writers of the New, 'till I found it in one of the noblest authors of *Greece*: ἐμπιδήσαι αὐτῇ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχέσει. Ὅτι before an infinitive mood in *St. Luke*, seems a little bold: θεωρῶ ὅτι μέγα ὕβρεως — μέλλειν ἔσεσθαι τὸ πλεον. I think there is a parallel place in *Euripides*: that in *Plato* is certain and full: εἶπον ὅτι παροῦτον ἐμὲ χελῶναι πειραδιῶναι κατ' ἐμαυτόν. In that passage ῥῆζον καὶ βόησον in the New Testament, and the Septuagint ῥῆζον signifies *the breaking out of the voice with eager joy and vehemence*, and exactly expresses the *Hebrew* word in *Esaias*, and φωνῶν must be understood.

Φωνῶν is express'd after the verb in *Job*, in *Philo*, and in *Herodotus*: ἅπασ τις αὐτέων φωνὴν ῥήζας ὑπὸ δέους τὸ κακῶ ἔρρηξε φωνὴν. *Her. Gr.* 1. p. 35. l. 10<sup>9</sup>.

Ἀνδρωπῶν in *St. Matthew*<sup>1</sup> is the same with ἀνῆς, and oppos'd to γωνή; whereas 'tis generally in the best writers us'd to include

<sup>6</sup> Mat. i. 18. Exod. xxi. 22. Herod. Gale 325. l. 37.

<sup>6</sup> Acts xxvii. 10.

<sup>7</sup> Plat. de Leg. p. 892. prope fin. Ed. Ser. & Steph.

<sup>8</sup> Galat. iv. 27. Esaias liv. 1.

<sup>9</sup> Herod. Gale. p. 325. l. 37.

<sup>1</sup> Mat. xix. 10.

both sexes, all human race: *Herodotus* uses it for γυνή<sup>2</sup>. Some pert transcriber, jealous that it was not pure *Greek*, or fearing that less learned readers might mistake, very officiously put ἀνδρὸς into the text. The word is so us'd in one of the noblest classics: Τῶν τε ἀνδρώπων ἀχρησάτους ξυὼ γυναῖξι καὶ παισὶν ἐξεκόμισαν<sup>3</sup>, *they carry'd out all the men that were unserviceable for war with the women and children*. In *St. Paul's* first Epistle to the *Thessalonians*<sup>4</sup> that construction δόνα εἰς ἡμᾶς seems a breach of a common grammar-rule both in *Greek* and *Latin*: but it is justify'd by the same construction in the best classics: ἄλλοθεν εἶναι τῶν εἰς ὑμᾶς, *to deliver over this man to you*, is in *Demosthenes*<sup>5</sup>; Δυσάτηρ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ἐνδεδομῆν, is in *Xenophon*<sup>6</sup>.

Ἐπιράνειαν δὲ δόξης, in *St. Paul*, should not offend any critic, because 'tis a more nervous and noble way of speaking than

<sup>2</sup> Περιστρέφοντες τε τὸ ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἐδέκοντο τὴν Πεισίσεστον.  
Her. Gr. i. 23. l. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Thucid. 2. 88. l. 8. So *Sallust*, Homines adscivisse dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot. Bel. Cat. p. 16. Ed. Elz. 1634.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Theff. iv. 8.

<sup>5</sup> Demost. adv. Midian. 385. l. 4. post C.

<sup>6</sup> Cyr. Exped. p. 192. Wells.



ἑπιρᾶνειαν ἐνδοξάτατον<sup>7</sup>, and is classical, since *Aristotle* himself in his third book of politics has οἱ Κύριοι τῆς δυνάμεως, for μεγάλα δυνάμεις, as a noble critic and sound divine observes to us in his note upon a parallel expression in *Lycophron*<sup>8</sup>, where that great man says, “Hence are those persons con-  
“futed, who call these and the like ex-  
“pressions of the New Testament *Hebra-*  
“*isms*, that is exclusively, so as not at  
“the same time to allow them to be pure  
“Greek.”

Καθίσαι ἐν τῇ πόλει seem'd to me peculiar to *St. Luke*<sup>9</sup>, before I read the *Greek* classics with a view of comparing them with the sacred writers of our Lord's Gospel. I have found it in several good authors. We have in *Demosthenes* πρέσβεις ἕτοι καθῆντο ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ τρεῖς ὅλας μῆνας<sup>1</sup>, ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ καθήμενοι ἐρύλασον τὴν Ἰωνίαν μὴ ἀποστῆναι, *residing or settling their abode in Samos, they kept Ionia from revolting*<sup>2</sup>. Χάειν ἀντὶ χεραίων,

<sup>7</sup> Titus ii. 13.

<sup>8</sup> Bp. Potter on v. 318. p. 139.

<sup>9</sup> Luke xxiv. 49.

<sup>1</sup> Demost. de Cor. xxiv. l. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Her. Gr. 501. l. 5. ante fin. See also Herod. Gr. 7. 392. l. 33. *Tully* has the same expression: *Nos Corcyra non sederemus*. Epist. ad Fam. 16. 6. p. 512. Ed. Grævii.

in St. *John*, perplex'd all the commentators, 'till it was observ'd that the particle  $\alpha\nu\tau\grave{\iota}$  did not retain its usual signification in this place.

Grace for grace, sounds very harshly ; and, as I humbly conceive, will scarce be made sense. But 'tis natural and easy, if taken in the sense in which it is us'd by *Theognis*, a very pure and *Attic* writer : —  $\delta\omicron\iota\nu\varsigma \delta' \alpha\nu\tau' \alpha\nu\iota\omega\nu \alpha\nu\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ <sup>3</sup>, and *thou sendest me calamities upon calamities*. So in the Gospel of his Son, God Almighty vouchsafed mankind variety of blessings, abundant grace, and multiply'd mercies.

That in St. *Jude*,  $\omega\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\epsilon \tau\epsilon\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$ <sup>4</sup>, according to our translation, *he prophesy'd of these men*, would be for  $\omega\sigma\iota \tau\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ , which, I believe, would be an unexampled construction. But if we render it, *he prophesy'd against these men*, that is, he denounc'd the vengeance of God against such profane notions, as those profligate people embrac'd, and such lewd and debauch'd lives as they led, the sense will run clear, and the construction be regular. This case is us'd in the best classics to express opposition and

<sup>3</sup> Theog. v. 344.

<sup>4</sup> Ver. 14.

confutation. *Thucidides*, for example, has it in this sense: ἐγένετο — κὲν ἢ ἐν Σάμῳ ἐπα-  
νάστασις ὑπὸ τῶν δῆμῶν τοῖς δυνατοῖσι<sup>5</sup>, *the com-  
mons of Samos made an insurrection against  
the great men.*

St. *Luke* uses χεῖμα instead of the com-  
mon word χεῖματα for *money*<sup>6</sup>, which is  
rarely found in any *Greek* author. I think  
there is a passage in *Herodotus* that comes  
very near it: Ἐγὼ ταύτῳ μὴ πωλέω ἐδενὸς  
χεῖματ<sup>7</sup>, *I will not sell this cloak for any  
money or price*<sup>7</sup>. Ἐντεῦθεν κὲν ἐντεῦθεν in the  
last chapter of St. *John's Revelation* and se-  
cond verse is, I doubt not, the genuine  
reading, though we find ἐντεῦθεν κ' ἀκεί-  
θεν in some MSS. We have the same  
phrase in St. *John's Gospel* where there is  
no various reading at all<sup>8</sup>. But I must  
deny that it is a pure *Hebraism*, because  
exactly the same repetition in this case is  
us'd by the purest authors of *Greece*, as well  
as the *Septuagint*: Ἐνδο κὲν ἐνδο is allow'd

<sup>5</sup> Thucid. 8. p. 478. l. antepen. So 'tis us'd in  
St. *Mat.* xxiii. 31. and in St. *James* v. 3. where εἰς  
μαρτύριον ὑμῶν is render'd well by our translators *for a  
testimony against you*, agreeably to all the *Oriental* ver-  
sions.

<sup>6</sup> Acts iv. 27.

<sup>7</sup> Her. Gr. 3. 214. l. 11.

<sup>8</sup> John xix. 18.

equivalent to ἐντεῦθεν καὶ ἐντεῦθεν, and to be as much a *Hebraism*, and *Homer* uses that repetition frequently<sup>9</sup>. So *Xenophon* has ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν a tantamount phrase: ἐνθεν μὲν ὄρη ἦν ἑσπεροψιλὰ, ἐνθεν δὲ ποταμός<sup>1</sup>. This manner of expression is not only pure *Greek*, but good *Latin*: *Virgil* and *Ovid* have it<sup>2</sup>.

The particles μὲν and δὲ answer one another generally in the New Testament writers, as they do in the old classics of *Greece*. But sometimes when μὲν is in the first member of a period, δὲ is omitted in the next, which answers it; as in *Acts* iii. 21. which *Beza* observes is seldom found in good *Greek* authors. But 'tis found so often as to justify the purity of it; and clear it from either being a solecism in the opinion of

<sup>9</sup> Ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα ποτῶνται ἀγαλλόμεναι ἑσπερύγασε.

Ἰλ. β'. v. 462

So v. 476.

————— διεκόσμεον ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα.

<sup>1</sup> Xen. Cyr. Exp. p. 18. Wells. So in *Cyrop.* 7. p. 267. 1. 3. Græc. Οχον. μὴ βάλλωσιν ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν.

<sup>2</sup> Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes ———

Æn. I. v. 162.

Illic fræna jacent, illic temone revulfus

Axis ———

Metam. 2. v. 316.

many critics, or a ciliçism, as *Erasmus* tells us *St. Jerom* calls it in *St. Paul*<sup>3</sup>. We have in *Herodotus* μεμνηωρηδοι ρ̄ συμμάχων, ἄλλως μέντοι ἐωϋτῶ εὔ ἤκοντες<sup>4</sup>. Δὲ is often omitted in *Pindar*, particularly in that passage, ἐπεὶ μιν αἰνέω μάλα μὲν τροφαῖς ἔτοιμον ἵππων, χαίροντά τε ξενίαις πανδοκίαις<sup>5</sup>. And 'tis the observation of that sagacious critic *Demetrius Phalereus*, that to be scrupulously exact in always making these two particles answer one another, is a mark of a little and trifling genius<sup>6</sup>.

§. 10. I SHALL now put an end to this long chapter, after I have answered a few objections against the *Greek* of *St. John* in his *Revelation*.

The famous *Dennys* Bishop of *Alexandria*, tho' he allows the purity of *St. John's* style in the Gospel and Epistles, is positive there is false *Greek* and solecism in the *Apocalypse*. *Dr. Mill* cannot come up to him

<sup>3</sup> Erasmus on 2 Cor. xi. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Herod. Gr. 1. 43. 1. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Pindar. Ὀλ. 4. v. 23, 25.

<sup>6</sup> Dem. Phal. c. 53. p. 38. I admire that *Aristotle* shou'd make the omission of Δὲ to answer μὲν a breach of good language, which he does in the third book of his *Rhetoric*.

in his first opinion, but eagerly strikes in with the latter, not being able to part with his favourite notion of false *Greek*, and absurd language in the books dictated by the *all-wise spirit of persuasion and reason*<sup>7</sup>.

Ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁ ὦν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος, are the attributes of the great God our Saviour put τεχνικῶς, and would lose much of their grandeur and majesty, if they were in the least alter'd: since they are design'd to describe that ever-adorable Person, *who is the same yesterday, to day, and for ever*. But if any one should be so perverse not to allow this solution, we can justify it another way by parallel places in the noblest classics<sup>8</sup>. After this Ἄπὸ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὁ μαρτύς ὁ πιστός cannot be any difficulty, ἔστι or ὅς ἔστι may be easily understood; as it must be in many places of the noblest classics. Ὁ νικῶν is a nominative case without a verb, which is fully accounted for above.

<sup>7</sup> Here I think it not improper to produce the opinion of the excellent *Kuster*, who judiciously rejects all those passages from being various readings, which are entangled with any contradiction, produce an absurd sense, or are so corrupted, as to produce any monstrous word or solecism. *Quis enim sanæ mentis scriptor, contradictionibus, vel sententiis absurdis, vel vocabulis monstruosis, & solecismis orationem sædet?* Pref. to Dr. Mill's *Greek Testament*, p. 2.

<sup>8</sup> Vid. p. 154.

Ἄδικέω for βλάβω or λυμαίνομαι, apply'd to the inanimate creation, is a lively *Prosopöia*, and every man of sound understanding in these matters will allow both its force and propriety. The best *Greek* authors use it so, particularly *Thucydides*: ἥ γῆν ἧ Πλαταίῃδα μὴ ἀδικεῖν, *to do no damage to the territory of Plataea.*

Χιλιάδες χιλιάδων — λέγοντες may be either solv'd under the collective noun, or may be put for ἔλεγον, which is resistlessly answer'd above. I shall, to what I have produc'd above, add a parallel place which I am now reading in the father and prince of *Greek* history: Λακεδαιμονίων φαρμένων ἕϊ) ἀνάστημα — ἐκ ὕψους λέγοντες<sup>9</sup>.

In the next verse to this Πᾶν κτίσμα may naturally be governed of κτῆ) understood, as we have shew'd in parallel places above: and signifies all the orders of being that are properly capable of praising and adoring the sovereign Lord and Benefactor of all. And λέγοντας agrees in sense with ἀγγέλους and ἀνθρώπους included in κτίσμα, being the two ranks and orders, into which we commonly divide the rational creation.

<sup>9</sup> Apoc. i. 4, 5. iii. 21. vi. 6. Thucid. 2. p. 125. Apoc. v. 11, 12. Herod. 1. p. 19. 1. 26, 27. Ed. Gron.

The change of case in *Revelation* xviii. 11, 12, 13. is agreeable to what we have said upon this subject in its proper place ; the accusatives are govern'd of ἀγοραζέει, and the genitives of γόμον : and this variation of the sounds prevents this long period from being harsh and distasteful to the ear.








CH A P. III.

*Wherein several passages and expressions, which are look'd upon by some as blemishes and faults in the sacred writers, are prov'd to be proper and agreeable; and shewn to be exactly parallel to passages in the most noble and vigorous masters of style.*

§. I. OME words in the divine writers are thought to be too weak to bear that weight, and importance of sense which they are design'd to express. Every man of sense knows that sometimes lessening expressions convey the meaning of the thing to the mind with as much advantage, as words of stronger sound and meaning, as they surprize the persons they are address'd to, excite his curiosity to consider of the matter, and

and occasion variety of reflections. When God says, *I will not hold him guiltless, which taketh my Name in vain*; the manner of the expression carries no less solemnity and awe with it, than if his eternal Majesty had said, I will severely punish him which taketh my Name in vain. This awful phrase gives rise to our meditations upon the attributes; and particularly, the justice of the Sovereign Lord and Judge of all; puts us upon deeply considering the heinousness of the crime for which insolent mortals shall be found guilty at the bar of God; and what will be the consequence of the irreversible sentence.

In the Epistle to the *Hebrews* the divine writer uses a word which seems not to be sufficiently expressive of the danger and horror of the thing he is speaking of: *For that will be unprofitable to you*, that is, as the context requires, extremely bad and fatal<sup>1</sup>.

A vigorous classic uses ἀξυμφορᾶ which properly signifies *unprofitable* or *inconvenient*, to express a dreadful misfortune, no less

<sup>1</sup> ἄλυπτελής, Heb. xiii. 17.

than losing a sea-fight, and the destruction which attends it<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *Ἀχαιεύς* in its first and general signification is *unpleasant, disagreeable*; but is us'd by as great a master of language as any in *Greece*, in the description of the deepest calamity than can happen<sup>3</sup>.

The great *Longinus* censures *Herodotus* for weakning his noble description by too soft a word; but Mr. *le Fevre* defends the historian against the critic by the example of vigorous authors; and especially *Homer*, who uses *ἀεικέλης*, esteem'd a word of low signification, to express the outrageous insolence and barbarity of *Achilles* in ignominiously dragging the body of the brave *Hector* at his chariot-wheels<sup>4</sup>. And who will say that *Homer* was either at a loss for words, or made an ill choice?

<sup>3</sup> *Ἄργος* in the sacred writer<sup>5</sup> is translated *idle*. *For every idle word men speak, they shall give an account in the day of judgment.* Which has rais'd scruples in the minds of

<sup>2</sup> Thucid. 2. 140. l. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ τὸ τέλος σοφὸν ἐγένετο ἄχαιε, Her. Gr. 8. 464. l. 11.

<sup>4</sup> — Ἐκτορα δ' ἴον ἀεικέα μῆδετο ἔργα. Il. χ. v. 395. Faber. in not. Longin. 223. Ed. Tollii.

<sup>5</sup> Mat. xii. 36. See St. *Chrysostom* on the place.

some Christians, as if our gracious God wou'd with severity exact an account of every word not carefully weigh'd, every little failure or impertinence of speech. Idleness is the odious parent of so many and great mischiefs, that I think it will make up a black character, where-ever 'tis apply'd. St. *Chrystom* did not think ἀργός a weak word. *Idle*, says he, *that is, what is not to the purpose, void of reason, lying, calumny and back-biting*. Some critical gentlemen imagining the word not to be strong enough, have been so complaisant to put in one they vainly imagin'd more expressive; which is *ωωνηδὺν*<sup>6</sup>.

*Μάρω*®, *vain or empty*, in *Sophocles*, signifies *vile and lewd*; in *Herodotus*, *abusive, injurious*. *The unfruitful works of darkness* in the noble sacred writer<sup>7</sup>, are those lewd and nefarious actions whereby men shamefully contradict their own reason and judgment; madly rebel against Omnipotence; and plunge themselves into ruin and damnation.

<sup>6</sup> Vid. D. Mill in loc.

<sup>7</sup> Τοῖς ἔργοις τοῖς ἀκαθάρτοις τὸ σκότος, Ephes. v. 11.

In the noble *Pindar*<sup>8</sup>, ἀκέρδεια, *unprofitableness*, expresses that remarkable vengeance and utter excision, with which the offended deity sometimes punishes incorrigible atheists and blasphemers.

Ἐυσεπείλια, I think, is generally taken for *facetiousness* and *a pleasant turn of wit*. *St. Paul* uses it for that licentiousness of speech which trespasses against religion and good manners<sup>9</sup>: which no man uses or admires but who has an unsound judgment and vicious taste. Ἐργον ἢ ἔπι εὐτράπελον, in *Pindar*, is an action and word of scurrility and lewdness<sup>1</sup>: and that noble writer had piety to be sensible of the crime, and a genius to find a word proper to express it.

§. 2. VAIN is the criticism of several ancient and modern commentators and grammarians that ἀλαλάζω in *St. Mark*, and ὀλολύζω in the *Septuagint* are us'd improperly to *mourn and bewail*, contrary to the usage of those writers they compliment with the title of purer and more eloquent authors of

<sup>8</sup> Pind. Od. Ol. i. 84, 85.

<sup>9</sup> Ephes. v. 4. The Oriental versions render it well by *scurrility*, and *scoffing abusive words*.

<sup>1</sup> Pind. Pyth. Od. 4. 185, 186.

*Greek.* 'Tis common to find the same word us'd in two contrary senses in the most celebrated and eloquent classics.

The word *ὕμνω* for the most part is taken by the classics to signify *singing*, or *celebrating the praises of their gods and heroes*<sup>2</sup>: But we find it in *Plato* and *Euripides* in the contrary sense, *to dispraise and undervalue*<sup>3</sup>.

*Μισθός* and *μισθοδοσία* properly and originally signify a *due recompence for virtue and good actions*: The latter of these words is us'd by the divine writer to the *Hebrews*<sup>4</sup> for the *punishment of disobedience and wickedness*. *Μισθός* is taken in this sense of the *Apostle* by *Herodotus* and *Thucydides*. The former speaking of the sons of a *Thracian* king losing their eyes for their disobedience to their father's command, concludes the relation — *ἔστοι μὲν τοῖστων μισθὸν ἔλαβον*, *this reward these men receiv'd*<sup>5</sup>. *Κέρδινω* generally is *to gain profit and advantage* in common and sacred classics. In *St. Luke* the signification is quite chang'd and is *to*

<sup>2</sup> Pind. Nem. Od. 5. v. 46.

<sup>3</sup> Plat. Resp. 1. 8. 1. 16. Ed. Massey. vid. Plat. Ep. 3. p. 311. Ed. Ser. & Steph.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. ii. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Her. Gr. 8. 497. 1. 38. *ibid.* 3. 165. 1. 33.

*be expos'd to danger, and fall into mischief*<sup>6</sup>.

We find *καρπῶμαι*, a word perfectly synonymous, taken in the same double and contrary signification in the great *Plato*. *When the mind is free from tumult, it reaps the pleasures proper to itself, the truest and sincerest that can be*<sup>7</sup>. And, *Does not such a man, who cannot govern himself, but affects to tyrannize over mankind, reap more mischiefs besides these*<sup>8</sup> ?

*Σεμνός* is a word that bears as noble a signification as any in the *Greek* language. It expresses what is decent and graceful, what is worthy of praise, venerable and august in the poets and prose-writers. But in *Isocrates*, a writer of great purity and elegance of language, it must in one place signify *morose* and *sullenly* or *proudly reserved*<sup>9</sup>.

§. 3. SOMETIMES we find words in the sacred writers of the New Testament, which

<sup>6</sup> Acts xxvii. 21.

<sup>7</sup> Plat. Resp. 9. 270. 1. 6.

<sup>8</sup> Plat. Resp. 9. 243. 1. 19. Ed. Massey.

<sup>9</sup> Τίνας πρὸς τὰς πλεσιάζοντας ὀμιλητικὸς ἀλλὰ μὴ σεμνός.  
Isoc. ad. Demon. 9. p. 19. Ed. Græc. Basil.

seem to express more than they are intended for. In St. *Jude* αἰωνίς πυρός<sup>1</sup> seems to signify those *showers of fire* and brimstone upon *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah*, which were not quenched 'till they had utterly laid waste and destroy'd the country and inhabitants. God made that terrible judgment an image of the last conflagration ; and impressed upon the very face of all that country indelible marks of divine vengeance. ἌϊδιⓄ properly signifies *eternal*, but in *Thucydides* is used in a limited and lower sense. Ὅθεν αἰδίων μισθοροαὺν ἰπ'ἀρξεν<sup>2</sup> ; From whence he expected a perpetual salary, that is, one during his life. The *Latins* call great and high benefits immortal obligations<sup>3</sup>. ἈδύνατοιⓄ, in *Plato*, signifies only *lasting*, and is found in comparison<sup>4</sup>.

Ἀπόλλυμαι, signifies very often no more than *to die*, or *to suffer great troubles and miseries* ; though from such expressions in the New Testament some patrons of loose and atheistical principles would infer, that

<sup>1</sup> *Jude.* ver. 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Thucid.* 6. 363. l. 18.

<sup>3</sup> *Tullii* *Epist.* ad *Fam.* & *Oratio* Post *Reditum* *sæpius* —

<sup>4</sup> Ἀτλαντα ἰχυρότερον ἢ ἀδυνατώτερον. *Plat.* *Phæd.* 151. l. 26. *Camb.*



there are no future punishments of wicked men, but that upon death they are entirely annihilated. The classic authors take this and the synonymous words for a state of great trouble and perplexity ; but never in this sense that Latitudinarians wish it might be taken in ; but can never prove that it is. *Herodotus* has ἀπολλύμενον for a person departed this life, and living in happiness in another : οὐτε ἀποθνήσκειν ἐωυτὲς νομίζουσι, ἵέναι τι τ' ἀπολλύμενον ὡς Σάμολξιν δαίμονα<sup>5</sup>, they do not suppose that they who die are finally extinct, but that the person that departs this life goes to their God Zamolxis. We have in *Xenophon* ἀπολώλει τὰ φέρον<sup>6</sup>. So ἀπωλόμην δύσω<sup>7</sup> ἐκετ' εἰμι δὴ in *Euripides*, 'Tis very common in this sense likewise in *Latin* authors<sup>8</sup>. So destruction and perdition in sacred writers only expresses incurable despair and endless miseries ; because that eternal destruction is declar'd through the whole New Testament to be only a state of extreme sufferings, and the sharpest sense

<sup>5</sup> Herod. Gr. 4. 252. l. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Xen. Cyrop. 6. p. 341.

<sup>7</sup> Hecub. 683.

<sup>8</sup> Ut vidi, ut perii ! Virg. Tacitus Annal. 6. p. 203. Ed. Elzevir. 1634. Dii me Deaque pejus perdant, quam perire quotidie sentio.

of guilt and divine vengeance; and not loss of being, or annihilation<sup>o</sup>.

§. 4. DENNYs of *Halicarnassus* and numbers of scholiasts and editors are positive that in good prose there ought never to be an entire verse. The sacred writers then must fall under their censure. St. *James* in a very sublime passage has one heroic verse, and the words immediately following with a small alteration will make another<sup>1</sup>. The couplet will run thus;

Πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθὴ καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον  
 Ἐξ ἀπὸ τοῦ φωτῶν πατρὸς καλοῦσθαι ἀνωθεν.

And considering both the language and the sense, it will be no very easy matter to produce two lines much better. There is a compleat elegiac verse in St. *Paul*'s noble Epistle to the *Hebrews*<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Tim. vi. 9. 2 Pet. iii. 7. Mark ix. 44. Mat. xxv. 46.

<sup>1</sup> James i. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Καὶ ἔῃ φωνὴ γλυκὴ ἐσαύλωσε τότε. Heb. xii. 26. So has *Plutarch* *Αποθεγ.* Reg. & Duc. p. 111. 10 line from end. Greek. Basil. 1574.

Κρυπτεῖν ὅτι καὶ γείτονα χριστὸν ἔχει.

The best foreign classics, much superior both in judgment and composition to critics, who make such groundless assertions, and impose such arbitrary rules on mankind, sometimes have whole verses in their prose writings. *Xenophon* has

Ψελλία ἢ σρεπίσι ἢ ἵπποι χρυσοχάλινσι<sup>3</sup>.

'Tis the same in the *Latin* authors<sup>4</sup>.

Rhiming, or a close and near repetition of the same sound, is reckon'd a fault in composition, and grates the ears of tender and nice critics. The divine writers have a few instances of this; and they are as often us'd in the most admir'd foreign authors. And I hope the philologers will not excuse them in one, and condemn them in the other. Γνωσκομένη ἢ ἀναγνωσκομένη<sup>5</sup> is not more unpardonable in *St. Paul*, than ἐν ἀξυνετωτέρῃ, κακοξυνετωτέρῃ δὲ in *Thucydides*<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Xen. *Cyrop.* 8. 482. Græco Lat. Wells.

<sup>4</sup> Tacitus in beginning of *Annals* :

—— Urbem Romam in principio reges habuere.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Cor. iii. 2.

<sup>6</sup> Thucid. 6. 292. 1. penult. Vid. Virg *Æn.* 4. 542. Hom. *Ἰλ.* μ'. 296. Σώματα καὶ χρώματα. Xen. *Cyrop.* 1. paul. ante fin.

The repetition of three or four words related in their original and found are sometimes to be met withal in the sacred and common classics. If *φωνῶ κιθαρῶδ᾽ ἄν κιθαριζόντων ἐν ταῖς κιθάραις αὐτῶν* in St. *John*<sup>7</sup>, and *ἀπεθεῖς ἀσεβείας αὐτῶν ὧν ἠσέσθησαν ἀμαρτωλοὶ ἀσεβεῖς*<sup>8</sup> in St. *Jude*, found disagreeable and grating to an over-curious ear; the same offence must be taken at *τελέως αἰεὶ τελετὰς τελέμεν* & *τέλε* ὄντως γίγνεται in the sublime *Plato*<sup>9</sup>; and at that passage in the clean and polite *Xenophon*<sup>1</sup>; οἱ παῖδες ἀκούοντες τὰς δίκας δικαίως δικαζομένας ἐδόκεν μανθάνειν δικαιοσύνην. That repetition in *Plato* is one of the most clean and agreeable that I have observ'd in any classic; *μηχανὴν πᾶσι πειθεῖς ἐξηκέναι ὥστε φαίνεσθαι τοῖς ἐκ εἰδόσι μᾶλλον εἰδέναι ἢ εἰδόντων*<sup>2</sup>. But no repetition of words of the same original and found is any where to be met with, that has such strength of sense and delicacy of turn as *that* of St. *Paul* to the *Romans*<sup>3</sup>. *Μὴ ὑπερβραβεύω παρ' ὃ δεῖ βραβεύειν, ἀλλὰ βραβεύω*

<sup>7</sup> Revel. xiv. 2.

<sup>8</sup> Jude ver. 15.

<sup>9</sup> Phæd. 249. l. 28, 29. Ed. Ser. & Steph.

<sup>1</sup> Cyrop. lib. 8. p. 338. l. 18, 19. Græc. Oxon.

<sup>2</sup> Plat. Gorgias 459. lin. 2. ante E.

<sup>3</sup> Rom. xii. 7.

εἰς τὸ σωπερεῖν : No translation can reach the beauties of it. The harmony in the order and structure of the words is grateful ; the repetition and opposition in the latter part is sprightly and surprizing ; and the moral comprehended in the whole, sound and edifying.

§. 5. REPETITION of precepts and morals is often found in the sacred writers<sup>4</sup>, and is design'd to waken mens attention ; and by repeated strokes to impress those important truths, deeper in their minds. Readers of any laudable curiosity and hopefulness of temper will carefully consider a doctrine and the consequences of it, which is by the divine spirit of wisdom so often and so vehemently inculcated. *Grotius*, on 1 *Theff.* v. 5. &c. observes to his reader, “ See how often the Apostle repeats the same thing, that by praising the christians, he may incite and encourage them. ”

The soundest and politest moralists in the heathen world are full of repetitions of their rules of conduct, and precepts of piety and morality ; and particularly *Tully*, in his justly admir'd *Offices*, one of the most cla-

<sup>4</sup> Philip. ii. 2. Ephes. vi. 5, 6, 7.

borate, found, and useful of all the writings of that excellent man. Look into the fifth section of the third book<sup>s</sup>, where the philosopher is upon that important point, that justice is inviolably to be observ'd, and that a wise and good man will rather suffer poverty, pain, and death, than fordidly draw profit to himself by doing injury to his neighbour; and you'll find the same doctrine repeated for almost three pages together, in an elegant variety and moving vehemence of expression.

§. 6. SOME metaphorical expressions in the New Testament have been thought to have been overstrain'd and harsh by some gentlemen, not intimately conversant with the noblest classics; and that have not view'd things and persons in their several positions and numerous relations one to another: when really the passages, which incompetent judges pronounce faulty, require learning and judgment not to defend 'em, but to open and set off their vigorous meaning, and genuine beauties.

<sup>s</sup> Cockman. Tul. Offic. p. 131, 132, 133.

Ἐὰν μωροθῆ τὸ ἄλας<sup>6</sup>, *if the salt be infatuated* is a trope very strong, and not in the least disagreeable to a true taste. The *Syriac* version renders it *infatuated*; the other versions mitigate the seeming harshness of that bold word.

The relation and ground of the trope is obvious; if salt has lost its seasoning quality and sharpness, 'tis of all things the most insipid and entirely useless: as a man who has lost the use of his reason, is a mere corpse, and nuisance to the earth. *Girding up the the loins of your mind*<sup>7</sup> is a strong expression, and a daring application and transferring of the qualities of the body to the mind, or a communication of idioms, as divines call it. The propriety of which proceeds from the close and near relation of an organiz'd body, and immortal spirit in their astonishing union to make up one man. And those bold phrases, ἐκπλώσαντες

<sup>6</sup> Mat. v. 13. Luke xiv. 34. *Plato* abounds in bold metaphors, which, I believe, will be allow'd to be beautiful and emphatical; tho' they are more harsh and catachrestical than any in the New Testament: some instances have been produc'd already, I shall only, out of great numbers, add one. Speaking of a cowardly general, he says of him, ἀπὸ μέδης τὸ φόβος ναυτιᾶ. Leg. 1. p. 639.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Pet. i. 13.

τῆ νόε — διχῆσαι τὴ ψυχῶν, and ἐλαδθερίω  
 ὡροπεπωχότες in the classic authors are  
 parallel <sup>8</sup>.

*Erasmus* pays one of his usual compliments to St. *James* and others of the sacred writers, when he censures that expression εὐπρέπειαν ὡροσώπας <sup>9</sup> as harsh. Herbs and flowers are the gayest beauties of the lower creation : and, beautiful face, gay appearance, &c. ascrib'd to them, sounds to me neither with harshness nor impropriety. I hope at least 'tis not harsher than ascribing a brow or a breast to a mountain ; we find the first in *Herodotus* <sup>1</sup>, to which a passage in St. *Luke* is exactly parallel <sup>2</sup> : the second is in *Xenophon* <sup>3</sup>, and is bolder than any thing of that nature which we find in the divine writers of the New Testament.

§. 7. THE sacred writers are not always solicitous to avoid some seeming inconsistency that may be clear'd by common sense and

<sup>8</sup> Her. Gr. 6. 335. l. 35. Xen. *Cyrop.* 1. p. 7. l. 10, 11. Græc. Oxon. Demof. de Cor. 169. 4. Oxon. Κομψότερον ἔχει in St. John iv. 52.

<sup>9</sup> James i. 11.

<sup>1</sup> Her. Gr. 4. 281. l. 4, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Luke iv. 29.

<sup>3</sup> Xen. *Cyr. Exp.* p. 195. Wells.



candor ; and the allowances that are made by all persons, who are not addicted to cavil and prejudice. In that passage to the *Romans*<sup>4</sup>, *Thanks be to God that ye were servants of sin, but now ye have obeyed, &c.* is just the same as *Thanks be to God, that you, who were servants of sin, now have obeyed, &c.* This way of expression is called a *Hebraism*, but is not unusual in the *Greek* and *Roman* classics of the first rank. Τὸ ὄσονδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ὀπινονομένους ἔπρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ὡς ἐπὶ ἢ πρὸς Ἀθηναίων<sup>5</sup>, is literally thus, *To run any risk against desperate men was no longer more (or, as Hobbes) so much for their advantage, as that of the Athenians.* But according to the true sense and design of the author 'tis thus: *To run any hazard by then fighting men desperate, who in a little time would certainly fall into their hands, was not at all for the advantage of the Syracusans, but their enemies the Athenians, as giving them a fresh chance and opportunity to recover their lost affairs.* So in that passage of *Tully*<sup>6</sup>, *Nec*

<sup>4</sup> Rom. vi. 17.

<sup>5</sup> Thucid. 7. 465. 1. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Tull. Off. 1. See Luke xviii. 14. Xen. Hellen. 7. 436. Wells. Vid. Tullii Epist. Fam. 6. 6. p. 162. l. 7, 8. Ed. Grævii.

*libidini potius luxuriæque, quam liberalitati & beneficentiæ pareat*, there's no comparison intended which way of living should be preferr'd; but luxury and extravagance are absolutely condemn'd.

St. Paul to the *Corinthians*' wonderfully expresses the generous zeal and forwardness that the *Macedonian* Christians shew'd in doing good, and contributing to the relief of their distressed brethren, which he does in terms that some little sophists would pretend to cavil at. *For of themselves were they willing, according to their power (I bear them witness) yea, and above their power.* The prince of Greek orators delivers himself in the same vigorous manner; "I have  
 " perform'd all these things with justice,  
 " and care, and great labour, and industry  
 " above my power.<sup>7</sup>" That seeming inconsistency in St. Matthew and St. Mark<sup>8</sup>, as, *to him that has not, even that which he has, shall be taken from him*, is entirely reconcil'd by a parallel place in St. Luke<sup>1</sup>, by that equitable construction, and those fair allow-

<sup>7</sup> 2 Cor. viii. 3. Κατὰ δύναμιν καὶ ὑπὲρ δύναμιν.

<sup>8</sup> Dem. de Cor. 116. 1. pen. φιλοπόνως ὑπὲρ δύναμιν.

<sup>9</sup> Mat. xxv. 29. Mark iv. 25. ὃς οὐκ ἔχει, καὶ ὃ ἔχει αἰρῆσεται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> Luke viii. 18. καὶ ὃς ἂν μὴ ἔχῃ, καὶ ὃ δοκεῖ ἔχειν.

ances that ought to be made to all good authors. We have the same appearance of impropriety in the most discerning and most exalted writers among the classics.

In short, great writers, secure of the nobleness and importance of their sense, and the masterly beauties of their language in general, are not always anxious to avoid a little deviation from common grammar, or a small seeming incoherence; when little critics cannot judge or discover either a beauty or material fault, but betray their ignorance and groveling temper in rigorously insisting upon the minutest matters mere trifles, and often condemning that for a fault which is really an excellence. People that cannot supply such defects as we have mention'd, and readily excuse and solve such seeming incoherences, have not, I don't say candor, but taste, and strength of genius to make 'em capable readers of any good authors.

<sup>2</sup> Juven. Sat. 3. v. 208, 209.

Nil habuit Codrus — & tamen illud  
Perdidit infelix nil ———

Her. Gr. 1. 29. l. 21.



## CONCLUSION.

**B**Y what we have hitherto observ'd, I promise to myself that I have made good the affirmation of the learned *Fabricius*<sup>3</sup>, and a great many other very eminent and judicious scholars, That there are fewer mere *Hebraisms* in the books of the New Testament than several famous men would have ; and no solecisms at all. 'Tis probable that it may be thought by some, that some things I have observ'd, are too little and inconsiderable. But I don't pretend that complete masters in these studies are to be entertain'd after this poor manner ; I write chiefly for the use of younger scholars, and others who may want such helps, 'till time and industry shall advance 'em to farther perfection : and I believe I have put nothing down

<sup>3</sup> Fabricii Bibliothec. Græc. lib. 5. c. 5. p. 224.

that is entirely uselefs and foreign to the purpose.

Other gentlemen are indolent, and entirely unconcern'd whether the style of the New Testament be free from solecisms or no. We are, say they, satisfy'd and assur'd that the holy writers were influenc'd and directed by the holy spirit; and that the sense of the sacred text is very important and noble; and we are not concern'd whether the language be pure *Greek* or not. Now for this reason that the holy writers were under the influence and direction of the spirit of infinite wisdom, who does all his wondrous works in proportion, harmony, and beauty, I am fully persuaded he would not suffer improprieties, and violations of the true and natural reason and analogy of grammar to be in writings dictated by himself, and design'd for the instruction and pleasure of mankind to the end of the world. If we consider God, says an excellent person, as the creator of our souls, and so likeliest to know the frame, and springs, and nature of his own workmanship ——— We shall make but little difficulty to believe that in the book written for, and address'd to men, he hath employ'd

employ'd proper language, and genuine natural eloquence, the most powerful and appropriated mean to work upon 'em. But solecism and absurd language give an offence and disgust to all people of judgment and good sense ; and are not appropriate means to work and prevail upon human minds. The notion of solecism is by all means to be remov'd from the inspir'd penmen, because it hinders young scholars from studying that book, of such inestimable use and value, with that chearful application and pleasure which are necessary to make 'em tolerable masters of its language and sense. When people have conceiv'd a prejudice against the sacred writers, it either entirely takes 'em off from the study of 'em, or if they be oblig'd to read 'em, they do it with reluctance and aversion ; and aim at no greater knowledge than will qualify 'em to undergo an easy examination, in order to get a livelihood and worldly profit by a profession, to which such people are generally a dishonour and scandal. 'Tis impossible to defend our religion against the insults and sophistry of subtle heretics, or to be a divine of any considerable value, without a  
good

good and intimate acquaintance with the sacred text.

The notion of solecisms, &c. has given some conceited wits and shallow rhetoricians a contempt of those inestimable books.

A worthy cardinal durst not read the Bible for fear of spoiling his fine *Ciceronian* style, and has the horrid assurance openly to condemn and despise St. *Paul's* Epistles; and calls them by a sorry diminutive word which expresses the greatest wantonness of contempt and scurrility<sup>4</sup>. 'Tis easy to name two chapters in the New Testament, even consider'd as a common book, that have more sense and genuine beauty of language than all *Bembus's* six books of Familiar letters. Though I think it would be an absurd thing to put natural eloquence, sublimity of sense, and the beautiful graces of clear and easy language, upon any comparison with a pedantic ostentation of learning, trifles drest up in studied periods; and a slavish imitation, or rather a

<sup>4</sup> *Bembus* epistolas omnes S. Pauli palam condemnavit, easque deflexo in contumeliam vocabulo Epistolacias est ausus appellare; cum amico autor esset, ne illas attingeret; vel si cœpisset legere, de manibus abjiceret si elegantiam scribendi & eloquentiam adamaret. *Scipio Gentilis* in *Epist. ad Philem.* inter *Maj. Crit.* p. 4010.

ridiculous aping of *Tully*. Dr. *South's* satire upon such insolence and profaneness is just :  
 “ He who said he would not read the  
 “ Scriptures for fear of spoiling his style,  
 “ shew'd himself as much a blockhead as  
 “ an atheist ; and to have as small a gust  
 “ of the elegancies of expression, as of the  
 “ sacredness of the matter<sup>5</sup>. ” How many  
 conceited scholiasts and transcribers, having  
 gotten the whimsical notion of solecism into  
 their head, with intolerable boldness have  
 corrected the sacred text, and given us their  
 own spurious amendments for the genuine  
 original ; and so have encumber'd it with  
 an enormous heap of various readings ?  
 Ὀφης is put for ὄφιον even by *Theophylact*  
 himself in *Zachary's* hymn<sup>6</sup> : and *Piscator*  
 says, it being plainly in apposition with  
 διαδιδούς before, must either be so, or it will  
 be an irregularity and breach of syntax.  
 But what if it be govern'd of κατὰ so often  
 understood in the sacred writers of the New  
 Testament and the old classics of *Greece* ?  
 The sense and grammar are as effectually  
 secur'd, as by that bold correction made  
 by *Theophylact* without any authority.

<sup>5</sup> Dr. South Serm. Vol. IV. p. 31, 32.

<sup>6</sup> Luke i. 71, 72.



The pure original reading in the last chapter of St. *Luke's* Gospel ἀρεξάμνον<sup>7</sup> is in a few books chang'd into ἀρεξαμνών, which reading has been approv'd by a few critics, who did not consider that this case is as pure *Greek*; and is frequently us'd, though not so commonly, as the genitive in these sorts of construction. Which we have prov'd above, and here add the following instances.

Τεῖα ὄντα τῆς Αἰουρίων φρερία<sup>8</sup>, ἐν ᾧ Ἡσί-  
 οδ<sup>9</sup> ὁ ποιητῆς λέγεται ἀποθανεῖν, κηροδὲν  
 αὐτῷ ἐν Νεμέᾳ τῆτο παθεῖν, *where Hesiod the*  
*poet is said to be slain by the inhabitants, it*  
*being told him by the oracle that this should*  
*happen to him in Nemea<sup>9</sup>.* That place in  
*Acts*, μάλιστα γνωστὸν σὲ ὄντα<sup>1</sup>, has been  
 very perplexing to some critics and transcri-  
 bers; who did not consider how common  
 this construction is in the purest and most  
 authentic writers: some have put in εἰδώς,  
 and some ὅπιστάμεν<sup>10</sup>, which the reader  
 plainly sees are interpolations, when he  
 considers the reason of their addition, and

<sup>7</sup> *Lu.*  
 Acts xxiv. 47.

<sup>8</sup> Xen. *Cyrop.* 5. p. 5. p. 323. Wells.

<sup>9</sup> Thucid. 3. 203. l. 17. See Herod. *Gr.* 9. 526. l. 20.

<sup>10</sup> Acts xxvi. 3.

observes in what a great majority of manuscripts the genuine reading is found.

In St. *Luke*<sup>2</sup> ἀπειδίθε is in some few manuscripts, versions, and fathers chang'd into ἀπειδίθε, which change was made out of fear lest an adjective for an adverb was not classical *Greek*. But that is a common elegance in both *Greek* and *Roman* authors. I shall only give two instances in one page near together in *Herodotus*<sup>3</sup>.

The opinion of false *Greek* and barbarous language in the New Testament has given offence to many polite gentlemen, great readers and admirers of the classical writers. If that was once happily remov'd, and the sacred book skilfully divided into proper chapters and sections, so as to shew the full connection both of the periods and the reasoning of the discourse (which the present divisions much perplex and break off) gentlemen of judgment and ingenuity might be prevail'd on to read those inestimable authors; and would soon admire and love both the beautiful propriety of the language,

<sup>2</sup> Luke xxi. 34.

<sup>3</sup> Ἄσμερσι ἐποίησαν, they willingly went. Ὁ Διότιμος ἦν πολλὸς ἐπὶ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς, καὶ προσβαλλόμενος, καὶ ἀνεύμενος, was zealously put up and applauded. Her. Gr. i. p. 41. l. 19, 41.

and the sublimity and nobleness of the sense. Then a good opinion of the style would bring 'em to consider the soundness of the moral, and the majesty and purity of the mysteries of the Gospel. The pleasure and diligence of reading those divine authors would be rais'd and heighten'd by the consideration of the near concern and interest they themselves had in their most important and awful contents; and a joyful prospect of that infinite happiness which is so faithfully promised, demonstrated by *such* clear proofs, and describ'd with such sublimity and grandeur in that incomparable book.

*The End of the* FIRST PART.





The SACRED  
CLASSICS

Defended *and* Illustrated :

OR,

*An* ESSAY

Humbly Offered

Towards proving the Purity, Propriety, and  
True Eloquence of the WRITERS of  
the NEW TESTAMENT.

---

---

PART SECOND;

In which is shewn, that all the Excellencies of  
Style, and Sublime Beauties of Language and  
genuine Eloquence do abound in the Sacred  
WRITERS of the NEW TESTAMENT.

---

---

With an Account of their Style and Character, and  
a Representation of their Superiority in several  
Instances to the best CLASSICS of GREECE  
and ROME.

---

---

By *A. BLACKWALL*, M. A.

---

---

L O N D O N :

Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXVII.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

21

22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40

41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50

51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60

61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70

71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80

81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90

91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110

111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120

121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130

131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140

141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150




T H E  
S A C R E D C L A S S I C S  
Defended *and* Illustrated.

---

P A R T II.

---

C H A P. I.

§. I.  Shall beg leave here to repeat what I advanc'd in the first part, that the main substance and groundwork of the language of the Gospels and Epistles is incontestably the same with that of the old authentic *Grecians*; their narrative and morals are express'd in parallel terms; and in equal exactness of grammatical concord and government.

In

In short, the language is the same, excepting when the rites of the *Jewish*, and new revelations of the Christian Religion requir'd new Terms ; and where the usage of *Hebrew* modes of speech, and allusions to the oriental customs express'd the thing with more vigour, and advantage and satisfaction of the people to whom the Gospel was to be address'd and preach'd. Even in the *Hebraisms* and peculiarities of the New Testament as good a regard has been had to the general analogy and true propriety of grammar, as in the purest and sublimest writings, which make up the standard of the *Greek* language.

'Tis very remarkable that those *Hebraisms* are us'd by the writers of the New Testament, which are us'd by *Plato*, *Herodotus*, &c. as substantives instead of adjectives, a nominative case without any verb, repetitions of the same word, that look very like tautologies ; and other modes of speech that we have above shew'd to be common to the *Hebrew* and *Greek* languages : but other *Hebrew* forms of expression, though scarce bolder or harsher than these, are not us'd by the sacred writers ; I believe because they would have been real solecisms, and

viola-



violation of the analogy and custom of the *Greek* and *Roman* language, as never admitted into it, nor us'd by their approv'd and principal writers. The relative *asher* is frequently suppress'd in *Hebrew*<sup>4</sup>, as the relative *who* or *which* is in *English*. In regimen of nouns the governing noun is alter'd, not the governed<sup>5</sup>. The adjective and the substantive are of different genders and numbers<sup>6</sup>. The verb sometimes does not agree with the proper nominative case, but is of the same number with the oblique case in the clause<sup>7</sup>. And several other *Hebraisms* there are that are repugnant to the usage of the *Greek* language, and never us'd by the divine writers in *Greek*.

I much wonder at that formal remark of a very learned man on *Acts* v. 30. "St. *Luke*, "being a scholar, uses many words purely "Greek." Why, don't St. *Matthew*, St. *Mark*, St. *Paul*, St. *John* use many words and phrases purely *Greek*? Is that to be doubted by any one that ever read them? Has not

<sup>4</sup> Psal. li. 10.

<sup>5</sup> Prov. xxiv. 25. Job xxxiv. 28.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Sam. ii. 4. Isa. xvi. 18.

<sup>7</sup> Jerem. x. 22. Job xxix. 10. Haggai ii. 8. Vid. Buxtorf. Thesaur. Grammat. Linguae Sanc. Heb. in Syntaxi. Vid. etiam Bithner. Instit. Linguae Sanctae ad calcem Lyrae Propheticae cap. 9. Vid. Proverb. xxviii. 1.

that excellent critic himself given numerous instances of it ; and prov'd it by parallel passages out of the best authors ?

§. 2. IN this chapter I lay before the young scholar some remarkable passages, precepts of morality, comparisons and proverbial sayings in the sacred writers, which are us'd in the most lofty and noble foreign writers. And the reason I draw this parallel is, only to shew the wisdom and condescension of the divine spirit, in directing the Evangelists and Apostles to use those customary and well-known modes and forms of speech which are found in those writers, which are generally and justly admir'd for their agreeable and prevalent manner of applying to the reason and affections of mankind. The hand of God in the Old and New Testament expresses his providence and power<sup>8</sup> : In which sense it is taken by the noble *Pindar* : Θείη σὺν παράμῳ, a haven of Crete that lyeth towards the Southwest, &c. is a low translation, and takes away the *prosopopeia* and vigour of the original ; and is not more plain or intelligible than the literal rendring of it —

<sup>8</sup> Psal. xcvi. 4. xlv. 6. Luke i. 66.

<sup>9</sup> Pindar. Ol. 10. v. 25.

*a haven which looketh towards the Northwest, &c.* The noblest classics have the same form — *A promontory of Salamis looking towards Megara*<sup>1</sup>.

*Aristophanes* says of *Juno*, whom the pagan world suppos'd to be that deity which presided over the nuptial rites, that *she keeps the keys of marriage*<sup>2</sup>. The sacred writer, to shew the interest and sovereign power our Saviour has in the future state, says, that he has *the keys of hell and paradise*<sup>3</sup>. *Plato* speaking of persons fit to preside in a well-constituted government, says, *they are rich, not in gold, but in that wherein a happy man should be rich, a good and prudent life*<sup>4</sup>. Which is much to the same sense with that noble exhortation of *St. Paul* to wealthy men, *that they do acts of charity, and be rich in good works*<sup>5</sup>.

'Tis the opinion of some learned men, that the holy *Jesus*, the most tender and dutiful Son that ever was born, when he

<sup>1</sup> Acts xxvii. 12. Thucid. 2. 141. 1. 8. So in Xen. Cyrop. 8. 5. 2. 317. πρὸς ἑὸν βλέπεσαν ἢ σκηνῶν. Spectant in Septentriones & Orientem solem. Cæsar. Commen. 1. lib. p. 4. Variorum.

<sup>2</sup> Κλήδας γὰρ κεινὸν φυλάττει, Thesmoph. 985.

<sup>3</sup> Apoc. i. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Plat. Resp. 7. 99. 1. 4, 5, 6.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Tim. vi. 17. ἀγαθοεργίαν ποιεῖν ἐν καλοῖς ἔργοις.  
call'd

call'd his mother plainly woman, declar'd against those idolatrous honours which he foresaw would be paid her in latter ages, which is no improbable guess. But in the more plain and unceremonious times it was a title apply'd to ladies of the greatest quality and merit by people of the greatest humanity and exactness of behaviour. So *Cyrus* the great says to the queen of the *Armenians*, Ἄλλὰ σὺ ᾧ γίνεαι<sup>6</sup>: and servants address'd queens and their mistresses in the same language<sup>7</sup>.

*To hunger and thirst after righteousness, or the satisfactions of true religion, is an admirable metaphor, beautifully bold and strong*<sup>8</sup>.

Both the *Greek* and *Roman* classics take delight in it. "Some tempers, says *Xenophon*<sup>9</sup>, no less hunger after praise than others after meats and drinks." Οὕτως ἐγὼ διψῶ χαρίζεσθαι ὑμῖν, so *I thirst, am vehemently desirous to oblige you*<sup>1</sup>. *Thirsting after those arts, of which I speak, I have had*

<sup>6</sup> Xen. *Cyrop.* p. 103. l. 4. ante fin. Gr. Οχ.

<sup>7</sup> Sophoc. *Trachiniæ* v. 234.

<sup>8</sup> Mat. v. 6. καὶ ὄρεα μεθ' ὅσης αὐτὸ πίνουσι τὴν ὑπερβολῆς. κ. τ. λ. St. Chryf. in loc.

<sup>9</sup> Xen. *Oecon.* p. 95. Wells.

<sup>1</sup> Xen. *Cyrop.* 4. 261. l. penult. Wells.

a *small taste*<sup>2</sup>. That passage in Plato, δάκνεται τὲ ἢ μαζόμενα ἐδίεν ἄλληλα<sup>3</sup>, to bite one another like fierce wild beasts, and fighting to devour one another, are just the same words with those of the great Apostle: Ἐι ᾗ ἀλλήλους δάκνετε ἢ καίεδιετε βλέπετε, μὴ ὑπὸ ἀλλήλων ἀναλωθῆτε<sup>4</sup>: only here they are cleaner and stronger; turn'd and finish'd into a compleater sense and moral.

Proverbial expressions are generally very significant, and contain much sense in few words, as resulting from the long observation and constant experience of mankind. In the ninth chapter of the *Acts*<sup>5</sup> there is a proverb that comes from the mouth of the world's Saviour, enthron'd in supreme majesty; by which he checks the madness of *Saul*, bidding defiance to him, and exercising impotent malice and blind hostility against his most blessed and invincible name and gospel.

The same proverb is us'd by *Æschylus*, *Euripides*, and *Terence*; and the noble *Pin-*

<sup>2</sup> Tull. de Orat. 3. p. 313. Ed. Pearce.

<sup>3</sup> Plat. Ref. 9. 274. ad fin. Ed. Maffey.

<sup>4</sup> Gal. v. 15.

<sup>5</sup> Acts ix. 5. Σκληρόν σοι πρὸς κέντρα λακίσειν.

*dar* has it to the same purpose of expressing the madness of murmuring against, and pretending to resist the power and pleasure of the great God<sup>6</sup>: *Physician, heal thyself*<sup>7</sup>, is parallell'd by the noble tragedian *Æschylus*<sup>8</sup>.

Our blessed Saviour's address to *Jerusalem* is very moving and pathetic in *St. Matthew*, and is improv'd and heighten'd by a very natural and clear comparison: O *Jerusalem, Jerusalem! thou that killest the prophets, and stonest those who are sent to thee, how often would I have gather'd thy children together as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye wou'd not?* What a melting exprobatation, (to use the eloquent words of a great man) what vigour and winning compassion, what a relenting strain of tenderness is there in this charitable reproof of the great Instructor and Saviour of souls<sup>9</sup>!

<sup>6</sup> Pindar. *Pyth.* 2. v. 173.

<sup>7</sup> *Luke* iv. 23.

<sup>8</sup> Καλὸς δ' ἰατρὸς ὃς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν νόσον  
Προσὼν ἀθυρεῖς, καὶ σεαυτὸν ἐκ ἑχέει.  
Εὐρεῖν ὁποῖοις φαρμάκῃσι ἰάσῃμῃ.

Prometheus.

<sup>9</sup> *Mat.* xxiii. 37. *Dr. South Serm.* Vol. V. p. 496.

*Euripides* and *Sophocles*<sup>1</sup> beautifully and appositely use the same comparison, by which all the diligence of care, tenderness of compassion, and readiness of protection are happily express'd.

Two elegant and very apposite comparisons are join'd together in the first Epistle to the *Thessalonians*<sup>2</sup> more forcibly and fully to represent the suddenness of our Saviour's coming to judgment; and the verbs are of the present time to make the description more affecting and awful: *The day comes suddenly, as a thief in the night — upon people buried in sleep, utterly amaz'd and confounded at that dismal season, in that unarm'd and helpless posture — Ruin and final destruction seizes the impenitent unprepar'd; as the pangs of childbirth come upon a woman laughing, eating, and thinking of nothing less*

<sup>1</sup> Euripid. Troad. 745, 746.

Νεοαὐδὸς ὥσπερ πτόρυγας ἐπιστίνων ἐμάς.

Οἱ δ' Ἡεράκλειοι παῖδες ὅς ἔσσοπτόρυς

Σώζω νεοαῖς. ———

Herc. furens.

That passage in James iii. 5. Ἴδὲ ἐλίγον πῦρ ἠλίκλω ὕλω ἀνάπαι, is parallel to that of Pindar. Pyth. Od. 3.

Πολλὰν τ' ὄρει πῦρ ἐνδὸς σπέρματ' ἐνθορεν αἰτῶσεν ὕλαν.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Theff. v. 2, 3. ἀκείβης ἢ εἰκῶν. St. Chryf. in loc.

than that *hour*. The great *Homer* often gives you two or three fine comparisons pretty close together upon the same subject, to set it off with variety of ornaments, to give you a delightful view of it on all sides; and entertain you with the unexhausted stores and riches of his genius<sup>3</sup>.

The comparison betwixt *gold being try'd and purified by the fire*, and the genuineness of christian faith and piety by afflictions and severe troubles is quick and clean; gracefully insinuated, without the formality of bringing it in by the common marks and notices of comparison in that noble passage of *St. Peter*<sup>4</sup>.

§. 3. AN excellent collection of morals may be drawn out of the classical authors, much resembling the sacred writers both in sense and language.

The brave resolution of *Socrates*, to do his duty in the utmost danger, express'd with that native simplicity and undaunted courage which innocence and goodness inspire, is much the same in words and meaning as

<sup>3</sup> Hom. *Il.* β'. ver. 455. ad ver. 484.

<sup>4</sup> *1 Pet.* i. 7.



that noble declaration of the apostles before the corrupt rulers of the *Jews* <sup>5</sup>.

Had *Homer* express'd that line in the first *Iliad* v. 218. in the singular number

Ὅσοι θεῶν ἔπιπείδηται μάλα τ' ἔκλυεν αὐτῶ,

it had been found morality ; and exactly the same in verse as that divine maxim of the Evangelist in prose : *If any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he beareth* <sup>6</sup>.

*We must, says Plato, thus judge of a righteous man, that whether he be in poverty or sickness, or any other apparent evils, they will turn to his advantage living or dying* <sup>7</sup>. What a near resemblance is there between this noble passage of the philosopher, and that exalted triumph of the Apostle : *I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, &c. shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord — and we know that*

<sup>5</sup> Ὑμᾶς, ὧ ἀνδρες Ἀθιναῖοι, ἀπαύζομαι καὶ φιλοῶ, πέισομαι ἢ τῷ θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ ὑμῶν. Plat. Soc. Ap. 25. 1. 7, 8. Camb. Παιδαρχεῖν δὲ θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνθρώποις. Acts v. 29.

<sup>6</sup> John ix. 31.

<sup>7</sup> Plat. Ref. 9. 1. 334. 1. 5, 6, 7.

*all things work together for good to them who love God*<sup>8</sup>.

*God resists or sets himself in hostility against proud men*, is an important maxim of morality, strongly express'd, and frequently inculcated both in the Old and New Testament<sup>9</sup>. We have the same moral in *Pindar* beautifully express'd, though in a manner inferior to that of our sacred writers<sup>1</sup>.

There is a sound passage of morality in *Tully*, *Plutarch*, and *Plato*, importing that nothing but the body and its lusts and appetites kindle seditions, quarrels and war in the world<sup>2</sup>, which exactly corresponds with two parallel passages in *St. James* and *St. Peter*<sup>3</sup>. But the thought is more enlarged, the manner of the expression more lively and emphatic (besides the vehemence of a pressing interrogation and the addition of a vigorous metaphor) in the Apostles than the Philosophers: *Whence are*

<sup>8</sup> Romans viii. 38, 39, — 28.

<sup>9</sup> Job xxii. 29. Prov. iii. 34. Jam. iv. 6.

<sup>1</sup> Pindar. Pyth. 2. v. 94, 95, 96.

<sup>2</sup> Καὶ γὰρ πολέμους, καὶ στάσεις, καὶ μάχας ἐδὲν ἄλλο πείρειται ἢ τὸ σῶμα, καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τέτης ὀπθουμίας. Plat. Phædon. 10. p. 88. Camb.

<sup>3</sup> Jam. iv. 1. 1 Pet. ii. 11.

*wars and fightings amongst you? are they not hence, even from your lusts that war in your members? says St. James; and St. Peter exhorts his Christians as pilgrims and strangers to abstain from carnal lusts, which war against the soul.*

That is a fine passage of sound morality and generous charity, rais'd above most of the pagan moralists before christianity, in an epistle of the famous *Pliny*<sup>4</sup>: *I would have him who is truly liberal, to give to his country, kinsmen, friends, I mean poor friends; not as those who give chiefly to those persons, who are most able to give again.* How near in sense and words to *St. Luke* in one part? How much inferior in the encouragement to this charity which the Saviour of the world has given and transmitted to us by the pen of his Evangelist? *But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maim'd, the lame, the blind, and thou shalt be blessed; because they cannot recompense thee: a recompense shall be made to thee in the Resurrection of the just*<sup>5</sup>. The Apostle *St. Peter* sets off

<sup>4</sup> Epist. 9. 30. p. 239. Ed. Hearne.

<sup>5</sup> Luke xiv. 13, 14. I esteem *καὶ* here as an expletive, and the sense runs clearer so. The Arabic and Persian versions drop it.

the most amiable graces and becoming ornaments of christian women in the most beautiful dress and language, which is much superior to those places in *Epictetus* and *Plutarch*, &c. that the critics and commentators produce as parallel or resembling<sup>6</sup>, *Neither gold, nor emerald, nor purple give grace and ornament to a woman; but all those things which clearly express and set off her gravity, exact conduct, modesty*<sup>7</sup>.

The Apostle speaks to the same purpose; but excels any thing said by the classics and philosophers on this head in the extent and sublimity of his thought, and the vigorous figures and emphasis of his language: Ὁ κρυπλὸς τῆς καρδίας ἄνθρωπος, ἐν τῷ ἀρδάρῳ τῶ πρᾶξι ἢ ἡσυχίᾳ πνεύματι, δὲ ὅτι ἐὼπιον τῶ Θεῷ πολυτελής<sup>8</sup>. Every man of genius will admire this at first view; and the nearer and more attentively he views, the more he will still admire. But who dare promise an adequate and full translation

<sup>6</sup> Epictet. cap. 62. Grot. in Luke xiv. 14. and 1 Tim. ii. 9.

<sup>7</sup> Plutarch. Præcept. conjug. p. 86. Basil. 1574. cites it as a saying of *Grates*: Κοσμητέραν ᾗ ποιεῖ ταύτῳ ἔ χρυσός, ἔτε σμάραγδος ἔτε κόκκος, ἀλλ' ὅσα σεμνότησι, ἀταξίας, αἰδῶς ἔμρασι πεπιθήσει.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Pet. iii. 4.

into any other language? How must all the short-liv'd beauties, the shapes, features, and most elegant and rich ornaments of the mortal body, which attract the eyes and admiration of vain mortals, fade away and lose their charm and lustre, when compar'd with the heavenly graces of a pious and regular temper; the incorruptible ornaments and beauties of the soul; which are ever amiable and of high value in the eye of God the sovereign judge of what is good and beautiful? Can any man shew me a precept amongst the most solid and celebrated masters of morality so useful and divine as to the sense, so cleanly compact, and beautifully turn'd as to the expression, as that sacred direction, *Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good*? This is a noble strain of christian courage, prudence, and goodness that nothing in *Epicetus*, *Plutarch*, or *Antonine* can vye with. The moralists and heroes of the pagan world could not write or act to the height of *this*.

<sup>9</sup> Μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τῆ κακῆ, ἀλλὰ νίκα ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸ κακόν.  
Rom. xii. ver. ult. Vid. St. Chrysoft. in loc.

Some of the pagan moralists, especially *Plato*<sup>1</sup>, have spoken very nobly of a brave man that reputably undergoes severe trials and cruel sufferings for the sake of religion, and the good of his country; and fears death less than an unjust action, or villainous compliance.

As to the Stoics preferring their wise man in his sufferings to their sovereign *Jupiter*, it is rank profaneness; and their pretence that he is as happy upon the rack and in the most exquisite tortures, as on a bed of down in perfect health, is an absurd and unnatural rant. The christian moralists follow nature and reason; and the Son of God improving them: They allow us to grieve as *men*, but require us as *Christians* not to despair, or intemperately grieve and perversely complain; but whenever we suffer, to be patient and courageous: but

<sup>1</sup> Plat. Respub. 2. where he gives as lively a description of the person, qualifications, life and death of the Divine Man he speaks of, as if he copy'd the fifty-third chapter of *Isaiab*. He says that this person must be poor, and void of all recommendation but virtue alone. That a wicked world would not bear his instructions and reproof; and therefore within three or four years after he began to preach he should be persecuted, imprison'd, scourg'd, and at last put to a cruel death. This is not the only prophecy of the Messiah in *Plato*. Vid. Mr. *Lesley Truth of Christ*. 162. *Plat. Alcib*. 2. p. 150.

when

when we suffer for religion and conscience, to count our sufferings as our valuable privileges; and to rejoice in 'em as the matter of our chief glory and triumph. Our divine writers far excel all others upon this topic; express the triumphs of a christian sufferer in more exalted terms of strong eloquence; and lay down more prevalent reasons and motives for glorying in the cross of Christ, and for joy in suffering for the cause, and after the example of Jesus, than any other scheme of religion can bear.

How admirable and astonishing are the expressions of the Apostles on this head, especially *St. Paul*, who sets off the joy he took in his sufferings in magnificent strains of eloquence! 'Tis his darling topic; and great critics observe, that as all his writings are excellent, so especially those which were sent from *Rome*, while he was in chains for the Gospel<sup>2</sup>.

What a most amiable and extraordinary mixture of charity, courage and faith in God do we find in that noble profession and exultation of *St. Paul*! *No, though I be sacrific'd upon the oblation and service of your*

<sup>2</sup> To *Ephesians*, *Philippians*, *Colossians*, to *Philemon*, to *Timothy*.

*faith, I rejoyce and congratulate you all ; on the same account do ye rejoyce, and congratulate me*<sup>3</sup>. What great occasion has the good man to rejoyce, and so pressingly to urge his Christians to rejoyce with him ? Did he expect fame, riches, preferment, secular triumphs, empire ? Nothing but disgraces, stripes, the confinement of a prison, the sword of a tyrant, and the bloody crown of martyrdom. We have in the fifth chapter to the *Romans*<sup>4</sup> an accurate enumeration of the several blessings which crown the brave champion of the cross ; which is a very easy and beautiful gradation rising to the height of happiness, and making up a very agreeable and complete period.

The Apostle encourages his *Philippians* not to be disturb'd or daunted at the malicious persecutions of the enemies of their Lord's Cross, by a reason which is strongly conclusive upon the christian scheme, but fails upon the pagan ; which is express'd in a strong *Pleonasmus* : Because *for Christ to you is given not only to believe on him, but to suffer for him*<sup>5</sup>. Given is not fully expres-

<sup>3</sup> Philip. ii. 17, 18.

<sup>4</sup> Rom. v. 2, 3, 4, 5.

<sup>5</sup> Philip. i. 29. ἐγκαίωσι. Vid. St. Chrysof. in loc. & Orat. 2. on St. Paul, p. 37, 38. Tom. 8. Savil.



five of the original word, which is, —  
*the free grace and favour is bestow'd.* God does not only permit or order by his general providence, but he confers upon you peculiar kindness and mercy; does you unspeakable honour by admitting you to suffer for his Son's blessed name and cause.

Those marvellous passages of the same divine author would be extravagances and raving hyperboles from any mouth or pen, but a Christian's. *I therefore take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake — You have been followers of us and of our Lord, having receiv'd the word in much affliction, with the joy of the Holy Ghost<sup>s</sup>. In the mouths of those who are acquainted with that great mystery of godliness, God manifested in the flesh, and who have a part and portion in the inheritance of the saints purchased by his merits, who brought life and immortality to light by his Gospel; these grand expressions are the words of truth and soberness.*

And these men, whom the world despis'd, but were not worthy of them, not only

<sup>s</sup> 2 Cor. xii. 10. 1 Theff. i. 6.

talk'd great things as preachers and writers; but acted great things as heroes and champions of the Lord *Jesus*, and his Gospel. When the Apostles were disgrac'd and abus'd by the *Jewish* magistrates, they return from that wicked council rejoicing that they were thought worthy — admitted to the honour of suffering disgrace, as their enemies falsely esteem'd it, for the sake of such an adorable name and cause<sup>7</sup>.

When St. *Paul* and *Silas* were cruelly beaten and imprison'd for the testimony of *Jesus*, the consideration of the *Cause* and *Master* they suffer'd for, fill'd them with joy in a dungeon, and gave them *songs in the night*. Their bodies were cut with deep and cruel stripes; their souls were refresh'd and ravish'd with divine consolations; and when their feet were fasten'd in the stocks, their hearts were enlarg'd with heavenly pleasure; and their tongues with inspir'd eloquence broke out into hymns of praise<sup>8</sup>. So just is the pious remark of

<sup>7</sup> Acts v. 41. The two words are strong, and express the thing with great happiness and beauty, not to be come near in a translation: *κατηξιάθησαν ἀπμαδλῶαι*.

<sup>8</sup> Acts xvi. 25.

St. Chrysostom, *To suffer for Christ is sweeter than all consolation*<sup>9</sup>.

'Tis astonishing and above the powers of unassisted nature in such deep and tormenting sufferings (as the primitive Christians suffer'd) to give all the undissembled expressions of a most exquisite and triumphant joy. But as the behaviour and courage of the noble champions of the Cross was extraordinary; so were their motives and encouragements, their transporting hopes and all-sufficient assistances'.

Could the servants and disciples think it hard to follow their most gracious Lord and Master, who has sovereign interest in heaven, and all the preferments of eternity at his disposal? who has promised he will confer 'em on all Christians, whose names are in the book of life, who are fellow-

<sup>9</sup> On Ephes. iv. Hom. 8. p. 809.

<sup>1</sup> How great and transporting must St. Stephen's inward joy and satisfaction be, when it gave heavenly beauty and majesty to his countenance? 'Twas the goodness of his cause, and the sight of his Saviour at the right hand of his eternal Father, that made him so undaunted, so full of joy, even in expectation of a cruel sentence and bloody execution, that his face appear'd as the face of an angel to all the spectators: ἀπεισίαντες εἰς αὐτὸν ἅπαντες εἶδον τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτῆ ὡσεὶ πρόσωπον Ἀγγέλου. Acts vi. 15.

citizens with the faints and domestics of God ?


That Divine Lover and Saviour of souls has made faithful promises, and given uncontested proofs that he has both power and goodness to instate all Christians that live to him and dare dye for him, in all the inconceivable glories and high eternal prerogatives, which belong to the members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. They shall all receive the adoption of sons: be no more regarded as servants, but as sons of God, and heirs of heaven.





CHAP. II.

*Wherein the beauty and excellence of the New Testament is shew'd from the agreeable mixture of particles and expletives (commonly so called), the variety of the dialects sparingly and gracefully scatter'd abroad, noble epithets, single and compound words, shorter passages, elegant and strong.*

§. 1.  HERE is great delicacy and grace in the regular situation and joining together the particles or little words, which serve for the connexion of the sense and the argument ; for a quick and clear transition from one part of the discourse to another ; for the smoothing, strengthening, abating, or raising the sound, according as the nature of the subject requires.

They  
†

They are in a discourse, like the joints and ligaments in a human body: which are absolutely necessary for the strength, ease, comely proportion, and activity of it. And here by the way, I cannot but much question those gentlemens skill in these matters, who censure *Homer*, and some others for negligence and incorrectness, in using such a multitude of what they call superfluous and insignificant words.

*Homer* very well knew the use and significancy of these particles, or else 'tis plain he did not want words, but was always able to fill up his verses in the noblest manner. Never man had greater fluency and command in his own tongue: his own works comprehend all the beauties and most of the best words in the *Greek* language.

But if it be a fault in *Homer*, 'tis so, and a greater one in the best and purest prose-writers, who use as great a variety of these little words as *Homer* himself<sup>2</sup>; because as we expect more in some cases from the poets, so we allow 'em greater liberties in others. The holy writers have an agreeable variety of them: ἔγω γὰρ ἢ δυνάσθε, ἄλλ'

<sup>2</sup> Herod. Gr. 6. 335. l. 9, 10. καὶ δὴ καὶ σφί καὶ ἄλλοις ἠγορεύοντο ἐν ᾧ δὴ καὶ — &c.

ἔτε ἐπὶ νῶ δώαδε<sup>3</sup>. The particles here, properly plac'd, make a quick and vigorous turn. There seems to be a profusion and lavishness of the particles in some places of the noblest classics<sup>4</sup>; yet we cannot but believe, that though they did not contribute to strength or emphasis, yet at least they gave some ornament and harmony to the sentence. Otherwise those great masters wou'd not have us'd 'em in such quantities, nor their hearers and readers have born 'em in that fine and harmonious language. Whatever beauty or gracefulness may be in the multiply'd repetition of the article in *Herodotus*, in those passages — ὁ ἄριστος τῶ παιδὸς τῆς μητρός τῆς Περγίκεω — and ἐπειρώλειον τῆς θεωρίας τὸ ἄπρον τῆς παρεόντι κακῆς: No man of judgment in these things but will, I believe, think the article repeated as much to the purpose, and with as good a grace in those passages of the divine writers. Σὺ εἶ ὁ Χειρὸς ὁ υἱὸς τῆς Θεῆς τῆς ζώντι, and

<sup>3</sup> 1 Cor. iii. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Her. Gr. 6. 335. 1. 9, 10. There is a very emphatical continu'd repetition of the articles in that passage in the Revelation, cap. xix. ver. 15. αὐτὸς παλεῖ τὸ λυγρὸν τῆς θυμῆς καὶ τὸ δειγνῆς τῆς Θεῆς τῆς παντοκράτορος · where καὶ is omitted in many books.

<sup>5</sup> Herod. Gr. 8. 504. — 9. 443.

ὅς ἐκείδισεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τὸ θεῶν ἢ μεγαλωσύνης ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις<sup>6</sup>. Are not the words stronger and nobler, and the sound more agreeably diversify'd? does not the sublimity and importance of the subject much more require and deserve the emphasis of the article?

Negative particles multiply'd deny a thing with vehemence, and express the incongruity, or impossibility of it. So they are constantly us'd in the foreign classics. And the sacred classics likewise put together several negatives which are emphatical as to the sense, and give an agreeable sound and turn to the period<sup>7</sup>.

In the original of that passage, *I will never leave thee nor forsake thee*, there are five negatives, which is a great beauty not sufficiently preserv'd in any version; which are design'd to express the doctrine contain'd in the words in the fullest and most comfortable manner, and to give good men an entire dependance on the veracity and gracious promise of God; and the strongest

<sup>6</sup> John vi. 69. v. Apoc. Heb. viii. 1.

<sup>7</sup> Mark xiv. 25. Luke xix. 15, 23. ἐν μνήματι λαξεύσῃ ἢ ἐκ ἧν ἐδέξω ἐδέξαις κείρων. Vid. Sept. Deut. i. 37. Xen. Cyrop. 1. 4. 2. p. 17.



assurance that he will never upon any occasion leave or forsake them<sup>8</sup>.

§. 2. THE sacred writers for the most part make use of the common or *Attic* dialect, which is clean and neatly compact: but you find all the other dialects scatter'd abroad, so as to give a very agreeable variety. Some peculiarities in the *Attic* dialect, which are by critics esteem'd elegancies and beauties of language, are found very seasonably us'd in the New Testament.

According to this dialect adjectives in *os* are all common. So we have *δούλος χείρας* in the New Testament<sup>9</sup>, and *φιλίαν βέβαιον* and *ναυτικῆς ἢ θαλάσσης στρατιᾶς*, in *Thucydides*<sup>1</sup>. Instances out of all the *Attic* authors might be produc'd in great numbers — but 'tis unnecessary.

There is an elegance in this dialect, when the accusative is us'd for the nominative, which is pretty frequent and very agreeable in the sacred as well as foreign Greek writers. Ἰδόντες τὴν Μαρίαν ἐπιταχέως

<sup>8</sup> Heb. iii. 5. ἐ μὴ σὲ ἀνώ, ἐδ' ἐ μὴ σε ἐγκαταλίπω.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Tim. ii. 8.

<sup>1</sup> Thucid. 3. 152. l. 7. — 6. 362. l. 1.

ἀνέστη ἐν ἑξῆλθε, that is, ὅτι Μαρία ταχέως ἀνέστη<sup>2</sup>. So in *Plato*, Γνώσεταί Ἡσιόδον ὅτι τὰς ὄντι ὡς σοφός.<sup>3</sup>

We have several instances of the *Ionic* dialect in the divine writers; καὶ ἐορτῶ in *St. Luke* is *Ionic* according to the usage of *Herodotus*, ἐπιπῖλον ἔπι ἐξ ἡμέρας<sup>4</sup>. This dialect uses the uncontracted termination both in nouns and verbs. So *St. John* has πέλρας τῶ ὀρέων<sup>5</sup>. We have the *Doric* in *St. Luke*, Βορῆα<sup>6</sup>, and in *St. John*, δώση αὐτοῖς ζωὴν αἰώνιον<sup>7</sup>: which passage of *St. John* has by a great man been charg'd as a solecism; but 'tis ill grounded: *Theocritus*, the great master of that dialect, has the same word. We have the *Æolic* dialect in *St. Matthew*, *St. Luke*, and *St. Paul*<sup>8</sup>. Ἦν for ἦσαν in *St. Luke* is the *Bœotian* dialect, and

<sup>2</sup> John xi. 31. See Mark i. 24. Xen. *Cyrop.* 6. 392. Wells. Xen. *Cyrop.* 8. 7. 3. p. 332. Ox. Græc. Herod. Gr. 1. 66. 1. 4, 5.

<sup>3</sup> Plat. Ref. 5. 368. post. med. The same elegance is found in the purest Roman classics. Rem frumentariam ut satis commodè supportari posset, timere dicebant. Cæs. Com. de Bel. Gal. 1. p. 42. Ed. var.

<sup>4</sup> Luke xxiii. 17. Her. Gr. 6. 364. 1. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Apoc. vi. 15.

<sup>6</sup> Luke xiii. 29.

<sup>7</sup> John xvii. 2. Δεμαίνω μὴ δῆ σε κακώτερον ἀνεῖ δώση. Idyl. 27. v. 21.

<sup>8</sup> Mat. xiii. 15. Luke vi. 11. Ephes. v. 14.

ἰσθ' ἰσθ' ἰσθ' in *St. Paul*<sup>9</sup>. The poetical dialect is frequently met with in the sacred writers; and 'tis us'd by the best profewriters of old *Greece*; and it enlivens and adorns the style. Ἡμῶ for ἡμεῖς is poetical, but us'd by *Plutarch*<sup>1</sup>. Διαδιδάσκει in *St. John* is like διδάσκει in *Homer*. Ἄτερ is a poetical preposition in the sacred writer<sup>2</sup>, οἱ for αὐτῶ is us'd by *Xenophon* and *Herodotus*<sup>3</sup>. I thought it proper to give a few instances of the agreeable variety of the dialects in the New Testament; any one that would have more, may be satisfy'd in *Pasor's Lexicon*, and, his sacred *Greek Grammar* of the New Testament of our Lord Jesus Christ.

§. 3. A STRONG single word, or an apt expressive epithet, has often the light and force of a full definition. The words of

<sup>9</sup> Luke ii. 23. Romans iii. 13.

<sup>1</sup> Ἐλαβον ἀν εἰ Ἀλέξανδρος ἡμῶ. *Plutarch. Apotheg.* Reg. p. 108. l. 13. a fine. *Basil.* 1574. Ἡμῶ seems to come of ἔμαι — as ἔσμαι, and is us'd by *Euripides*, *Demosthenes*, and other good authors, ἐγὼ δ' αἰσθῆτις ἐκ ἡμῶ τέκνων. See *Nouvelle Methode Grecque* p. 276. Ed. Par. 1696.

<sup>2</sup> Luke xxii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Xen. Exp. Cyr. p. 9. Wells. Herod. Gr. i. 42. l. 5. ante fin.

the New Testament have noble emphasis in their signification, and comprehension of sense: I shall here only produce a few instances, because I shall through this whole discourse make several such observations. When the malicious *Jews* came to *Berea* to exasperate the people against *St. Paul*, the sacred writer uses the most significant and apposite word in language to describe the boisterous rage and mischievous consequences of popular tumults.  $\Sigma\alpha\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ <sup>4</sup> is to *stir the sea to the bottom with a violent storm, which casteth up mire and dirt*. The noise and outrage of a seditious people is often compar'd to the fury of a storm, and the roaring and rushing of huge waters. And in the Old Testament, that great treasury of all the sublimity and magnificence of thought and language, it is express'd to be the sole privilege of the Almighty to restrain the rage of the waves, and the unruliness of the people<sup>5</sup>.

How admirably is that good measure and justice, and those generous returns of grati-

<sup>4</sup> Acts xvii. 13.

<sup>5</sup> *Who stilleth the raging of the sea, and the noise of its waves, and the madness of the people*, Psal. lxxv. 7. lxxxix. 9. cvii. 29. Job xxxviii. 11. Psal. civ. 7.

tude and good offices, which Christians are to make to one another, drest up in those most apposite and select epithets: Μέτρον καλόν, πεπιεσμένον ἢ σπλαγνισμένον, ἢ ἰσπερεκχωρόμενον, *Measure just and fair, prest to make it close; shaken, and after all ways to make it solid and compact, still running over.* Αὐτῷ τῷ μέτρῳ ἢ λώϊον<sup>7</sup>, is a sound and honest precept in *Hesiod*; but not to be compar'd with the fulness and vigour of this divine passage.

The Apostle to the *Hebrews* in the fourth chapter<sup>8</sup> describes the Divine Majesty of the Λόγος or Son of God in a manner very sublime, that makes deep impresson upon every pious and intelligent reader, and raises awe and admiration. Those two noble words in particular, γυμνὰ ἢ τετραχλισμένα contain a most vigorous metaphor and graceful allusion to the custom in sacrificing of taking off the skin from the victim, and cutting it open, whereby all the vitals and inward constitution are laid open to full

<sup>6</sup> Luke vi. 38.

<sup>7</sup> Ἔργα ἢ ημ. ——— i. v. 347. Illud Hesiodicum laudatur à doctis, quod eâdem mensurâ reddere juber, qua acceperis, aut etiam cumulatiorē, si possis. Cicero de clar. oratoribus.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. iv. 13.

view. No words in language could be so proper and emphatical as these two; *naked* is what has no cover without, and *open* what has no concealment within.

What our translation in *Romans* xii. 13. renders *given to hospitality*, in the original signifies more strongly *follow after*, or *pursue hospitality*. Imitate the Saviour of the world, go about doing good, and seeking out opportunities of obliging mankind. Stay not 'till occasions of beneficence offer themselves. Not only receive poor visitants, and distress'd and fatigu'd travellers with a flowing and generous hospitality; but pursue and follow after those who have past by your house; bring 'em back, surprize 'em with unexpected bounty, refresh and furnish 'em with suitable and seasonable supplies<sup>o</sup>.

St. *Peter*, in a very strong and excellent word, very happily expresses the security that all sincere Christians have of being preserv'd safe, to the glorious coming of our Lord Jesus, from their ghostly enemies; and to be inflated in the joys and honours of a blessed immortality: τὰς ἐν δυνάμει Θεῶν φερεμένους<sup>1</sup>, *who are guarded and pre-*

<sup>o</sup> Vid. St. Chryſof. in loc.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. i. 5.

serv'd by the power and providence of God as in an impregnable garison. Can any violence or stratagem of the enemy overpower or surprize them who are under the protection of an Almighty hand, and under the vigilant observation, and most gracious regards of an All-seeing eye<sup>2</sup> ?

Διὰ τὰς πορνείας<sup>3</sup> is in the judgment of the best critics put in the plural number to obviate the cavils of Free-thinkers, who pretend that fornication is no sin. For in this number the word is emphatical ; all sorts and instances of impurity and carnal lewdness are included in it.

*Homer's* expressions of warriors breathing out vigour and courage, are justly admir'd by the critics ; and is *that* of *St. Paul's* breathing out threats and murder against the Christians an inferior or less vigorous beauty of speech ? The rage and bloody cruelty of a persecuting spirit could not be better express'd than by saying *he breath'd out threats and slaughter* ; nor the lamentable effects of a barbarous and cruel zeal

<sup>2</sup> Add *St. James iii. 17.* How fully, how beautifully is *The wisdom that comes from above* drest up and set off, by that admirable variety of proper epithets !  
εἰρήνη, εἰρηνικὴ, ὀπιεικὴς, ἐνπειθὴς, μυστὴ ἑλέως καὶ καρπῶν ἀγαθῶν, ἀδιάκειτ' καὶ ἀνυπόκειτ'.

<sup>3</sup> *1 Cor. vii. 2.*

than by the words us'd in this chapter and the epistle to the *Galatians*. Δι' ὄχρου in the latter place has an allusion to the eagerness of a victorious army pursuing a routed and flying enemy, to cut them all of and destroy 'em.

The other word properly signifies *to lay waste, and sack a town taken by storm*, when the victor, in heat of blood and revenge, violates all the decencies, distinctions and tenderness of human nature; where all manner of outrage and barbarities are committed with impunity and greediness <sup>4</sup>.

§. 4. THE *Greeks* are peculiarly happy in their compound words. Two or three beautiful words in this noble language naturally and easily incorporate together to make one elegant and very expressive word. This composition multiplies the stores and beauties of that language; and enables the writers to express themselves with compact-

<sup>4</sup> Μέγεα πνεύοντες Ἀχαιοὶ — Σαῦλ ἔπ' ἐμπνέων ἀπειλῆς καὶ φόβου, Acts ix. 1. The passage in *Gal.* i. 13. is full and animated, and cou'd not have been express'd in more proper and emphatical words: καθ' ἕπερσολῶ ἐδίωκον τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἐπόρθην αὐτήν.



ness, variety and magnificence superior to most languages that mankind speak<sup>5</sup>.

Ἡρὸς τὸ Ἡρώδης θυμολαχῶν Τυρίοις — a strong word both in sound and signification ! Herod *made war upon the Tyrians in his heart, and bore hostile inclinations towards them*<sup>6</sup>. But that haughty-spirited and tyrannous mortal was immediately punish'd with the ignominy and tortures of a most odious and insupportable disease ; which is express'd in proper words, harsh-sounding and suitable to the direful occasion — γρόμυθον σιροληκρόβρωτον ἐξέψυξεν, *he expir'd, being devour'd by vermin*<sup>7</sup>.

The word ἀποκαρδοκία<sup>8</sup>, which our translators well render *earnest expectation*, signifies, *to lift up our head, and stretch ourselves out as far as possible to hear something agreeable and of great importance ; to gain the first appearance and glimpse of a friend that has long been absent ; to gain the ken of a vessel at sea that has some precious freight that we*

<sup>5</sup> Ἐξεῖ μάλιστα τὸ σωθετὸν ὄνομα ὁμῶς καὶ ποιικίαν πᾶσι ἐν τῇ σωθείσει καὶ μέγαθον, καὶ ἄμα καὶ συντομίαν πᾶσι.

<sup>6</sup> Acts xii. 20.

<sup>7</sup> Acts xii. 23.

<sup>8</sup> Rom. viii. 19. V. 1 Pet. iii. 8. Can the extensiveness and fervor of goodness and charity be express'd in happier words ?

have a concern in, or carries some passenger very dear to us. 'Tis hard, if not impossible, to reach the force of it in any language. Xenophon<sup>9</sup> and Herodotus<sup>1</sup> use it *καεραδοκῆσοντα ἢ μάχῳ ἢ πεσέλαι*, with eagerness and impatience waiting the event of the battle.

In that passage of St. Paul *πρὸς τὸ εὐαγγέλιον ἐν εὐπρόσδεξον τῷ Κυρίῳ ἀπέρισπασως*<sup>2</sup>, in order to decency, and a close and strict adherence to God without distraction ——— the compound words are very beautiful, and strongly expressive: and St. Jerom observes that it was omitted in many of the *Latin* books, because of the difficulty of translating it any thing equal to the nobleness and vigour of the admirable original.

By those emphatical compound words, *δευλαγωγῶ* and *ἰσσωπιάζω*<sup>3</sup>, apply'd to mortifying and bringing under bodily appetites, we receive just notions of that abstinence,

<sup>9</sup> Xen. Memor. Soc. p. 149. Wells.

<sup>1</sup> Herod. Gr. 7. p. 434. l. 21.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. vii. 35. Grotius takes the various reading *ἀπείρισπαστος* instead of *εὐπρόσδεξον* in the greater number of books. Vid. Erasmus & Grot. in loc. Plutarch has the word *ἀπείσπαστον* to signify a close application to study, and retirement from the world; and all things that divert a man's mind from contemplation and the study of virtue. Plutarch. *ἐπὶ Πολυαεργισμῶν*, p. 310.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Cor. ix. 27.

and those wholesome severities which the Christian institution requires, and reason dictates to us as necessary to allay our violent passion to the pleasures of this world; and to refine our temper, and raise our affections to heaven. The first signifies to conquer an enemy, and carry him captive with us in chains; the other is an allusion to the bruises and blackness of eyes which the boxers give one another contending for victory in the public games. Here a celebrated critic will needs indulge his humour of alteration and conjecture, and puts in ἑπιπέζω without competent authority<sup>4</sup>. He makes *Glaucus's* exchange, parts with a reading of genuine value and noble signification, for one of much weaker sound and feebler meaning; and that not supported by books sufficient either in number or value<sup>5</sup>.

St. *James*, to teach Christians what a guard they ought to have upon that unruly member the tongue, uses a strong word form'd by the same regular and beautiful way of composition: χαλιναγωγῶ<sup>6</sup>, which

<sup>4</sup> Vid. Heins. in loc.

<sup>5</sup> Χρυσταχαλκείων,

<sup>6</sup> James iii. 2.

is, to keep in and check the extravagancy of the tongue with all the restraints of resolution, prudence and christianity; as fiery and high-mettled horses are kept in by the strongest curb and rein, and the utmost skill and dexterity of the rider.

The obedience and faithfulness of servants to their masters is by St. *Paul* in the Epistles to the *Ephesians* and *Colossians* settled upon the firmest foundation; and deliver'd in strong and substantial words, which fill and entertain the ear with the easiness and vigour of the composition; and convey to the mind a clear and noble idea of the duty describ'd. *Servants, obey your masters, not with eye-services as men-pleasers.* Don't serve 'em, only when under their eye, and in fear of their displeasure; but out of a principle that will alleviate the trouble of your condition, and raise the merit of your services, sincerity of heart, and conscience of duty, and obedience to the Sovereign Lord of all; and the most wise and gracious disposer of yourselves and all your affairs. There is a more natural and clean coalition in the compound words in the *Greek* than any other language. Our translation, though strong and good, yet for  
 this

this reason, and others, sinks much below the great original<sup>7</sup>.

A celebrated critic on *Ephes.* vi. 6.<sup>8</sup> makes a faint and low compliment, when he says, Paul *has sometimes words elegantly compounded.* Had the excellent writer said, *St. Paul has often words very elegantly compounded and nobly significant,* it wou'd have been but justice to the Apostle; and no disparagement to the skill and sagacity of the critic.

The sacred writers are full of the most expressive and beautiful compound words. I forbear enlarging on several places vigorous and apposite as those I have produc'd, only refer the reader to a few that I have mark'd below<sup>9</sup>.

§. 5. BEFORE we come to shew the strength and beauties of some larger passa-

<sup>7</sup> Col. iii. 22. *Ephes.* vi. 6. Μὴ ἐν ὀφθαλμοδουλείᾳ ὡς ἀνθρώποις, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπλότῃ καρδίᾳ φοβέμενοι τὸ Θεόν.

<sup>8</sup> Habet interdum voces eleganter compositas Paulus, quales sunt hæ duæ ὀφθαλμοδουλεία & ἀνθρώποις — Grot.

<sup>9</sup> Acts vii. 51. xviii. 14. 2 Tim. ii. 15. ἀναζωπυρεῖν τὸ χίρεισμα τῶ Θεοῦ. 2 Tim. i. 6. τὰ τῶ Θεοῦ ἀνεζωπυρεῖτο. Xen. Hellen. 5. p. 345. Wells. 2 Cor. vi. 14. Coloss. ii. 4. Choice epithets and vigorous compound words are happily united in that glorious passage, 1 Tim. i. 5, 6.

ges of the New Testament, I think it not improper to select a few of the shorter out of great numbers.

When St. *Paul* declares of himself *that he was excessively mad against the Christians*, περιωσῶς ἔμμανόμενος αὐτοῖς<sup>1</sup>, could the outrageous zeal and fierceness of the persecutor, or the pious indignation and sorrow of the penitent afterward, have been express'd with a more forcible and comprehensive brevity? Christian charity must not only be sincere, but intense and fervent; which we learn from the great St. *Paul* in the most persuasive and exalted manner; τῇ φιλαδελφίᾳ εἰς ἀλλήλους φιλόστοργοι<sup>2</sup>. The beauty of this fine passage as much exceeds those most celebrated in the foreign classics, as Christianity improves the goodness, and heightens the endearments of nature. In the Gospel we have new motives and examples of charity, and emphatical expressions of it; which were not known to the world before *God was manifested in the flesh*. Cou'd the goodness and gracious condescension of

<sup>1</sup> Acts xxvi. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Rom. xii. 10. Οὐ γὰρ δὴ μόνον φησὶ ἀνυπόκριτον εἶναι χρὴ τὴν ἀγάπην, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁππότεταμένῳ καὶ θερμῶ καὶ διάπνεον.  
S. Chrylost. in loc.

the Almighty be set off in a more wonderful and engaging manner than it is in the divine Epistle to the *Hebrews*?

*In the day that I took hold of their hand to bring them out of Egypt*<sup>3</sup>. The Father of spirits, to endear himself to mankind, and more effectually to encourage our hopes and dependance on his graciousness and truth, accommodates himself to our infirmities; and speaks to us in language that we understand with most ease, and hearken to with most pleasure and satisfaction. Our heavenly Father addresses and applies to us in language that naturally flows from that most dear relation, that of a parent being the most quickly and anxiously tender, and the most sincerely and deeply affectionate of all relations betwixt rational creatures.

When *Homer* has made a pompous description of his *Jupiter* sitting in majesty on the top of mount *Ida*<sup>4</sup>, how are all his bright and sparkling expressions obscur'd and extinguished, if set in comparison with that very short but superlatively glorious description of the Lord and Heir of all

<sup>3</sup> Heb. viii. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Hom. Iλ. θ'. v. 41, &c.

things, ὑψιλότερον τῆς ἑρηνῶν<sup>5</sup>; which seems to be derived from that great original in the *Psalms*, a passage of the divinest poetry and sublimity<sup>6</sup>. *The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high? Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven and in the earth?*

*That God would fulfil all the benevolence of his goodness, πάντα εὐδοκίαν ἔ αγαθασιώνη<sup>7</sup>*, is the shortest, and most charming, and emphatical representation that is any where to be found of that immense graciousness and adorable benignity, which no words or thoughts can fully express; but was never so happily and so fully express'd as here.

*God is the Saviour of all men, especially of believers<sup>8</sup>*, is a beautiful sentence of vigorous strength and clean comprehensive brevity. That ever-blessed Being is kind and good to the ungrateful and wicked. He protects those by his providence, who deny it; and feeds wretches with his bounty,

<sup>5</sup> Heb. vii. 26.

<sup>6</sup> Psal. cxiii. 4, 5, 6. Vid. Hammond on the Place.

<sup>7</sup> 2 Theff. i. 11.

<sup>8</sup> Θεός ——— σωτήρ πάντων ἀνθρώπων, μάλιστα πιστῶν.  
1 Tim. iv. 10.



who turn it into wantonness and occasions of profane abuse. He lays his hand upon thoughtless wretches that are taking desperate steps to their own ruin; and plucks 'em back when they are just falling from a precipice. The eternal Majesty waits with wonderful long-suffering and goodness for the reformation of lewd and obstinate mortals; emphatically exhortates with 'em, and condescends to entreat and beseech 'em to become wise, and qualify themselves for his infinite mercies, in language that at once causes admiration, gratitude, joy, fear and trembling in every intelligent and pious reader.

All the loftiest flights of pagan theology and eloquence on this head are low and fluttering to the inconceivable sublimity of those most marvellous passages in the Old and New Testament writers. *As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked: but that the wicked man turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? God was in Christ reconciling the world to himself — Now then we*

\* Ezek. xxxiii. 11. xviii. 23.

are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us, we pray you in Christ's stead be ye reconciled to God<sup>1</sup>. But God is especially the Saviour of those who believe. He is their immortal Friend and Saviour; treats them with peculiar care and tenderness; turns the troubles and sufferings of this life to their advantage, and makes their enemies their benefactors: he blesses them with peace and satisfaction; fills them with joy in believing, and strong hopes of his future mercies: he has promised to be their God and Guide to death; and after to receive them to himself; and to be their exceeding great reward.


<sup>1</sup> 2 Cor. v. 19, 20. St. Chrysostom greatly admires the charity of these passages, and enters into an accurate examination of their various and vigorous beauties. Εἶδες ἀγάπῃ πάντα λόγον, πάντα ὑπερβαίνουσαν νῦν;





C H A P. III.

*Wherein an Account is given of the genuine natural eloquence and excellencies of the sacred writers of the New Testament in general, with some observations of antient and modern authors upon their style.*

§. I.  H E R E are several considerable writers that are possess'd of the old notion and traditional fancy of improper *Greek*, solecisms and harsh language in some places of the New Testament, who yet in the main have been obliged, by the resifless evidence of truth, to acknowledge the true eloquence, and genuine beauties and graces of the style of the divine writers.

*Gataker* tells us, that it is far from him to charge the venerable amanuenses of the

Holy spirit with unpoliteness, sordid baseness or barbarism; and readily allows, that with appearance of solecisms (which are most common in the best authors of the world in all languages) the inspir'd writers have gravity, majesty, vehemence, perspicuity and beauty<sup>2</sup>.

*Piscator, Beza, Castalio, Erasmus*, and a great many others have in some places spoken with high and just admiration and transport of the graces and perfections of their language. We have already heard what *Beza* meant by the solecisms pretended to be in the New Testament; and how little they are in his opinion to the prejudice of that sacred book. Let us hear him as to the style of the New Testament in other respects, especially of the Epistles of *St. Paul*: Speaking of the plainness and simplicity of his language, "I am so far, says he, from blaming that, that I cannot sufficiently admire it. Yet when *St. Paul* has a mind to thunder, I do not see what can be imagined more strong and vehement. To produce one example out of many; let the speech which he made

<sup>2</sup> Gat. de styl. N. T. p. 89.

“ to the church of *Ephesus* be read ; who  
“ can read it without tears ? What shall we  
“ say of him when he describes the en-  
“ gagement betwixt the flesh and the spi-  
“ rit ? when he earnestly beseeches the  
“ *Philippians* ? when he exposes the vain  
“ eloquence of the *Corinthians* ? when he  
“ testifies his love to his countrymen ? then  
“ what gravity is there in *John* ? what  
“ freedom and majesty appears in *Peter* ?  
“ Nor do I speak this only of the sense  
“ and things themselves, but of the words  
“ and way of expression, &c. ”

*Erasmus* tells us, that the language of the Apostles is not only unpolite and rugged, but imperfect, confus'd, and sometimes has solecisms in it<sup>4</sup>. And after, as if he intended to save other people the trouble of answering his bold assertions, he adds : A simplicity of language pleas'd the Holy Spirit, but pure and incorrupt, and free

<sup>3</sup> Beza in Act. x. 46. p. 454.

<sup>4</sup> That you may see I don't aggravate, I have put down the civilities that great men pay to the inspir'd writers in his own words : *Quis sit ut Apostolorum sermo non solum sit impolitus & inconditus, verum etiam imperfectus, perturbatus, aliquoties planè solecissans ?* On Act. x. 38. This in modern English would be, *The style of the New Testament is base, vulgar, idiotic, full of barbarisms, solecisms and absurdities.* Vid. Bez. in loc. viz. Act. x. 38.

from those inconveniencies which use to hinder the understanding the things or doctrines deliver'd. Now how such language, as this critic pronounces that of the inspir'd writers of the New Testament to be, can have a pure and incorrupt simplicity, and answer the design of the eternal spirit of reason and persuasion in making it easy and intelligible to mankind, must be referred to the determination of common sense. The learned critic proceeds: "The *Greek* inter-  
 " preters labour and sweat over these wri-  
 " ters, when *Demosthenes* and *Plato* were  
 " easy and perspicuous to them."

The answer to this is ready: A great part of the New Testament is much easier than *Demosthenes* and *Plato*; and the difficulties in that most noble book chiefly arise not from the language, but the sublime mysteries and doctrines contained in it.

And what pains soever a man spends in studying those inestimable volumes, as a modest scholar and sound christian, not as a supercilious critic and caviller, will be fully recompens'd with exalted satisfaction and blessed improvements, both in knowledge and virtue. He goes on: "How  
 " often does *Origen* complain that *Paul*  
 " wants

“ wants the purity of the *Greek* language?  
“ How often is he offended at his transpo-  
“ sitions, want of consequence, and am-  
“ biguous expressions? The Apostles  
“ learn’d their *Greek* not from the orations  
“ of *Demosthenes*, but from the talk of the  
“ vulgar. ” As to *Origen’s* complaints  
we shall speak a word in its proper place.  
But if either he or this author was  
offended with *St. Paul* for his transposi-  
tions, &c. he must be offended with *De-*  
*mosthenes*, *Thucidides*, and all the sublimest  
authors that ever writ, in whom you find  
the same departures from plain grammar,  
the same noble liberties.

Some of the sacred writers were, we be-  
lieve, acquainted with the best authors of  
*Greece*; and don’t understand how any of  
them could learn *Greek* from the vulgar.  
They must be furnish’d with the language  
of foreign countries before they were qua-  
lify’d to preach the Gospel to them. But  
they had an instructor infinitely superior to  
all teachers upon earth, high or low. How-  
ever the great critics and writers of antiqui-  
ty do not so much undervalue the speech  
of the generality of the people. “ Altho’,  
“ says the incomparable *Tully*, in other  
“ matters,

“ matters, that chiefly excels which is far-  
 “ theft remov’d from the understanding  
 “ and apprehension of the unskilful ; yet,  
 “ in speaking, ’tis the greatest fault scorn-  
 “ fully to go off from the vulgar kind  
 “ of speech, and the custom of common  
 “ sense.”

As to *Hebraisms*, some foreign words and phrases, and some peculiarities in the sacred writers, we have given some account already, and believe they cannot prejudice any persons of sound judgment and ingenuity. The *Hebrew* and oriental forms of speech, besides the reasons and necessity of ’em in other respects, will certainly heighten the pleasure of such readers ; because they add variety and majesty to the divine book.

The other foreign words and phrases, and peculiarities are not very many ; and will not be objected against by impartial gentlemen. There are some foreign words, and peculiar phrases and expressions as bold and hard to be reconcil’d to the reason and analogy of grammar in the best authors of the purest age of *Greece*.

<sup>s</sup> Tull. de Orat. 1. p. 6. Ed. Pearce.



§. 2. Now that there is true natural eloquence, various beauties, and sublime excellencies in the sacred writers of the New Testament, will, I hope, be clearly and fully shewn in the sequel of this Essay.

To prove the eloquence of the sacred writers, we are to consider that there are two sorts of eloquence. The one only so call'd and esteem'd by people of weak judgment and vicious taste, empty sophists and rhetoricians; which consists of overlabour'd and polish'd periods, gawdy embellishments, artificial transitions, words that sound big, and signify little, formal figures; an affected spruceness, and excessive delicacy of style. This affectation and formality the sacred writers are utter strangers to. This is a vain and childish eloquence despis'd and rejected by all the great and wise men among the *Greeks* and *Romans*. *Isocrates*, though pure and clean in his language, is not of equal value with the other genuine classics; because he is too solicitous about polishing and evening his periods; and is more remarkable for an  
empty

empty elegance and artificial turn of words, than for noble and vigorous thoughts<sup>6</sup>.

This false-nam'd and counterfeit eloquence the great *Socrates* disavows in the very expression of *St. Peter* — *It does not become me to appear before you at this age, like a boy, affectedly turning and labouring words* 7. Yet though he disavows the tinkling style, and false eloquence of sophistry, he was a great master of true natural eloquence; if we will take the judgment of the antients, particularly of *Cicero* himself, as great a judge and example of eloquence as *Greece* or *Rome* can produce. “ He was, “ says that sound critic, by the testimony “ of all the learned, and the judgment of “ all *Greece*, to whatsoever he turn'd his “ genius, without dispute, the chief of all “ their orators and philosophers in pru- “ dence and sharpness, in pleasantness and

<sup>6</sup> Tull. de Orat. 3. p. 342.

<sup>7</sup> Πλάτωνα λόγος, πλασῶς λόγος, Plat. Apol. Soc. p. 2. Ed. Camb. is an *artificial, delusive, plausible false word or speech*. So the oriental translators of the New Testament translate it in *St. Peter*. So the great *Plato* takes it: Οἱ μὴ πλασῶς ἀλλ' ὄντως φιλόσοφοι. Sophista. p. 216. l. 5. ante D. Vid. *St. Chrysoft.* in *St. Johan.* Brev. p. 561.

“ close and quick discernment : in elo-  
“ quence, variety, and copiousness<sup>8</sup>. ”

The great *St. Paul*, when he tells the *Corinthians* that he came not to them *in excellency of speech or wisdom*, only rejects the vain philosophy and sophistical eloquence of the pagan world ; and such methods of setting himself off, as the intruders and false Apostles us'd, who made a party against him. On which words this is *St. Chrysostom's* paraphrase — “ I came not to “ you framing syllogisms, or false and cap-  
“ tious reasonings<sup>9</sup>. ”

2. True native eloquence consists in proper and perspicuous words, in useful and sound sense, in clear and convincing reason ; in short, in such a style and manner of speaking as is proper and suitable to the subject ; and such as is apt to teach, to affect, and persuade<sup>1</sup>.

Of this the sacred writers, and particularly *St. Paul*, so rudely attack'd by some critics, were great masters. *St. Paul* did not pretend to conquer the sophistry, power and prejudices of *Jews* and *Pagans* by any

<sup>8</sup> Tull. de Orat. 305, 306.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Cor. ii. 1. Συλλογισμὸς πλέκων ἢ σοφίσματα.

<sup>1</sup> Tull. de Orat. 56, 295, 252.

wisdom or eloquence merely human : He had the power of miracles, the assistance of the eternal spirit of reason and persuasion, that enabled him to conquer all opposition, and extend the triumphs of the cross thro' the whole world. Yet these divine gifts and graces did not supersede his own natural or acquir'd abilities. He did not labour after the beauties of language and eloquence, but they naturally attended and accompanied the fervor and wisdom of his spirit. As we believe neither he nor the other inspir'd writers study'd or labour'd their periods ; yet we find in their writings periods as full, as noble, as agreeably diversify'd as any *Greece* or *Rome* can produce. When the great Apostle says of himself, that he was *rude in speech*<sup>2</sup>, in my opinion he speaks not of his writings, but his discourse and preaching, when he prov'd every thing by a miracle. Rude in speech is one that speaks plain language, like a private and ordinary person ; and such language must be us'd to the persons he was to address.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Cor. xi. 6.

“ But by this, says the great and judi-  
“ cious Dr. *Stillington*<sup>3</sup>, the Apostle does  
“ not reject manly and majestic eloquence ;  
“ for that were to renounce the best use of  
“ speech to the convincing and persuading  
“ mankind. He only ascribes the success  
“ of his preaching not to his own unassisted  
“ abilities, or mere human methods of per-  
“ suading ; but to the blessing of God, and  
“ the demonstration of miracles giving full  
“ power and efficacy to his words. For  
“ though the Apostle has no studied turns  
“ nor affected cadences, and does not strict-  
“ ly observe (no true genius does) the  
“ rhetoricians rules in the nice placing of  
“ his words ; yet there is great significancy  
“ in his words, height in his expression,  
“ force in his reasonings, and, when occasion  
“ is, a very artificial and engaging way of  
“ insinuating into the mind of his hearers.  
“ Witness his speech at *Athens* on the occa-  
“ sion of the inscription on the altar to the  
“ unknown God, and before *Agrippa* and  
“ *Festus, &c.* ”

<sup>3</sup> Volume of Sermons IV. p. 461, 462. Paulus Græci-  
penè sermonis fuit imperitus. Hieron. Atqui de Paulo  
non ita judicârunt Athenæ ipsæ. Neque Portius Festus  
quod barbarè nimis & obscurè loqueretur. Beza in  
Acta Apost. x. 46.

This concession of *St. Paul* is by some thought to be ironical, as several passages in this epistle and others must be. As ἀπεροῦν in the first verse cannot be put farther than for the necessity of a modest defence of himself<sup>4</sup>. According to the notion of the excellent *Dr. Bull*<sup>5</sup>, *St. Paul* in this place does not speak of his style or the character of his language; but rather owns himself to be an indifferent speaker by reason of some bodily infirmity, which render'd his person less graceful, and his speech and delivery less acceptable. He represents the schismatical *Corinthians* and their deceivers as scornfully insulting him, that his bodily presence was weak, and his speech contemptible<sup>6</sup>: Though the malice and impudence of the false pretenders cou'd not hinder 'em from acknowledging that his letters were weighty and powerful<sup>7</sup>.

And though it should be allow'd (which is not reasonable) that *St. Paul* speaks of his style and manner of writing, 'tis the opinion of the best and greatest number of

<sup>4</sup> Vid. *Lock* on place. 1 Cor. iv. 8. Vid. *Chrysoft.* in loc.

<sup>5</sup> *Sermons and Discourses* Vol. I. p. 203, 204.

<sup>6</sup> Ἀδυνής, *infirm, weak or sickly.*

<sup>7</sup> Αἱ μὲν ἐπιστολαὶ — βαρεῖαι καὶ ἰχυραὶ.

commentators, and many of them also possess'd and prejudic'd with the notion of solecisms in the New Testament, that the impudence of false Apostles cou'd not but own, what the modesty of the true Apostle and faithful servant of *Jesus Christ* suppresses and conceals. *Beza* speaks very fully upon this text : “ What, was *St. Paul* ignorant  
“ of speaking, and mute, as *Jerom* supposes? No ; I rather follow the opinion of  
“ *Chrysofom* and the most learn'd of the  
“ *Grecians*, and indeed reason itself. Tho'  
“ he did not want the natural and genuine  
“ ornaments of vigorous eloquence, yet I  
“ acknowledge he would not make use of  
“ the sophistical arts of false rhetoric. It  
“ being his intention to carry mens minds  
“ to *Christ* by the power of the spirit ; not  
“ to allure 'em by fawning speeches after  
“ the manner of flatterers. But when I  
“ more nearly view the nature and character  
“ of his language, I find no grandeur  
“ of speech in *Plato* himself like to  
“ him, as often as he pleases to thunder  
“ out the mysteries of God ; no vehemence  
“ in *Demosthenes* equal to him, when he  
“ proposes to terrify mens minds with the  
“ fear of divine judgments ; or to warn

“ them, and draw ’em to the contempla-  
 “ tion of God’s goodness, or to exhort ’em  
 “ to the duties of piety and charity. In a  
 “ word, I can find no method of teaching  
 “ more exact even in *Aristotle* and *Galen*,  
 “ though very excellent masters.

“ The letters written by *St. Paul*, says  
 “ *Piscator*, prove him to be endu’d with  
 “ a certain natural or rather divine elo-  
 “ quence ; though he designedly abstains  
 “ from the varnish of false and unnatural  
 “ rhetoric. ”

*Dr. Whitby* has this remark upon the place,  
 “ This cannot refer to his want of elo-  
 “ quence or rhetorical artifice in his com-  
 “ positions ; for this seems equally wanting  
 “ in the Epistles of *St. Peter* and *St. James* ;  
 “ it therefore must refer to some imper-  
 “ fection in his speech, which they, the  
 “ false apostles, had not. ” We agree  
 with this learned gentleman, that none of  
 the Apostles regarded rhetorical artifice in  
 their compositions ; and hope he will agree  
 with us, that he who cannot see true and  
 genuine eloquence in the apostolical writ-  
 ings is unqualify’d to be a critic. For  
 though the Doctor has made eloquence and  
 rhetorical artifice equivalent expressions, ’tis  
 certain



certain they are different things, and one may be where the other is not.

In pursuance of what we have before advanc'd, 'tis not unusual in the best orators to conceal or lessen their own eloquence, in order to insinuate what they say with more force and advantage. Indeed nothing can be more noble and eloquent than that very chapter where *St. Paul* speaks of the rudeness of his speech. "Being forc'd, says the great *St. Augustin*, "for the preserving his authority, and "preventing the perversion of the *Corinthians*, to extol himself in that place "where he declares the folly of so doing "— in ordinary cases and without necessity — with what eloquence and wisdom doth he perform it ? "

The sacred writers are earnest and fervent : they speak of things within their knowledge ; are thoroughly acquainted with, and zealously concern'd in the importance of the great things they deliver. These good dispositions and qualifications produce a style natural, unaffected and lively ; which is admirably fitted to convince and inflame the readers. For *he that bears or reads will never be effectually inflamed,*

*med, unless the discourse come to him fervent and glowing*<sup>8</sup>.

The style of the Gospel is even, clear, and uniform; has all the excellencies which *Tully* and great authors after him, require to the consummation of an historian: the order is regular, the diction pure, pleasant, short and noble.

Our blessed Saviour, in his sermon upon the mount, delivered himself with the utmost dignity and authority, in terms perfectly becoming the great teacher and law-giver of mankind. His method is plain and natural; his expressions concise and clear; and the diction beautiful and majestic. That Divine Person spoke to the wonder of his hearers with full authority and assurance; and with a mighty power and conviction. It may not be improper or disagreeable to hear the learned and judicious *Mr. Reading* speak upon this subject in different words much to the same purpose<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Tull. Orator. 162. l. 14. Nec unquam is, qui audiret, incenderetur, nisi ardens ad eum perveniret Oratio.

<sup>9</sup> *Mr. Reading's Life of Christ*, p. 132, 133.

“ This whole sermon was so substan-  
“ tial and momentous, deliver'd with so  
“ much plainness and perspicuity, and with  
“ such majesty and authority, so different  
“ from the formal and unedifying lectures  
“ of the *Scribes*, that it had a wonderful  
“ influence upon the people ; they were  
“ astonish'd at it.

“ That admirable discourse in *St. John*,  
“ whereby our Saviour took leave of his  
“ Apostles, says a great man, expresses so  
“ much wisdom and goodness, such care  
“ and concernment for his poor disciples to  
“ support their spirits when he should be  
“ gone, that he seems only to take care to  
“ comfort them, and takes no notice of his  
“ own approaching agonies.” “ In that  
“ farewell discourse the chief mysteries,  
“ doctrines and most sovereign consolations  
“ of Christianity are in one view, and  
“ in the most satisfactory, moving and  
“ emphatical manner represented and laid  
“ before us : never was majesty and divine  
“ power expressed in terms of greater  
“ magnificence and loftiness ; nor infi-  
“ nite goodness and compassion describ'd  
“ in words so encouraging, in language

“ of such gracious and adorable conde-  
 “ scension<sup>1</sup>.”

“ I am very confident, says a polite and  
 “ sound critic, whoever reads the Gospels  
 “ with an heart as much prepar’d in favour  
 “ of them, as when he sits down to *Virgil*  
 “ or *Homer*, will find no passage there  
 “ which is not told with more natural  
 “ force than any episode in either of  
 “ those wits, who were the chief of mere  
 “ mankind<sup>2</sup>.”

The canonical letters of the Apostles are generally written in an easy, pleasant and familiar style, very proper to instruct, move and engage. ’Tis highly entertaining and instructive to both the learned and the pious reader to observe, that in many passages the plainest and most unlearn’d of the sacred college are, by the nobleness of their subject, and the assistance and

<sup>1</sup> As is the majesty of those divine discourses, so is the mercy of them. One great end of our Saviour’s declaration of his sovereign majesty and interest both in heaven and earth, in such variety of noble and full terms, seems to be the more effectually to administer strong consolations to his sorrowful disciples; to encourage their entire dependence upon his protection, and their expectation of all happiness from his infinite power and goodness.

<sup>2</sup> Guardian Vol. I. N<sup>o</sup> 21. p. 85.

inspiration of their divine director, rais'd to a surprizing grandeur and sublimity of style : and that even the plain fisherman *St. Peter*, without the advantage of learning and polite education, is sometimes equal in the *marvellous* and *majestic* to the learned scholar of *Gamaliel*, and great *Doctor* of the *Gentiles*. These inestimable writings have equal plainness and power ; are suited to the capacities of the weakest, as well as the conviction of the wisest. They have strong sense in common words ; and plainness with sublimity. They have no unnatural rants, no swelling words of vanity ; but the amiable, great and noble simplicity of language reigns in them ; and they always give their reader an undisguis'd and moving description of all the sentiments of man's heart.

The sacred writers are, as we hinted before, sincere good men, entirely possess'd with their subject, fully persuad'd of its truth, and vehemently affected with its infinite importance : Therefore their language is proper and emphatical, the natural result and product of such sound principles ; such an impartial regard for truth, such love and reverence for the majesty of

God, and such unfeigned good-will to mankind<sup>3</sup>. And certainly the sublime notions, mysteries, and morals of the New Testament, with the immense variety of the historical narration, express'd in a plain unaffected style, and a graceful and beautiful simplicity, with the appearance of some little confusion, solecisms, and neglect of grammar (as some judge) will give greater pleasure and improvement to men of taste and genius, and better deserve the title of eloquence with capable judges, than all the tedious exactness, measur'd periods, and spruce embellishments of low and conceited writers; who are rather scrupulous than judicious, who are deficient in sense, and superfluous in words. Nature and reason confirm this; and the great men of all ages and countries have been of this sentiment, and will be for ever.

*Longinus* in effect throughout his whole book tells you, That the great and immortal wits of antiquity rais'd their reputation and charm'd and conquer'd mankind by the greatness and sublimity of their thoughts; which made 'em often

<sup>3</sup> *Pectus est enim quod disertos facit, & vis mentis.*  
Quintil. Instit. or. 10. p. 605.

overlook lesser matters, and despise a scrupulous accuracy<sup>4</sup>.

*Demetrius Phalereus* says, " Too much accuracy is a mark of a low genius : That a strong passion will only admit of plain and unaffected language ; and that too much scruple and labour about the equal measure of the several members of a period, and the oppositions being perpetually preserv'd, checks the vehemence of the thought, and enfeebles the discourse". *Tully* tells us, " That words and expressions are always in his judgment sufficiently adorn'd, if they be such, that they seem to proceed from the subject and nature of the thing itself"<sup>6</sup>."

Let us hear a noble scholar and critic of our own. " It is certainly a fault in oratory to be curious in the choice of words ; a bold period, though against rule, will please more than to be always in phrase ; and a decent negligence is often a beauty in expression, as well as dress ; whereas by being over correct, or always flourishing, our periods become

<sup>4</sup> Longin. de Sublim. c. 33, 34, 35. p. 180, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Demet. Phaler. c. 27. p. 23.

<sup>6</sup> Tull. de Orat. p. 176.

“ either too luscious or too stiff.” “ Who-  
 “ ever looks into the laws of the Gospel,  
 “ says the learned Bishop *Kidder* <sup>3</sup>, may  
 “ soon discern that it is a blessed institu-  
 “ tion — It is full of weighty principles,  
 “ of divine and heavenly precepts, of the  
 “ most endearing and pathetic motives to  
 “ obedience. It hath nothing trifling in it,  
 “ but is fraught with a wisdom that is di-  
 “ vine ; and is plac’d above the contempt  
 “ and scorn of men. It commends itself to  
 “ the consciences of all that are ingenuous  
 “ and inquisitive : and no man will speak  
 “ evil of it, but a fool that understands it  
 “ not, or the debauch’d sinner who is con-  
 “ demned by its precepts, and denounc’d  
 “ against by its severest menaces.” The  
 great *Picus Mirandulanus* speaks with excel-  
 lent judgment in his letter to *Hermolaus*  
*Barbarus* : “ The holy scripture, says he,  
 “ is not only capable of persuading and  
 “ moving ; but it constrains, it drives, it  
 “ forces. The words of the law seem to  
 “ be rude and barbarous ; but they are  
 “ powerful, full of life and fire, piercing

<sup>2</sup> *Baker’s Reflex. on Learning*, Chap. 4. p. 51, 52.

<sup>3</sup> *Demonstrat. of Messias*, P. 1. p. 150.



“ the most secret recesses of the soul ; and  
“ transform the whole man by a marvel-  
“ ous change. ” “ ’Tis impossible, says  
“ the excellent *Du Pin*, who cites this au-  
“ thor, to form a righter judgment of the  
“ style of holy scripture ; and this opinion  
“ is much more becoming not only a chri-  
“ stian but also a wise man, than that of  
“ some grammarians, who have had so lit-  
“ tle sense, as to despise the style of the  
“ holy scripture, and dissuade christians  
“ from reading it for fear of corrupting  
“ their style ; whereas nothing can be more  
“ proper to form and elevate the mind, and  
“ give it a true taste of eloquence, than the  
“ sacred writings<sup>9</sup>. ” I finish this chapter  
with an admirable passage out of Mr. *Lesley*<sup>1</sup> ;  
“ The heathen orators have admir’d the  
“ sublime of the style of our scriptures.  
“ No writing in the world comes near it,  
“ even with all the disadvantage of our  
“ translation, which being oblig’d to be  
“ literal, must lose much of the beauty of  
“ it. ” After this great man has very justly  
prais’d the plainness and succinctness of the

<sup>9</sup> *Du Pin*. Can. of O. and N. Test. B. 1. Ch. 10.  
Sec. 1. p. 269. Eng. Transf. London, 1699.

<sup>1</sup> *Demonstration of Christianity*, p. 153, 154.

historical part, the melody of the *Psalms*, the instruction of the *Proverbs*, and the majesty of the *Prophets*, he is transported with a pious and just admiration of that easy sweetness which is so charming, so prevalent in the New Testament. “ Where, says  
 “ he, the glory of heaven is set forth in a  
 “ grave and moving expression ; which  
 “ yet reaches not the height of the subject ;  
 “ not like the flights of rhetoric, which set  
 “ out small matters in great words. But  
 “ the holy scriptures touch the heart ; raise  
 “ expectation, confirm our hope ; strength-  
 “ en our faith ; give peace of conscience  
 “ and joy in the Holy Ghost, which is in-  
 “ expressible.” I subjoin to this just and admirable account of this great man of the nobleness and natural eloquence of the sacred writers in general, an account of a particular passage in *St. Luke* by a very sound and judicious critic ; which I always read with pleasure, only inferior to that which the *divine original* gives me. ’Tis the account of the manner of our Saviour’s joining with two disciples on the way to *Emmaus*, as an ordinary traveller, and taking the privilege as such to enquire of them what occasion’d a sadness in their countenances, &c.

“ Their


“ Their wonder, says he, that any man  
“ so near *Jerusalem* shou’d be a stranger to  
“ what had pass’d there ; their acknowledg-  
“ ment to one they met accidentally that  
“ they had believed in this prophet ; and  
“ that now the third day after his death  
“ they were in doubt as to their pleasing  
“ hope, which occasion’d the heaviness he  
“ took notice of ; are all represented in a  
“ style which men of letters call the great  
“ and noble simplicity. The attention of  
“ the disciples, when he expounded the  
“ scriptures concerning himself, his offer-  
“ ing to take his leave of them, their fond-  
“ ness of his stay, and the manifestation of  
“ the great guest whom they had enter-  
“ tain’d, while he was yet at meat with  
“ them, are all incidents which wonder-  
“ fully please the imagination of a christian  
“ reader ; and give to him something of  
“ that touch of mind which the brethren  
“ felt, when they said one to another, *Did*  
“ *not our hearts burn within us while he*  
“ *talked to us by the way, and while he open-*  
“ *ed to us the scriptures* ?

\* Guardian Vol. I. N<sup>o</sup> 21.



## C H A P. IV.

*Wherein a fuller account is given of the judgment of the fathers, and particularly of the Greek fathers, upon the style and eloquence of the sacred writers of the New Testament.*

§. I.  *OW* far the *Greek* fathers were judges of the style of the New Testament, I do not pretend to dispute. That the sacred writers shunn'd all scrupulous and artful composition of words, and what the Scriptures call the wisdom of men; and that divine providence accommodated the language of scripture not only to the learned among the *Greeks*, but to the idiotism of the multitude, and that the forcible eloquence of their sanctity, and the loftiness of their thoughts and sentiments excus'd and made up the want

want of elegance in their words, and the simplicity or lowness of their style in some places, we shall readily allow ; and believe it cannot contradict any thing we have affirmed, nor do the least prejudice to the sacred cause we are humbly defending. To affirm that the language of the New Testament is sometimes idiotical, is to say nothing in this dispute, because we grant it ; and people of different sentiments from us, can make no advantage of it : the language of the sublimest authors of *Greece* is, upon occasion, idiotical and vulgar.

To affirm 'tis base and full of barbarisms, sounds a little harsh to a christian ear : but boldly to affirm 'tis absurd, is abominable, and what neither God nor man can bear. Can any word be apply'd to those holy writings dictated and directed by the eternal spirit of wisdom and persuasion, which perpetually, and in all good authors bears a bad and odious sense ? And if it ever be taken in a good one, I will give up this cause for ever.

That we may the better understand what were the sentiments of the fathers concerning the style of the New Testament, and how far we ought to rely upon their judgment,

ment, these following things may be considered.

1. Those fathers, who in some places have written that the sacred authors were not eloquent, and that the style of the holy scriptures was sometimes idiotical and low, cou'd not speak of natural and true eloquence. They meant that the sacred writers did not affect rhetorical flourishes, and the vain pomp and childish decorations of sophistry. Not one father ever affirm'd that there was no eloquence in the sacred books ; or that the simplicity and plainness of those admirable writings were mean and contemptible. No ; entirely on the contrary, they acknowledge them to have an inimitable majesty and grandeur, very consistent with, and improv'd by such a natural and beautiful simplicity<sup>3</sup>.

2. Many of the *Greek* fathers were unacquainted with the *Hebrew* language ; and therefore the oriental phrases, the *Hebraisms*, and *Syriasms* so often found in the New Testament, gave them offence, and were look'd upon by them as blemishes of the *Greek*, and plain solecisms. But *Hebraisms*

<sup>3</sup> Vid. Du Pin. Hist. of Can. of O. and N. T. B. 1. C. 10.

and solecisms are, by the acknowledgment of our adversaries, quite different things. Father *Simon* is entirely with us in this; “ One may further observe, says he<sup>4</sup>, that “ if the antient church writers had understood *Hebrew* as well as *Greek*, they would “ not have found the style of the sacred “ books so barbarous as some of them have “ believed. ” And speaking particularly of the unaccountable boldness of St. *Jerom's* censures of the sacred writers : “ I am, says “ that learned critic, astonished, that St. “ *Jerom*, who was master of the two languages, has not rather taken this method “ to explain what appear'd singular in their “ style (*i. e.* to shew the *Hebraisms*) than “ to accuse the divine writers of solecisms “ and barbarisms. ”

3. 'Tis plain that the fathers often make concessions, as to the lowness and meanness of the sacred writers in their style, which go much too far, that they may the more prevalently set off the piety, zeal, and indefatigable diligence of the preachers and writers, and more gloriously magnify the power and majesty of God, which so wonderfully

<sup>4</sup> Hist. Crit. du Test. Nouveau, c. 26. p. 315.

accompanied and prospered their ministry ; and accomplished such mighty works by such weak instruments.

The primitive Christians in their disputes with their Pagan adversaries, generally dropt the eloquence of the first preachers and writers of our holy religion : not that they gave up even that, or believ'd there was no true eloquence in them ; but they put the cause upon its supreme dignity and merit, the sanctity and purity of the doctrine, the demonstration of miracles, the speedy victory and large triumphs which those despis'd preachers and doctrines made over all the prejudice, power, wit, learning and malice of the whole World. 'Tis upon this foot that *St. Chrysofom* exhorts Christians freely to own that the Apostles were ignorant or unlearned ; such an accusation being not any reflection on them, but their praise and glory. *St. Chrysofom* reproves a private Christian for pretending to dispute with a Pagan, and preferring the eloquence of *St. Paul* to that of *Plato*, because he ought to have stood to the plain and resistless proofs of the divine power and authority of our Saviour and his Gospel, which conquered all the opposition of earth and hell. Com-  
mon



mon Christians are seldom much acquainted with style and criticism ; and 'tis not proper for them to enter into disputes of that nature, they having not learning and abilities to manage 'em ; and the best cause may be expos'd and suffer by the ignorance and too forward zeal of an incompetent defender.

Had this learned father himself been pleased to engage in the forementioned dispute, I believe no Pagan opponent upon earth could have gain'd much advantage ; or proved that the Philosopher had any mighty superiority over the Apostle. For there is not one beauty or grace of genuine and rational manly eloquence, but he produces and admires in the divine writings of the great *St. Paul*. Therefore, when the same father says, there's no vehemence of oratory in this victorious preacher, that he shews no strength and force of words, but all the contrary ; *St. Paul* being, continues he, illiterate or ignorant to the utmost degree of ignorance<sup>s</sup> : if his orations upon *St. Paul* be allow'd genuine, and the father at all consistent with himself, these

<sup>s</sup> Δεινότης βετορειάς ——— ἐ λόγων ἰσχὺν ὀπιδεικνύμεθα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τεναντίον ἅπαν ἢ ἑχατὴν ἀμαθίαν ἀμαθῆς ὦν ———  
Orat. 4. de S. Paulo, Vol. VIII. Hen. Savile, p. 45.

lowering expressions must be meant of the noise and vain bluster of sophistical and false eloquence ; such as the greatest and best writers and judges of all ages have rejected and despis'd.

That *St. Paul* did not want true and natural eloquence was *St. Chrysoftom's* opinion, declar'd in a thousand places. When the objection is made in the fourth book of the *Priesthood*, that *St. Paul* himself seem'd to neglect eloquence, and declares that he was *rude in speech*, the father answers, That many people call'd to holy orders indulg'd themselves in neglecting the proper means to attain true learning, because they mistook the great Apostle, not being able to search out the depth of his meaning, nor to understand the sense of his words : “ *St. Paul* “ indeed disavow'd and had no occasion for “ the superfluous ornaments, for the jing- “ ling and sophistry of profane eloquence “, “ but he could with resistless force and ve- “ hement vindicate the doctrines of truth. “ And let no man, to excuse his own idle- “ ness, presume to despoil the blessed Saint “ of that greatest of ornaments and highest “ of praises. Whence, I pray, did he con-

ὁ τὴν ἁπλῆ ἕξωθεν λόγων τετρεθρία· ἢ πλείονον ἁπλῆ ἕξωθεν καλλωπισμόν. *De Sacra.* 4. p. 186, 183. Camb. 1712.

“ found the *Jews* at *Damascus*, when he  
“ had not yet begun to work miracles?  
“ How did he baffle the *Greeks*? and,  
“ Why was he sent to *Tarsus*? Was not  
“ that after he mightily prevail’d by elo-  
“ quence and prest ’em so close, that when  
“ they could not bear the disgrace of being  
“ conquer’d, they were enrag’d and pro-  
“ voked to murder him?

“ Nor can any man say that *St. Paul* was  
“ in high admiration with the multitudes for  
“ the glory of his miracles; and that those  
“ who engag’d him were conquered by his  
“ superior reputation: for hitherto he had  
“ only conquered by his eloquence. A-  
“ gainst those persons who began to set up  
“ *Judaism* in *Antioch*, by what means did  
“ he engage and contend? Did the famous  
“ *Areopagite* of that most superstitious city,  
“ together with his wife, adhere to him  
“ upon any motive but that of his preach-  
“ ing? When therefore it appears, that  
“ before he worked miracles, and in the  
“ midst of his miracles, he used much  
“ eloquence; how then will men dare  
“ to call him *rude*, *ἰδιώτης*, who was ex-  
“ ceedingly admir’d for his disputing and  
“ preaching? For what reason did the *Ly-*

“ *caonians* suppose him to be *Mercury* ? for  
 “ that *Barnabas* and he were esteemed to be  
 “ Gods, was to be ascrib’d to their miracles ;  
 “ that he was esteem’d *Mercury*, was not  
 “ from the miracles, but his eloquence<sup>7</sup>.  
 “ Wherein had this blessed man the ad-  
 “ vantage of all the Apostles ? Whence  
 “ comes it that he is celebrated all over the  
 “ world ? Whence is it that he is exces-  
 “ sively admir’d above all, not only by us,  
 “ but by *Jews* and *Gentiles* ? Is it not from  
 “ the excellency of his epistles ; those ad-  
 “ mirable epistles fill’d with divine wis-  
 “ dom ? ”

Any one that looks into this learned and eloquent father’s commentaries and discourses upon *St. Paul’s* writings, will find that there’s not one beauty of style or grace of sound eloquence recommended by any good critic, or practis’d by any noble author, but what he frequently remarks and admires in that inspir’d writer. He gives you innumerable instances of that great and mar-

<sup>7</sup> Πολλῶ κεχρημένῳ τῷ λόγῳ — Τίως γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆ λέγειν μόνον ἐκράτει — καὶ κρεῖττον εἶναι τοῦ λόγου. *St. Chryf. de Sacerd.* l. 4. 188, 190. *Cantab.* 1712. ’Tis plain from the context that λόγῳ and λέγειν here signify true persuasive eloquence, as they do in the best *Greek* writers : ἀλλὰ ἕνεκα λόγων ; on the account of his eloquence ? *Demost.* *Mid.* p. 406. l. 4.

vellous man's prudence and judgment, the dexterity of his address, and insinuation into the favour and good opinion of those to whom he sends his letters, in order to do them the most important services, and engage them to consult their own true interest and happiness in doing much good<sup>s</sup>. How often does he admire his accuracy in the choice of the most nobly-strong and expressive words; his sharpness and vivacity; the beautiful vehemence and pathos of his style; the suitability of his expressions to persons and things; his moving condescension and resistless power of persuasion; his just consequences, and the closeness and conviction of his reasonings?

After *St. Chrysostom* has admir'd and set out the strength and beauty of the expression in that noble passage, *Rom.* viii. 35. he concludes with those very remarkable and lively words. “ *St. Paul* runs over an immense ocean of dangers, and represents all things terrible to mankind in one em-

<sup>s</sup> Σκόπει σωΐεσιν ἕιδες μὲθ' ὄσης ὀπικείαις ἀρχαίαι, 1 Cor. xv. 1, 2. p. 494. Τὰς παραιέσεις μὲν ἐγκωμίων δεῖ ποιῆσθαι. — Δέα πῶς σωετῶς. Phil. ii. 12. p. 45. Philemon xvi. p. 418, 419. 1 Cor. xv. 13. p. 503. 1 Cor. xv. 8. 498. ad fin. — Rom. xii. 2. 175. Ephes. iv. 17.

“ phatical word. ” After he has accurately shew’d the winning address, and conquering tenderness, the eloquence and innumerable graces of the Epistle to *Philemon* in the twentieth verse, he cries out in admiration and transport, “ What stone would not these words have mollify’d ! what wild beast would not they have tamed ! ” We must almost transcribe this great man’s works, if we were to give a full account of all the encomiums he bestows upon the noble eloquence and incomparable graces of *St. Paul*. I shall only refer my reader to a few passages below, and to the great author himself.

*Origen* takes notice of solecisms (as he calls ’em) in the sacred writings of the Old and New Testament ; and desires the readers of those inestimable books not to take

Ἐκ τῆς ὑπερβολῆς καὶ πολλῆς θερμότητος ἢ λέξεσι κέχρηται.  
 Rom. viii. 32. p. 128. 1 Cor. iv. 9. p. 314, 315.  
 Rom. v. 5. p. 67. 2 Cor. xi. 1, 2. p. 666. Ὁμοίως πᾶσι  
 πανταχῶς τὰς ὁπτασεις ζητεῖ. Οὐ γὰρ εἶπε μεταδίδοτε μόνον,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ διαψίλαιας, εἰδὲ περισσεύετε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπαιεῖτε, εἰδὲ  
 εἰλεῖτε, ἀλλὰ ἰλαρῶς, &c. Rom. xii. 11. p. 181. Εἶδες  
 πῶς αἰεῖται συλλογίζεσθαι, &c. 1 Cor. xv. 12. p. 503.

Eloquentiam Pauli multis meritò celebrat Chryso-  
 stomus — Photius Ep. 165. — Hieronymus item,  
 nè de aliis dicam, & Eusebius III. 24 Hist. eum vocans  
 πάντων ἐν παρασκευῇ δυνατώτατον λόγων νεήμοσι τε ἰκανότα-  
 τον γεγονότα. Fabricii Bibliothec. Græc. Lib. 4. cap. 5.  
 p. 152.

offence at 'em. But what are those solecisms? Exchange of persons, sudden transition from one number to another, with a seeming violation of common grammar. But they are really beauties in style; and the great man himself gives the reason of those changes; and we have in the first part of this work justify'd these liberties by parallel places, out of the most valuable classics<sup>1</sup>. When *Celsus*, and others of his opinion and party, charge the writers of the New Testament with lowness and meanness of style, they mean, there are not in them those gawdy decorations and ornaments of sophistical language so much admir'd and practis'd in those times: when florid declamation and a jingling and study'd opposition of words, and arrangement of periods had almost driven good sense and sound natural eloquence out of the world. *Origen* says, that the design of the disciples of *Jesus* and the publishers of christianity was to serve and convert mankind, and therefore it most answer'd their end and charitable design to use common and plain language, which the learn'd and unlearn'd would understand.

<sup>1</sup> Vid. Part. I. p. 65, 66, &c.

“ Our Prophets, Jesus, and his Apostles  
 “ consider’d and had regard to that manner  
 “ of language, which not only express’d  
 “ the truth, but was powerful and proper  
 “ to engage the multitude. That all at last  
 “ being converted and brought over, they  
 “ might gladly receive those mysteries,  
 “ which were contain’d in expressions that  
 “ appear’d or were esteem’d to be low and  
 “ vulgar. Upon that grand expression of  
 “ St. Paul, — *We speak wisdom among*  
 “ *them that are perfect, the wisdom of God*  
 “ *in a mystery ; even the hidden wisdom*  
 “ *which God ordain’d before the world to*  
 “ *our glory,* he discourses thus : We thus  
 “ apply ourselves to those who are of the  
 “ opinion of *Celsus*. Had *Paul* no notion  
 “ of excellent wisdom, when he promis’d  
 “ he would speak wisdom among the per-  
 “ fect? But if he (*Celsus*), according to his  
 “ usual assurance, shall say, that *Paul* had  
 “ no wisdom when he pretended to these  
 “ things, we will make this reply : — Do  
 “ you explain the epistles of him that said  
 “ these things, and when you have deeply  
 “ consider’d the meaning of every word in  
 “ ’em (for example in those to the *Ephesi-*  
 “ *ans, Colossians, Thessalonians, Philippians,*  
 “ and



“ and *Romans*) shew me these two things,  
“ both that you understand the discourses  
“ of *St. Paul*, and that you can prove ’em  
“ weak and foolish. But if he apply him-  
“ self with attention to the reading of them,  
“ I am well satisfy’d that he will either ad-  
“ mire the understanding of that excellent  
“ man that expresses grand sense in plain  
“ and common language ; or if he does not  
“ admire it, he himself will appear ridicu-  
“ lous<sup>2</sup>. ”

When *St. Paul* says, *My speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man’s wisdom*, he does not undervalue his own reasoning and style, only disfavours the subtleties of the pagan philosophy, and their sophistical oratory ; but shews that no arguments or language can avail to reform and bring human souls to the love of God, and a true sense of their duty, without divine assistance and inspiration. So *Origen* directly takes it. “ The Divine Word here affirms,  
“ that what is spoken is not sufficient (al-  
“ though in itself true and proper to per-  
“ suade) to reach the soul of man ; unless  
“ power be given from God to the speaker,

<sup>2</sup> *Orig. contra Cels. l. 3. p. 122. Ed. Spencer. Can-  
tab. 1677.*

“ and grace shine out in the expression  
 “ which is communicated from heaven to  
 “ those who speak with force and effi-  
 “ cacy <sup>3</sup>. ” This very learned man might  
 have shewn to his insolent adversary exam-  
 ples of other styles besides the plain and  
 vulgar in the writers of the New Testament  
 (as we shall hereafter fully prove) ; but as  
 he took but little care of his own style, he  
 was content to admire the good sense, the  
 plain and perspicuous language, and the  
 mighty power of persuasion which are in  
 every page of those divine authors ; with-  
 out either endeavouring to clear them of  
 the imputation of solecisms, or regard-  
 ing those numerous sublime graces and  
 sovereign beauties of style which any fair  
 and capable critic must discover, and  
 admire in these invaluable compositions.  
 As to the idiotical or common style, provi-  
 ded there be no mixture of vile and sordid  
 words in it (which none will presume to  
 say there is in the divine books) we have  
 in some measure already shew'd *that* to be  
 no just objection against the language of the  
 New Testament ; and before we finish this  
 chapter, shall endeavour farther to prove it.

<sup>3</sup> Orig. cont. Cels. l. 6. p. 276.

St. *Austin* in his admirable book of the Christian Doctrine, as likewise in other places, judiciously discovers and illustrates the eloquence and beauties of the New Testament style. And the cause, we humbly defend, has more advantage from this testimony, than disadvantage from the severe speeches and bold censures of St. *Jerom*: Because St. *Austin* is consistent with himself, produces numerous grand figures, and sublime passages out of the New Testament; which by the rules of sound criticism and reason he demonstrates to be truly eloquent and beautiful. St. *Jerom* sometimes gives a very low and mean character of St. *Paul's* style, and tells you, that that great Apostle was very defective in the *Greek* tongue, wherein he cou'd not sufficiently express his conceptions in a way becoming the majesty of his sense and the matter he deliver'd; nor transmit the elegance of his native tongue into another language: That hence he became obscure and intricate; that his syntax was scarce tolerable; and he was often guilty of solecisms: and therefore 'twas not the humility of this divine writer, but the truth of the thing that made him say,

*That*

*That he came not with the excellency of speech, but with the power of God*<sup>4</sup>.

But this venerable father is not always in this severe temper ; but sometimes vehemently celebrates the grandeur, propriety, and noble graces of *St. Paul's* language. “ He cries him up, says the excellent Dr. “ *Cave*, (whose words I use because my “ own would not be so good) as a great “ master of composition ; that as oft as he “ heard him, he seem'd to hear not words “ but *thunder* ; that in all his citations he “ made use of the most prudent artifices, “ using simple words, and which seem'd to “ carry nothing but plainness along with “ them ; but which way soever a man “ turn'd, breathed force and thunder : He “ seems entangled in his cause, but catches “ all that comes near him ; turns his back “ as if intending to fly, when 'tis only that “ he may overcome<sup>5</sup>. ”

*Erasmus*, who admires the father for his variety, the weight of his sentences, the closeness and quickness of his argumentations, and his eloquence, which in some re-

<sup>4</sup> Vid. *Cave's* Life of *St. Paul*, p. 117. 5. Ed. 1684.

<sup>5</sup> *Cave's* Life of *St. Paul*, p. 117. Vid. ejusd. *Histor. Liter.* in voce *Hieronimus*, p. 219, 220. Lond. 1688.

spects he prefers to that of *Cicero* himself, will not be supposed to speak any thing to the disadvantage of a favourite author whom he himself publish'd ; but only what plain truth oblig'd him to say — On that celebrated place so much insisted upon by those who undervalue the style of the sacred writers, 2 *Cor.* xi. 6. the editor gives this account of his author. “ *Jerom* is various  
“ upon this subject, in many places condemn-  
“ ing St. *Paul* as ignorant of the  
“ more elegant *Greek* ——— That some-  
“ times he uses certain words peculiar to  
“ his own country *Cilicia*, and does not  
“ answer the conjunction  $\mu\epsilon\nu$  with its cor-  
“ respondent  $\delta\epsilon$ . Moreover that in some  
“ passages he is troublesome by the wind-  
“ ings and turnings of his transpositions ;  
“ and sometimes leaves his period and sense  
“ unfinish'd. Again, at other times, he  
“ declaims on the contrary side, driving  
“ them far off (as profane persons) who  
“ suppose that St. *Paul* spoke of him-  
“ self here in any way but that of irony,  
“ or supposing without granting ; since  
“ he very well understood all the pro-  
“ prieties of language and was a per-  
“ fect

“fect master of all the turns of argument<sup>6</sup>.”

As to the perplexity of the transpositions, and the inconsequence of some periods, with the separation of *μέν* and *δέ* we have already spoken to that matter. Whereas St. *Paul* us'd sometimes strange *Greek* words, and peculiar to *Cilicia*, we have said something; but for the farther vindication of the sacred author, we shall produce a passage out of St. *Jerom* himself, who tells us, that we are not to wonder if the Apostle sometimes uses words according to the custom of the province in which he was born and educated; and justifies him by the same liberty taken by *Virgil*, one of the most judicious and accurate of the foreign authors, and the prince of *Latin* poetry<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> — Rursus alias in diversum declamat, procul submovens eos, qui putant Paulum hoc ex animo dixisse (εἰ ὃ κ' ἰδιώτης τῶ λόγῳ, ἀλλ' ἔ τῆ γνώσει) cum omnes sermonis proprietates pulchrè tenuerit, omnes argumentorum strophas ad unguem calluerit.

<sup>7</sup> Multa sunt verba quibus juxta morem urbis & provinciæ suæ familiariter Apostolus utitur.

Nec hoc miremur in Apostolo, si utatur ejus linguæ consuetudine, in quâ natus est & nutritus; cum Virgilius alter Homerus apud nos patriæ suæ sequens consuetudinem sceleratum frigus appellat. Hieron. ad *Algas*. qu. 10.

§. 2. BEFORE we end this chapter, I shall speak a word of the idiotical style, which is by some look'd upon as a fault in the sacred writers : but that plain, common and familiar style, without a contemptible lowness and sordid indecency, which reigns in the sacred writers, especially in the holy evangelists, is to be esteem'd as a great excellence, and can never be too much admir'd. The plainest and most common words are suited to all capacities ; and generally make the discourse most useful and acceptable to all readers of sound judgment. Language too metaphorical, and florid, is not generally so well and readily understood by the unlearn'd ; and 'tis by judicious scholars esteem'd to proceed from the ostentation and vanity of the writer, and his design and ambition to be applauded ; and therefore it loses much of the power of persuasion, which ought to be in all discourse and writing.

*Longinus* tells you that the idiotical phrase is sometimes far more expressive and significant than artificial dress ; for 'tis immediately known from common life : and what

is usual and common, is for that reason more credible<sup>8</sup>. The most easy, plain and common words properly put together in a discourse, are capable of sustaining the utmost sublimity, grandeur, and majesty of thought. *Anacreon* has innumerable beauties, and a great many sublime passages express'd in all simplicity of style, and the most common, easy, and plain words that are to be found in the *Greek* language. St. *Jerom*, speaking of the *simplicity* and *purity* of the *Apostle's* words, which he opposes to a discourse painted and dawbed with the false ornaments of rhetorical artifice, concludes pure plainness to be no hindrance of grandeur and true eloquence; "For, " says he to *Paula* and *Eustochium*, you " will see as much majesty and comprehensiveness of true wisdom in *these*, as " there was arrogance and vanity in the " learned of the heathen world<sup>9</sup>."

<sup>8</sup> Longin. Sec. 31. p. 168. Sec. 39. p. 214, &c.


<sup>9</sup> ——— Apostolicorum simplicitate & puritate verborum oratio rhetoricæ artis fucata mendacio ——— videritis tantam majestatem & latitudinem in his veræ fuisse sapientiæ, quanta in sæculi literatis arrogantia & vanitas fuit. Hier. in test. lib. Com. ad Galatas Proëmium.





CHAP. V.

*Wherein is shewn that all styles in perfection are to be found in the sacred writers of the New Testament ; and passages are produc'd excelling any in the Greek and Roman Classics on every head.*

§. 1.  CLEAR and plain style is peculiarly adapted to edify and instruct mankind ; and is often very proper to express the sublimest sentiments. 'Tis a beautiful easiness and lively perspicuity of style that reigns in the New Testament ; and especially the sacred historians : who are short and perspicuous ; plain and majestic ; understood with ease and pleasure by the plainest and most vulgar reader ; and read with eager pleasure and admiration by men of the greatest learning and strongest abilities.

ties. This just notion has possess'd the true critics of all ages.

“ The sacred and heavenly oracles, says  
 “ an eloquent father, since they were spo-  
 “ ken and written for the advantage of  
 “ mankind in general, are temper'd with  
 “ perspicuity ; so that ordinary people,  
 “ who attend the meaner employments of  
 “ life, receive great advantage by their  
 “ plainness ; and in a moment learn what  
 “ is becoming, just, and profitable<sup>1</sup>. ”

“ In the evangelical preachings, says  
 “ another, the beauty of truth shines out  
 “ so clear and pure, that it illuminates the  
 “ mind, while it flows into the souls of  
 “ pious men like light.

“ The wisdom and goodness of the Di-  
 “ vine Law-giver deliver'd the doctrines of  
 “ eternal life in plain and common words  
 “ and wonderful perspicuity of style ; that  
 “ mean and illiterate people, who have  
 “ equal concern in the contents of those  
 “ inestimable writings, with the profoundest  
 “ scholars, may learn their duty, and be  
 “ encourag'd to obedience by the infinite  
 “ advantages there clearly and strongly

<sup>1</sup> Isidor. Peleusiot. apud Suicer. 1. p. 795.

“ propos’d to ’em ; neither has providence  
“ neglected the learned and the wise : that  
“ plain and easy style often expresses such  
“ noble sentiments and treasures of divine  
“ wisdom, as command the closest atten-  
“ tion, and most awful admiration of the  
“ most elevated minds<sup>2</sup>. ”

An excellent author of our own has justly observ’d to us, that a pure and noble simplicity is no where in such perfection as in the sacred Scripture, and his author ———  
*Homer*<sup>3</sup>.

When the sacred historians give an account of our Lord’s heavenly discourses and works of wonder, we have ’em represented with such evidence and energy, that with ease and pleasure we readily imbibe the doctrines, and see the miracles and their astonishing circumstances in the strongest light, in the most open and entertaining view<sup>4</sup>.

The history of the man possess’d with Legion is describ’d by the Evangelists in such lively and glowing colours, such a

<sup>2</sup> Vid. Suicer. Thes. in voce Γεωφῆ, p. 795.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Pope’s Preface to *Homer*.

<sup>4</sup> Magna virtus est, res de quibus loquimur, clarè, atque ut cerni videantur, enunciare. Quin. Instit. or. 8. p. 450. D. Gibson Ed. Ox.

clear propriety of expression, that the attentive reader has all that glorious scene of wonder and astonishment full in his eye and mind ; and feels in his breast a perpetual and quick succession of different passions, which keep up his concern and attention.

Who is not shocked with horror and trembling at the first appearance of the raging demoniac, who was so fierce, that no chains or fetters cou'd hold him ; and so mischievous that he turned the place he haunted into a desert !

But then how agreeably are your thoughts reliev'd ? what an exultation and triumph of joy succeeds, when you see the dreadful possess'd creature prostrate at the feet of the mild and humble Jesus ; and the man's infernal tormentors acknowledging our Lord to have sovereign command over all the powers of hell and darkness !

Then with what religious awe, reverence and tenderness of devotion do we view the mild Saviour of human race commanding the infernal legion to quit their possession of the miserable sufferer ? With what sincere good-will and charity does every christian reader congratulate the poor man's happy deliverance ? With what pleasure does he see

ſee him ſitting at the feet of his great deliverer decently cloath'd, ſerene and reſtor'd to perfect ſoundneſs of mind ? Next, our compaſſion for the man is mov'd, when he is afraid of parting from Jeſus ; and fervently prays that he may attend his ſacred perſon, fearing, 'tis probable, leſt when he leſt his good benefactor, his old tormentors would again aſſault him. In the concluſion, we are entirely ſatisfy'd, admire and adore the wiſdom and goodneſs of our bleſſed Saviour, who at once deliver'd the poor man from all his fears, by giving him a commiſſion to preach to his acquaintance and neighbours thoſe heavenly doctrines which deſtroy the intereſt of the devil ; and ſecure all that believe and practiſe them from the power and malice of all the apoſtate ſpirits of darkneſs<sup>s</sup>.

The whole narrative of *Lazarus* is adorn'd with a great number of the moſt moving and lively circumſtances ; which are to the mind as the moſt beautiful and diverſify'd landſcape to the eye. 'Tis a maſter-piece and great pattern of genuine ſenſe and eloquence. There is a peculiar pomp and ſo-

<sup>s</sup> Vid. Mat. viii. 28. Mark v. 1. Luke viii. 26.

lemnity in the account of this miracle, which was immediately preparatory to that of our Saviour's raising himself the third day after his miraculous submission to death and the grave.

Our Saviour's stay two days after the message and pathetic address of the mourning sisters, *Lord, he whom thou lovest is sick* — kept 'em a little longer in suspense and grief; but it shew'd his perfect wisdom and goodness, as it made the wonderful work more remarkable and conducive to the conviction of the spectators.

If the Son of God had immediately gone and recover'd *Lazarus* of his sickness, the miracle would not have had so many witnesses, nor have been entirely free from objections, which at least would have less'n'd it: But to raise a person four days dead, offensive and reduc'd to corruption, was a surprize of unutterable joy to his friends; remov'd all possible suspicion of confederacy; silenc'd the peevishness of cavilling, and triumph'd over all the obstinacy and impudence of prejudice.

How amiable is the modesty and wisdom of our meek Saviour, when he says, *Lazarus is asleep, and I go to awake him!* He

was not pleas'd to say, *Lazarus is dead, and I go to raise him up* — to prevent any appearance of vanity and ostentation. Great words are an improper introduction to such astonishing actions — *They* sufficiently shew and magnify themselves. With what mildness and compassionate condescension does the Saviour of the world bear the peevishness and infirmities of his Apostles, and cure the mistakes of *Martha*, cherishing her weak faith, and by steps raising her to the acknowledgment of his Divinity !

What a solemn concern, what tenderneſs of devotion possesses every christian heart when he attends the ever-adorable friend of mankind to the place where *Lazarus* lay, among the mourning *Jews* and his disconsolate friends, the hospitable *Martha*, and the devout *Mary* !

He, who had all the tenderneſs and goodness, without the faults of human nature, he condoles and sympathizes with the distress'd mourners with all the inward concern, and outward expression of undissembled grief. *He was troubled, groaned in spirit, and wept.* After this, one cannot but pity the weakness of those orthodox Christians, who were offended at a passage parallel

rallel to this in St. *Luke*<sup>6</sup>, and would have it struck out of the canon as a dishonour to our Blessed Saviour, as *Epiphanius* relates the thing<sup>7</sup>. How meanly do we think of the affected formality, and unnatural unconcern of the Stoics, when we read of the wisest and divinest person that ever appear'd in the world — Ἐδάκρυσεν ὁ Ἰησοῦς? This spoils all the pointed and smart sayings of *Seneca* upon the unconcern and courage of his wife man; and makes us in love with that saying of the satyrist, so full of good nature and good sense:

*Lachrymæ nostri pars optima sensus*<sup>8</sup>.

But after we have been highly pleas'd and entertain'd with our Saviour's most genuine expressions of friendship, tenderness, and generous compassion, with what wonder and devout awe are we struck when we hear that royal and godlike command, *Lazarus, come forth!* With what surprize and amazement do we view the astonish'd pri-

<sup>6</sup> Chap. xix. 41.

<sup>7</sup> Vid. D. Mill in loc. & D. Whithy Ex. Var. Lec. Millii p. 8.

<sup>8</sup> Juven. Sat. 15. v. 131.



soner of the grave in his funeral attire start up at that voice which all Nature obeys! Before, Jesus express'd all the tenderness of the most generous, and prudence of the wisest of men : Here he claims his full authority ; speaks and acts with the majesty of the God of Gods, and declares himself the Resurrection, the Life, and the Truth.

Father *Simon* <sup>9</sup> is, in my opinion, guilty of scandalous bigotry, when he speaks against the perspicuity of the sacred writers ; and charges the whole body of reform'd christians with unbecoming and injurious notions of them upon testimonies which we reject with as much indignation as the church of *Rome* ; those of bold and conceited *Socinians* ; even when they attack those places which assert the most essential and sacred articles. *George Engedin* speaks with an insufferable licentiousness and scornful disdain of a writer divinely inspir'd, fam'd for his familiarity and clearness of style. “ If, says this precious com-  
“ mentator, a concise abrupt obscurity, in-  
“ consistent with itself, and made up of  
“ allegories, is to be call'd sublimity of

<sup>9</sup> *Histoire Critique du N. T.* c. 26. p. 310.

“ speech,

“ speech, I own *John* to be sublime : for  
 “ there is scarce one discourse of Christ  
 “ which is not altogether allegorical, and  
 “ very hard to be understood. ” *Gagneius*,  
 another writer of that spirit, is remarkably  
 impudent, especially in that expression —  
*I shall not a little glory, if I shall be found to  
 give some light to Paul's darkness ; a darkness,  
 as some think industriously affected.*

Mind the modesty and moderation of the  
 enemies of sound Christianity ! Let any of  
 the followers of these worthy interpreters of  
 the Gospel, and champions of Christianity  
 speak worse, if they can, of the ambiguous  
 oracles of the father of lyes.

These fair-dealing gentlemen first dis-  
 guise the sacred writers, and turn them into  
 a harsh allegory by eluding the express  
 testimonies and proofs of our Saviour's eter-  
 nal Divinity ; and then charge them with  
 that obscurity and inconsistency which is  
 plainly consequent upon that sense which  
 their heretical interpretations force upon  
 'em. They outrage the divine writers in a  
 double capacity : first they debase their  
 sense as theologues and commentators ; and  
 then carp at and vilify their language as  
 grammarians and critics.

But

But are there no discourses of our Saviour related by his beloved Disciple, that are not allegorical and very difficult to be understood? What may we think of his discourses to the woman of *Samaria*, and many other inhabitants, which converted them to the belief that *He* was the *Messias*?

Or of that discourse, which he had with the *Jews*, related in the fifth chapter, wherein he not only affirms that he works jointly with the Father, but that he and the Father were one? which the *Jews* took to be so plain an assertion of his divine generation and equality with the Father, that they took up stones to destroy him as a blasphemer.

The longest discourse we have recorded by St. *John*, is that most pathetic application of our Saviour to his Apostles and Disciples, and heavenly prayer to his Father for them and all Christians to the end of the world. Where he informs their understandings and cheers their hearts, with doctrines of the utmost dignity and importance, and promises of mansions of eternal rest and inestimable preferments in the kingdom of heaven, which he was going to merit, and prepare for 'em, in terms so  
plain

plain and satisfactory, that the Disciples joyfully cry out, *Now speakest thou plainly, and usest no parable*<sup>1</sup>.

Does the other bold *Socinian* mean, that God, who inspir'd the blessed *St. Paul*, directed him to use language affectedly obscure? To what purpose then did he appoint him to publish the Gospel to the world? Or did *St. Paul* write of his own head, and out of vanity and sinister aims affect dark and unintelligible language? Such interpreters of the Gospel would act more fairly if they follow'd the examples of their predecessors of famous memory, *Ebion*, *Cerintbus*, &c. in striking the books and passages, which they don't approve, out of the Canon, than allow 'em to be divinely inspir'd, and yet treat 'em with such insolent freedom, as to force a meaning out of them contrary to their express words, in defiance of all the reason of grammar, and judgment of common sense.

I cannot better conclude this section than with this beautiful and judicious reflection of *Dr. Fiddes*<sup>2</sup>. "In this character of plainness if we consider along with it, the

<sup>1</sup> *St. John*, chap. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii.

<sup>2</sup> *Theologia Speculat.* p. 230.

“ form and dignity of expreffion, feveral  
“ writings of the Old Testament, and in a  
“ manner all the writings of the New, ex-  
“ ceed whatever has been at any time pub-  
“ lifh’d by prophane authors. How infi-  
“ pid are all the flowing elegancies of  
“ *Plato*, the fmoth though elaborate pe-  
“ riods of *Cicero*, and the pointed aphorifms  
“ of *Seneca*, in comparifon only of thofe  
“ beauties which ftrike us in the fimple  
“ narration of the interview *Joseph* had  
“ with his brethren at the time of his dif-  
“ covering himfelf to them ; and in that  
“ of the parable of the prodigal fon? There  
“ is fuch clearnefs and evidence in the nar-  
“ rations of the Evangelifts, that they feem  
“ not only to fpeak, but prefent things to  
“ our eyes.”

We are concern’d and mov’d, as if we were attendants on our Saviour ; were hearers of his words of divine truth, and eye-witneffes of his works of wonder and almighty goodnefs.

§. 2. WE come now to mention fome in-  
ftances of the ftrong ftyle (in which the  
New Testament abounds) which confifts in  
folid vigorous thought, drefs’d up in forcible  
ble

ble expression ; in few weighty words containing much sense ; or in *many* words to amplify a thing which has so much grandeur in it, and is accompany'd with so many noble circumstances, that it cannot be reach'd in a *few*.

When *St. Paul* to the *Colossians* finds occasion to express his own zealous endeavours, labours and sufferings in publishing the saving mystery of the Gospel, and to magnify the grace of God that gave success to his labours of love, he uses great variety of good words ; unites several emphatical terms, which give all possible strength to the subject ; so grand in the original, that they cannot admit an adequate translation<sup>3</sup>. 'Tis not inferior to that *Pleonasmus* in *Thucydides*, which is very noble and vigorous — 'Tis agreed, upon an alliance between Sparta and Athens, that the Athenians shall assist the Lacedæmonians in the most vigorous manner they shall be able, according to the uttermost of their power<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Coloss. i. 11. Ἐν πάσῃ δυνάμει δυναμέμενοι καὶ τὸ κρείττον τὸ δέξις ἡμῶν, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Thucid. 5. 305. 1. 1, 2. Τεθῶν ἡσπίω ἀνδρῶν δυνάμει ἰσχυροτάτω καὶ τὸ δυνατὸν.

With what nervous eloquence and select variety of expressions does the great Apostle describe the weakness of those unsteady Christians that are deluded by juggling deceivers; and set off the villany and ensnaring sleights of those subtil impostors? He calls them infants, unsteady and trifling; compares 'em to ships without ballast, tost by the waves, and the sport of winds. Then the villany of heretical deceivers is express'd in a manner inimitable; in such strong words as will not bear a full and close translation. Our *English* translators have done the first part well; but have fail'd and sunk in the latter — It may be paraphras'd to this purpose — That we may no longer be infants, tossed with waves, and whirl'd about with every wind of doctrine, by the cheating sleight of men, by craft and doubling, according to the artifice and subtil methods of imposture.

The mercy and goodness of God in sparing and accepting returning sinners, and his just and terrible severity upon hard rebels and final impenitents, cannot be express'd with a nobler emphasis, nor in a

<sup>s</sup> Ephes. iv. 14. Ἐν τῇ κυβείᾳ τῆς ἀνθρώπων, ἐν πνευμα-  
γίᾳ πρὸς τὴν μεθοδείαν τὴν πλάνης.

manner more strong and moving than by the great Apostle to the *Romans*. Or despisest thou, O man, the riches of God's goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing, not considering, that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance: But by thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and of the revelation or appearance, and of the righteous judgment of God<sup>6</sup>?

Here is a select variety of admirable words,  $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\ \tau\acute{\iota}\ \chi\alpha\rho\iota\tau\acute{\eta}\tau\epsilon\ \kappa\acute{\iota}\ \tau\acute{\iota}\ \acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\chi\eta\varsigma\ \kappa\acute{\iota}\ \tau\acute{\iota}\ \mu\alpha\kappa\rho\delta\upsilon\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma\ \tau\acute{\epsilon}\ \Theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ . where the critics tell us that the first word signifies the infinite goodness and generosity of the divine nature, whereby he is inclin'd to do good to his creatures, to pity and relieve. The second expresses his offers of mercy upon repentance, and the notices and warnings sinners have to amend. The third is his bearing the manners of bold sinners, waiting long for their reformation, and from year to year deferring to give the final stroke of

<sup>6</sup> *Philo* admirably expresses this goodness, and very agreeably to the fulness and magnificence of scripture phrase:  $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\epsilon\rho\beta\omicron\lambda\eta\ \tau\acute{\epsilon}\ \pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\ \tau\acute{\iota}\ \acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\eta\tau\epsilon\ \Theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ . — Bene thesaurus iræ opponitur divitiis bonitatis.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\iota$  illicit, manu oucit,  $\delta\upsilon\sigma\alpha\mu\epsilon\theta\iota\ \delta\epsilon\rho\eta\eta\varsigma$ , habemus apud *Plutarchum*. Vid. *Pooli Synopsis* in loc. *Rom. ii. 4, 5*.



vengeance. In what an apt opposition do riches of divine goodness, and treasures of wrath to come, and divine justice, stand to one another? What a proper motive is the one to lead any temper that has the least ingenuity, to repentance, and to work upon the hopes of mankind? How proper the other to rowze up the solemn reflections of bold sinners, and work in 'em resolution of submission to God, and leading a good life, in order to avoid falling into his hands, who is a consuming fire, and being plung'd into the deepest damnation?

That omnipotent power by which our Saviour's human body was rais'd from the dead, is admirably set forth by the Apostle with such a strong emphasis, and in so high an exaggeration of expressions, as is scarce to be parallel'd in any author. I shall transcribe the original, because our translation in this place, and we may almost add, all others, comes far short of it; and I think we need not doubt, with Bishop *Pearson*, that our language will scarce reach it, but may be well assured, that it never can: *Καὶ τί τὸ ὑπερβάλλον μέγεθος τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτῆς — καὶ τῆς ἐνέργειαν τῆς κρατῆς τῆς ἐκλήσεως αὐτῆς ὡς ἐνέργησεν ἐν τῷ Χριστῷ ἐγένετο αὐτῶν*

αὐτὸν ἐκ νεκρῶν. Here are *δύαμις* and *ἰχὺς* two words to exprefs power, and that the power of God ; and then to ftrengthen the expreffion, *μέγας* is added to the one, and *κράτος* to the other. And as if this was not fufficient, there is τὸ ὑπερβάλλον *μέγας* ἢ *δυναμειως*, and *ἐέργεια* τῶ *κράτες*, and all this quickned with an active verb ὡς *ἐέργησεν* : All which the blessed Father fet on work, all which he actuated by raifing Christ from the dead 7.

§. 3. WE have in the sacred writers feveral instances of ftrong ftyle, fharpn'd with a juft feverity againft bold blafphemers, and enemies to our Saviour's Crofs.

Whence we learn that 'tis a vain pretence, that only gentle and foft expreffions are to be apply'd to people that renounce good principles, and corrupt the Gospel. The Holy Ghoft, who knew what is in the heart of man, commands the minifters of Jefus Chrift to rebuke harden'd finners with fharpnefs and feverity. *Reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-fuffering and*

7 Ephes. i. 19, 20. Vid. Bifhop *Pearson* on the Creed, p. 519. quarto Ed. Bifhop *Kidder* Dem. of Meffias Part I. For more instances of this ftyle in the New Testament, fee 1 Pet. iii. 17. iv. 4. 2 Pet. iii. 17, &c.

*doctrine*<sup>8</sup>. Rebuke 'em sharply that they may be found in the faith<sup>9</sup>. Our Lord's great forerunner, and our Lord himself, the meekest person upon earth, severely expos'd the hypocrisy and malice of the Scribes and Pharisees, and call'd 'em *a generation of vipers*. St. Paul very tartly and eagerly reprimands the forcerer *Elymas* for endeavouring to hinder the conversion of the good Proconsul to the faith<sup>1</sup>. Some persons are of a slavish temper, and not to be reclaim'd or work'd upon without a charitable eagerness and vehemence. Some are so stupid and secure as not to be convinc'd or awaken'd without exposing and inveighing against their guilt; and expressing their danger in all the terrors and loudest thunder of eloquence.

No words cou'd with more propriety and force represent the madness of debauch'd and blaspheming heretics, than that noble place of St. *Jude*<sup>2</sup>; nothing in God's creation besides have supply'd so proper a metaphor to express the ungovernable in-

<sup>8</sup> 2 Tim. iv. 3.

<sup>9</sup> Titus i. 13. 'Tis strong in the original, *ἐλεγε* *σποτόμως*, with a cutting severity.

<sup>1</sup> Acts xiii. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Ver. 13.

solence and filthy conversation of these infidels, as that unruly element which roars, and rages, and foams out mire and dirt to the shoars. Admirable is the allusion betwixt the agitation of this boisterous element, and the zeal and furious passions of those vile impostors, which foam out into suitable language, swelling words of vanity, and expressions of the most detestable lewdness. No paraphrase can reach that glorious text: Κύματα ἄγρια θαλάσσης ἐπαρείζοντες <sup>3</sup> τὰς ἐαυτῶν αἰχῶνας.

With what cutting severity and becoming zeal does the great Apostle to the *Philippians* <sup>4</sup> inveigh against the profligate lewdness and infatuation of deceivers, that renounc'd Christ and all morality? And tho' justice and a regard to the honour of the Gospel, and the security of Christians yet uncorrupted, engag'd this faithful champion of the Cross to treat these wretches with such sharpness, and to foretel their miserable end, to excite them (if possible) to a speedy repentance; and to warn Christians from

<sup>3</sup> Ἐπαρείζοντες, as *Grotius* reads, but 'tis ἐπαρείζοντα in most books. There is no difference in sense or grammar. That great man justly admires its emphasis and beauty. Ho. λ. 5. p. 140, 141.

<sup>4</sup> Philip. iii. 18, 19.

adhering to such blind guides, and walking with them in the road of damnation; yet what tendernefs and bowels of compassion are mixt with his juft indignation and denunciations of wrath!

*Many men walk, of whom I have often told you, and even now tell you weeping, that they are the enemies of the Crofs of Chrift: Whofe end is destruction, whofe god is their belly, and their glory in their fhame, &c.* The Apoftle here, like an upright and compassionate judge, when he is oblig'd to pronounce the fatal fentence againft an incorrigible offender, yet does it with reluctance; with sorrow in his heart, and tears in his eyes.

The description of the artifices and treacherous infinuations of falfe teachers, and the inconstancy of their fottish and lewd difciples, in the fecond Epiftle to St. Timothy, is admirably ftrong, and lashes thofe enemies to mankind with a juft feverity<sup>s</sup>. What a complication of villany is represented to us in that variety of ftrong epithets which compofe the character of thefe monfters in the beginning of the chapter?

<sup>s</sup> 2 Tim. iii.

It fills a modest and virtuous reader with horror and grief, that men shou'd be so enormously wicked: And what is an aggravation of their multiply'd villanies, is, that the impudent wretches wou'd cover 'em with a disguise and cloke of sanctity<sup>6</sup>. They creep into houses, clandestinely search and intrude into the secrets of families, that they may get an absolute tyranny over the consciences and estates of those they deceive. And who are those people, that are deceiv'd by 'em? They are excellently describ'd by a diminutive word<sup>7</sup>, which denotes *inconstancy*, *folly*, and *lewdness*: which, with the other select particulars of their character, give us a just idea of their profligate temper, and miserable state.

They are laden with sins, and carry'd away with divers lusts, under the terrors of guilt, yet still continue unreform'd, and gratify their scandalous appetites: Always learning, endeavouring to find rest by new doctrines which encourage wickedness, and sooth 'em with full assurances of heaven and happiness, provided they will but implicitly follow, and liberally reward

<sup>6</sup> Ver. 5. Μόρρωσιν ευστελείας ἔχοντες.

<sup>7</sup> Γνωριεία.

their treacherous teachers. And therefore these unsettled loose people never come to the knowledge of the truth, but rowl from one absurd doctrine and heretical notion to another ; till they sink at last into the devouring gulph of profaneness, and blasphemy, and inveterate malice against Christianity.

§. 4. THE sacred writers of the New Testament abound with instances of a tender, delicate and moving style : by which I mean sentiments of sincere benevolence and charity, express'd in language natural and pathetic ; which wins the heart, and affects the reader with the most tender and pleasing emotions. But to communicate this to my reader, I shall rather present him with examples, than be nice and laborious about definitions : since the words themselves appear to the best advantage, and he that judiciously studies their beauties, will be satisfied that they have divine charms and excellencies above the rules of the greatest critics, and examples of the noblest foreign writers.

How moving is the Apostle's tenderness to his *Thessalonians*\* ! how vehement his concern for their stedfastness in the faith, and their constant progress in the ways of immortal blessedness ! *We now live if you stand fast in the Lord. Your departing from the faith, and falling from so great a salvation, which infinite goodness avert, would be a sinking grief to me, and embitter all enjoyments in this world ; when our beloved Timothy brought me the very glad tidings of your faith and charity*°, I was fully comforted for all my affliction and distress : when you are in favour with God, and safe in your dearest interests, then only is life to me a blessing.

The Apostle's affection for the souls that he labour'd to convert and save, is in the second chapter of this Epistle † (if it be possible) express'd in more forcible vehemence, and a greater variety of proper words. 'Tis a passage equally pathetic and noble. How feelingly does this *truly reverend father in God* complain of being

\* 1 Theff. iii. 8. Οὐκ ἔπι ἀνεπιδόσαμθα, παρεμυθίσθημεν, ἢ χαίρομεν, ἀλλὰ ζῶμεν. St. Chrysoft. in loc.

° Τιμοθέε εὐαγγελισσαμθίς ἡμῖν ἔ πίειν καὶ ἔ ἀγάπῳ ὑμῶν.

† Ver. 17, 19, 20.



absent from his beloved children in Christ<sup>2</sup>! How earnestly does he wish to see 'em face to face! What a beautiful repetition he uses, what a select assemblage of words near ally'd in signification, to express the thing with more vehemence! — περιωστέρας ἐσπεδάσαμεν τὸ πρῶτον ὑμῶν ἰδεῖν ἐν πολλῇ βπθυμῖα. How assuredly does this faithful pastor appeal to his charge, whether they were not satisfy'd by experience of his vigilant care, and affectionate concern for them! *For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of glorying? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?* And to conclude with still more vehemence and endearing expressions of goodness, he positively and solemnly asserts, what before he propos'd in a pressing interrogation: *For, certainly, ye are our glory and joy.*

Not far from the beginning of this same chapter<sup>3</sup>, how sincere and flowing is the benevolence and charity of the good Apostle, how inimitably endearing and delicate is his fine manner of expressing it? Ἰμει-

<sup>2</sup> Ἀπορφανιδέντες — ἐδ' ἂν ποτε μήτηρ δὲ πατὴρ εἶχα ὁμῶ σιωπήθον, καὶ ἴ' ἐαυτῶν ἀνεμίξαντο πόθον, ἰδωθήθσαν δ' εἶξαι ἰσὺρρόπον ὄντα τῷ Παύλῳ ἴ' ἐαυτῶν πόθον. Chryf.

<sup>3</sup> Ver. 7, 8, 9, 10.

*εὐμενοί* is a beautiful poetical word which expresses the most warm and passionate desire. *We were mild among you, as a nurse cherishes her own children : We have sought for no temporal advantage, or worldly applause in preaching the everlasting Gospel to you ; and doing our most zealous endeavours to contribute to the salvation of those souls and bodies redeem'd by the blood of the Son of God. We have labour'd with all manner of diligence, and run thro' all manner of troubles, out of pure charity and affection to you, upon the generous motives of Christianity, I have been tender of you, as the kindest mother is to the dear infant at her breasts. Does she love and cherish her child out of ostentation or prospect of gain ? No, she is influenc'd by superior and nobler motives ; she is led by the resistless benevolence of nature, and the ineffable endearments of parental affection. The Apostle still proceeds in the most moving declarations of his charity : We being affectionately desirous of you, were willing to have imparted to you not the Gospel of God only, but also our own souls : One the most precious thing in the world to impart, the other the most difficult. Well might the primitive persecutors, from these passages,*

and

and the correspondent practice of the first and best professors of our religion, cry out in admiration : *O how these Christians love one another !* when this spirit of christian charity universally prevail'd.

Which generous spirit cannot be adequately represented in any words ; but was never better convey'd in any language, nor more beautifully and strongly express'd than in that truly admirable passage of *St. Peter*, which comprises both a lively description of, and an earnest exhortation to christian charity. There you see that virtue dress'd up in all its amiable features and divine graces of sincerity, disinterested generosity, purity, fervour, and intenseness of affection. There likewise you see the heavenly original of this divine grace ; it proceeds from the purification of the soul by obedience to the refining truths of the Gospel ; and the powerful operations of the infinite spirit of persuasion and reason, love and goodness. *Τὰς ψυχὰς ὑμῶν ἡγνιζήτε ἐν τῇ ὑπακοῇ τῆ ἀληθείας διὰ Πνεύματος ἁγίου, εἰς φιλαδελφίαν ἀνυπόκριτον ἐκ καθαρᾶς καρδίας ἀλλήλους ἀγαπήσατε ἐκτενῶς*<sup>4</sup>. Just is the

<sup>4</sup> 1 Pet. i. 22.

remark of the very learned and eloquent Dr. South<sup>s</sup> on 2 Cor. xi. 29. With what a true and tender passion does the Apostle lay forth his fatherly care and concern for all the churches of Christ? *Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?* Than which words nothing doubtless could have issu'd from the tongue or heart of man more endearing, more pathetic, and affectionate.

The Epistle of St. Paul to Philemon is admirable for the tender sentiments of humanity flowing almost in every word; for the grateful simplicity and familiar easiness of the style; for the strength of its reasoning, the delicacy of the turn, and the prudence of its conduct and address. After the salutation, the divine writer insinuates into his friend's affections by justly praising his steady faith in Christ, and generous charity to all Christians; and this was a sure method to obtain what he was going to desire. To put a generous man in mind of his former bounties and charitable offices, naturally encourages him to repeat the pleasure of doing good, and obliging num-

<sup>s</sup> Vol. V. of Serm. on Luke xxi. 15. P. 497.

bers. He but just mentions his authority to command as a prime minister of Christ ; and modestly hints to *Philemon* his obligation to a person, whose convert he was. But with what engaging condescension does he drop the considerations of authority and obligation ; and chuses rather to entreat as a friend, than to command as an Apostle ! Who could resist the moving entreaties of *St. Paul*, a name so glorious and dear to the world for his conversion of a considerable part of it ! And *St. Paul* the elder, now grown old in his labours of charity and indefatigable endeavours to oblige and save mankind ! And what goes farther still, *St. Paul* now a prisoner of *Jesus Christ*, an undaunted champion of the Cross, in confinement and chains for this adorable cause, and aspiring after the consummation of Christian honour and happiness, the crown of martyrdom !

Could that fervour of charity to a stranger, that humility and condescension to a fugitive slave, fail of prevailing upon *Philemon* a relation to *St. Paul's* convert ; when the great Apostle, as we said, a stranger to him, espouses his cause with such warmth ; and

I

pleads

pleads for the hopeful convert with all the hearty and flowing tendernefs of a parent ?

*I entreat thee for my fon, whom I have begotten in my bonds — Receive him that is mine own bowels ; — not now as a fervant, but above a fervant ; a brother belov'd — If he have wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put it to my account — If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my felf. — I befeech thee, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord : refresh my bowels in the Lord.* The fathers juftly obferve that here the compaffion of the Apoftle is fo tender, the charity fo undiffembled and generous, that it would melt down the moft obdurate heart.

I fhall not enlarge on any more beautiful paffages in the latter part of the New Teftament in this kind and way of ftyle ; only refer to a few in the margin out of the Epiftles <sup>6</sup>, and juft mention fome instances of our bleffed Saviour's great condefcenfion, charity and mildnefs exprefs'd in moft tender and moving language.

Our Lord in his fovereign Majefty, upon the throne of his glory, exercifing judica-

<sup>6</sup> Philip. ii. 26, 27. 2 Cor. vii. 3. Phil. ii. 1, 2.

ture on the whole rational creation, expresses wonderful condescension and goodness to his humble disciples; applauds and magnifies their charity and labours of love.

How gracious, how glorious is that address to the happy people on his right hand! — *Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world! For I was an hungry, and ye gave me meat; thirsty, and ye gave me drink, &c.*<sup>7</sup> When the righteous, in great humility and reverence, put off the commendation — *Lord, when did we see thee hungry, and fed thee, or thirsty, and gave thee drink, &c.?* our Lord relieves their modesty, and acknowledges their charity to his poor saints and servants in a manner infinitely gracious and condescending. *Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.* This consideration that the Saviour and Judge of the world regards the little services that Christians do one another, as if done to his own sacred person in his state of humiliation, is their grand support

<sup>7</sup> Mat. xxv. 34, 35, 40.

and consolation in their sufferings, guards innocence in a prosperous state, and adorns and heightens all its felicities and enjoyments ; is an eternal obligation to gratitude, and a prevalent motive to the noblest charity, to the most chearful diligence and devotion in the happy service of *such a Master.*

As the mild Saviour of the world was very good and gracious in his behaviour to all persons he was pleas'd to converse with, and who apply'd to him ; so he expresses a particular regard and graciousness to those, who most want and deserve compassion, innocent young children. His words, behaviour, and actions were suitable to the benevolent inclinations of his divine mind ; and emphatically expressive of tender affection and goodness to those growing hopes of the Church, amiable for their humility and innocence, for the grateful dawnings of reason and religion in them ; for the engaging simplicity of their manners, and their unafected sweetness and sincerity. *St. Matthew*, *St. Mark*, and *St. Luke* give us several excellent passages to this purpose ; but *St. Mark* is more full than both the other Evangelists.



lists\*. When our Saviour's disciples check'd and put back persons who brought their children for the blessing of this divine prophet, he was displeas'd at their officiousness, and with concern and eagerness repeats it to 'em, that they suffer little children to come to him, and not to forbid or hinder 'em in the least. He kindly took 'em in his arms, embrac'd and blessed them, recommending 'em to the imitation of all his disciples, and assuring them that none could embrace the Gospel, nor be an inheritor of the kingdom of heaven, but those who are of the sweet disposition, and have the innocence, sincerity, and freedom from malice, which are eminent in young children.

§. 5. THERE are innumerable passages in the sacred writers of the New Testament which arise to the utmost degree of sublimity: And we may observe, that in the divine authors the words are ennobled by

\* Mat. xviii. 3, 4, 5. Luke xviii. 15. Mark x. 13, 14, 15. Our Saviour's displeasure at his disciples is express'd in a strong word *ἠγανάκτησε*, he conceiv'd indignation against 'em, which still more emphatically shews his tenderness for the dear children. St. Chrysostom enumerates the amiable qualities of young children: *τιῶ ἀφέλειαν, καὶ τὸ ἀπλαστον, καὶ ταπεινὸν παντὶ τῷ πατρὶ καὶ μητρὶ καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφαῖς.* In St. Mat. p. 398.

the vigour and brightness of the sense, contrary to the manner of many other authors ; where the diction and ornaments of speech chiefly contribute to the sublimity. The Sublime is a just, grand, and marvellous thought. It strikes like lightning with a conquering and resistless flame. It appears beautiful either in the plain or figurative style ; it admits all the ornaments of language ; yet needs none of 'em ; but commands and triumphs in its own native majesty. The true Sublime will bear translation into all languages, and will be great and surprising in all languages, and to all persons of understanding and judgment, notwithstanding the difference of their country, education, interest and party. It carries all before it by its own strength ; and does not so much raise persuasion in the hearer or reader, as throw him into an extasy, and transport him out of himself. We admire it at first without considering ; and upon mature consideration we are convinc'd that we can never admire it too much. It defies opposition, envy and time ; and is infinitely advanced above cavil and criticism <sup>9</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> Longin. de Sublim. c. 1. p. 6. Ed. Tollis. St. August. de Doct. Chr. Lib. 4. c. 20. p. 33. Ed. Colon.

The poor leper in *St. Matthew* had a just notion that Jesus was a divine person under that veil and disguise of humility that he put on during his abode upon this earth ; adores him as Lord of all power ; and applies to him in his own sacred person for deliverance : *If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.* Jesus did not correct his suppliant as attributing too much to him, but receiv'd his adoration ; and shew'd he infinitely deserv'd it by answering and acting with the power and goodness of the Creator and Saviour of all. *St. Chrysostom*, that excellent writer and sound critic, judiciously admires and sets forth the force and majesty of this expression, *I will, be thou clean !* *Θέλω καθαρίσθῃ* is parallel to that grand original, so celebrated and admir'd by *Longinus* himself, *Γενθήτω φῶς.* — *I will, be thou clean,* spoken by Christ to the leper, was the voice, not of man, but God ; who *spoke and it was done ; who commanded and it came to pass* <sup>1</sup>.

The grandest and most majestic figures in *Longinus* come nothing near to the sublimity

<sup>1</sup> Cap. viii. v. 3. *Mr. Salwey's Visitation Sermon.* p. 39.

of that awful address of the blessed Jesus, when he chides the sea, and hushes its boisterous waves into an immediate calm. *Σιώπα, περίμωσσι.* The waters heard that voice which commanded universal nature into being. They sunk at his command who has the sole privilege of saying to that unruly element, Hitherto shalt thou go, and no farther; Here shall thy proud waves be stopp'd<sup>2</sup>.

The sacred Classics are more noble and sublime upon any subject than the other classics; but never do the *Greek* and *Latin* authors look so out of countenance upon the comparison, as when the discourse is upon God and divine subjects. No human wit could discover the mysteries of heaven, or discourse on 'em with an adequate and proper majesty of language.

*Pindar*, who speaks of divine persons and things with as much reverence and emphasis as any writer in the pagan world, says of God, that he can catch the eagle on the wing, and outstrip the sea-dolphin. Which is a pretty thought and neatly dress'd; but how trifling and insignificant if compar'd

<sup>2</sup> St. Mark iv. 39.

with that solid and glorious piece of sub-  
lime — *God, who quickens the dead, and  
calls things that are not, as things that are!*

All the lofty descriptions of the glory  
and dazling dress of the inferior Gods, and  
the messengers of *Jupiter* and *Juno* are no-  
thing comparable to that majestic descrip-  
tion of the angel who descended from hea-  
ven to wait upon his Lord's triumphant re-  
surrection, though it is made up of a very  
few words, and those as plain as any in the  
language: *His countenance was like lightning,  
and his raiment white as snow*<sup>4</sup>.

There is some resemblance in two or three  
particulars betwixt a noble passage of *Sopho-  
cles* and one in *St. Paul* to *St. Timothy*. In  
the first, among other fine expressions, the  
chorus addresses *Jupiter* in those beautiful  
terms :

Ἀγέρως χερόνῳ δυνάσας  
Κατήχεις Ὀλύμπου  
Μαρμαρέωσαν ἄγλαν.

The sacred writer gives the majesty of God  
the titles of ὁ μακρότερος ἢ μόνος δυνάστης

<sup>3</sup> *Pyth.* 2. ver. 29. *Rom.* iv. 17.

<sup>4</sup> *St. Mat.* xxviii. 3, 4.

— ὁ μόνος ἔχων ἀθανασίαν, ὡς ἐνὶ τῷ ἀπερόσπτον. Μόνος in both places raises the character which the Apostle gives, infinitely superior to ἀγίως χροῶν δυνάμεις — The angels and ministers of God, (who are less than the least drop, compar'd to that immense ocean of essence and eternity) are equal to the *Jupiter of Sophocles*; they don't grow old by time. But the only potentate, who only has immortality, is the incommunicable prerogative of the *King of kings, and Lord of lords, the Father of men and angels*. And to possess the purest light of *Olympus* is no way comparable to *inhabiting light unapproachable*.

The description of the majesty of *Jupiter* in the first *Iliad* has, as Mr. *Pope* justly observes, something as grand and venerable as any thing either in the theology or poetry of the pagans. Nothing in the classics is superior to the original; nor was any passage in any author ever better translated than this by the great man above mentioned<sup>6</sup>. Set

<sup>6</sup> Sophoc. *Antigone* v. 611, 612. Ed. Hen. Steph. p. 238. 1 Tim. vi. 15.

<sup>6</sup> Ἡ καὶ κυανέησιν ἐπ' ὄφρσι νεύσε Κρονίων  
 Ἀμβρόσια δ' ἄρα χῆται ἐπερρώσαντο ἀνακτεῖ  
 Κρατὸς ἀπ' ἀθανάτοιο, μέγαν δ' ἐλέλιξεν Ὀλυμπον.

Set *Homer's* sublime, adorn'd with all the pomp of good words, heighten'd with all the loftiness of grand and ravishing numbers, and place *St. John's* description of the appearance of the judge of the world near to it, only express'd in a few plain and vulgar words, and adorn'd with its own native simplicity; and all the brightness of the poet will vanish, and be quite absorpt by the dazzling and rapturous glory of the Apostle. What is bending of sable brows, shaking of ambrosial curls, and *Olympus* trembling to the center, to the heaven and the earth flying away before the face of the Son of God? I say no more: To enlarge upon and pretend to illustrate this passage would be presumption, as well as lost labour. Ὁν ἄπο προσώπου ἔβυγαν ἡ γῆ καὶ ὁ ἔθαιρός, is so plain, that it does not need, so majestic and grand, that it disdains, commentary and paraphrase.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable brows;  
Shakes his ambrosial curls, and gives the nod;  
The stamp of fate, and sanction of the God:  
High heaven with trembling the dread signal took,  
And all *Olympus* to the center shook.

*Pope v. 683.*

That passage of *St. Paul*, in his second Epistle to the *Corinthians*, is a consummate piece of sublimity, having both grandeur and inexpressible elevation in its thought; true emphasis and magnificence in its language, and the noblest numbers and harmony in its contexture or composition<sup>3</sup>. Never were the same number of words more happily and harmoniously plac'd together. Turn them into any feet that prosody can bear, and they must fall into excellent and well-sounding numbers. The long and short syllables are perfectly well mix'd and duly temper'd if you measure them thus: Καθ' ὑπερ — βολιῶ ἐῖς — ὑπερβολιῶ — αἰώνιον βάρθ — δόξης, the numbers will be grand and noble. Every one sees how exact and beautiful the opposition is betwixt affliction — want, disgrace, and pains; and glory — which in the sacred language is every thing honourable, great and desirable; and between the present *light affliction for a moment*; and *the far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory*.

Upon this passage a sharp Commentator says, “What an influence *St. Paul's Hebrew*

<sup>3</sup> Cap. iv. 17, 18.



“ had upon his *Greek*, is every where visible.  
“ *Kabod* in *Hebrew* signifies to be *heavy* and  
“ to be *glorious*; *St. Paul* in the *Greek* joins  
“ ’em and says *weight of glory*.” And does  
not the *Hebraism* add strength and beauty to  
the phrase? Is it any trespass against pro-  
priety of language, and rational grammar,  
to put together an assemblage of agreeable  
ideas to invigorate the style, and clear the  
sense? The antient and modern translators  
sweat and labour to render this passage,  
are forc’d to use irregular expressions, and  
words and phrases which exceed all com-  
parison. Their efforts, tho’ laudable, have  
very little effect; they sink infinitely below  
the astonishing original<sup>9</sup>.

The pleasure which the learned and de-  
vout reader receives from the brightness of  
the metaphor, the harmony of the con-  
struction, and the exactness of the beautiful  
opposition, is entirely swallow’d up by the  
sublimity of the thought. Καθ’ ὑπερβολὴν

<sup>9</sup> Mirè supra modum. Eras. Supra modum in publi-  
mitate Vulg. Lat. Castalio is languid and poor with all  
his politeness, and is much outdone by the Syriac and Arabic  
version; especially the latter, which is render’d thus in the  
Latin. Nam levitas tristitiæ nostræ subiti temporis  
modo eminentissimo atque largissimo operatur nobis  
pondus gloriæ æternum.

εις ὑπερβολὴν αἰώνιον βάρβα δόξης, take him off from considering the lesser beauties. He is agitated with variety of devout passions; his heart beats, and he sheds tears: He believes and wonders; his joy and gratitude are mixt with fear and trembling; that God thro' his dear and eternal Son should be so gracious to human race laps'd into wickedness and rebellion, as to prepare for 'em such immensity of honour and happiness as no words or thoughts can reach. Here invention is confounded, and eloquence struck dumb. In the most celebrated trifles of earth 'tis easy to overmagnify, and use hyperboles; but in the glories of heaven there is no place, no possibility for hyperbole. Pass from one strength and loftiness of language to another; speak with the tongues of angels and men; go thro' all the most triumphant topics of amplification, and you must still for ever fall short of the infinite greatness and dignity of the thing. 'Tis inconceivable, inutterable joy and happiness, eternal admiration and rapture<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Rom. xiii. Heb. iv. 12, 13. Apocal. xix. 11, 12, ad 17. Apocal. i. 13, ad 19. 2 Cor. iii. 18. Col. ii. 9, 10.

Upon the account of this noble passage and innumerable more of the highest grandeur and sublimity in the sacred Evangelists and Apostles, I cannot but wonder and be sorry for that unguarded expression of a great man: "We shall find nothing in sacred scriptures so sublime in it self, but it is reached and sometimes overtopped by the sublimity of the expression." Tho' I entirely agree with the same learned and excellent person, that in sacred scriptures there are the highest things express'd in the highest and noblest language, that ever was address'd to mortals<sup>2</sup>.

§. 6. WE have observ'd before, and think it not improper to repeat, that to be nice and affected in turning and polishing periods, and over-curious in artificially ranging figures, and setting 'em off in gawdy decorations and finery, is the employment of a sophist and mere declaimer. This was always esteem'd below the great genius's of all-ages; much more must it be so with respect to those writers who were act'd by the Spirit of infinite Wisdom; and there-

<sup>2</sup> Dr. South Ser. Vol. IV. p. 30. *Scribe instructed.*

fore spoke and wrote with that force and majesty, that prevalent persuasion and exactness of decorum, that never men spoke or writ. There is nothing of affectation or superfluous ornament in the sacred books; whatever we find there is natural; and a graceful and noble simplicity adorns the periods. The Apostles did not nicely measure their sentences, nor study figures and artful composition; they spoke from their heart, and their noble and animated sentiments fill'd out their expressions, and gave enlargement and dignity to their style.

We have already produc'd several examples of beauties in all styles, which are likewise instances of vigorous and clean composition; but shall now select a few examples upon this head not before mention'd; but shall first say a word of composition. *Composition* is such a regular and proper uniting and placing of good words together in members and periods, as makes the discourse strong and graceful. 'Tis like the connexion of the several parts of a healthful and vigorous human body, when the vitals are sound, the limbs clean, and well-proportion'd, and fit to perform all the animal functions. To say nothing of the  
beautiful

beautiful metaphors and noble agonistical terms which we find in the six first verses of the twelfth chapter to the *Hebrews*, they are compos'd of firm feet and choice numbers, of as much vigour and dignity as the selectest instances produc'd and laid open by the critic of *Halicarnassus* <sup>3</sup>.

From the twelfth verse of the sixth chapter of the first Epistle to St. *Timothy* to the end, we have an admirable piece of eloquence and clean composition, made up of the best-founding and happily-significant words emphatically expressing very solid and sublime thoughts, which is naturally and easily divided into four periods as good and full as any in *Tully* or *Demosthenes* <sup>4</sup>. Would you entertain your self with the choice delicacies of sweet and harmonious structure, diligently read that divine lecture of morality in the twelfth chapter to the *Romans*. There the members of the periods answer one another with a very agreeable variety of sentiments, and christian doctrines

<sup>3</sup> 1 Νέφθ μαρτύρων as Homer's νέφθ πρὸς ὅσον ἔποθεν ἄλλοι πάντα. 2 Τρέχω μὲν ἢ περὶ κέρμενον ἡμῶν ἀγῶνα ἀντιπαίσητε, πρὸς ἢ ἀμαθίαν ἀνταγωνιζόμενοι.

<sup>4</sup> The first from ver. 12 to 13. The second from ver. 13 to 17. The third from ver. 17 to 20. The fourth from ver. 20 to the end.

deliver'd in a few pure and proper words ; and a wonderful smoothness and equality of numbers, without nicety or affectation, easier than *Isocrates*, rapid and vehement as *Demosthenes*. The great eloquence of this chapter, and its quick and accurate turns, the excellent critic *St. Austin* admires ; and after him *Erasmus* ; who says in conclusion of his just encomium, that no music can be sweeter. That fine passage of the Apostle to the *Thessalonians* <sup>5</sup> is as admirable for the purity of its moral, and diffusiveness of its charitable meaning ; as for the elegancy and force of its words, and the delicate turn of its structure. The union of the words within each comma or stop, and their mutual relation and assistance, is exquisitely proper and natural. The noble period runs on with strength and smoothness, and ends close and full : both the ear and judgment are satisfy'd. Let a man of discernment and taste in these matters diligently read these passages selected out of the sacred writers, with those set down below <sup>6</sup>, and numerous others which he

<sup>5</sup> 1 Ep. v. ver. 14. Παραγγελλόμεν ὃ ὑμᾶς ἀδελφοί, ναθετέιτε τὰς ἀτάκτας, παρομυθεῖατε τὰς ἀλίστοφύχους, ἀνέλχεατε τὸ ἀδενῶν, μακροθυμεῖτε πρὸς πάντας.

<sup>6</sup> Ephes. iii. 18, 19, 20, 21. 2 Pet. iii. 16, 17, 18.

himself will readily observe, and he will receive the highest entertainment that the mind can have from true grandeur of thought, and nobleness of expression; from a bold and free construction, and the harmony of the sweetest and best sounding numbers.

*Tollius*, the editor of *Longinus*, observes; that in the very beginning of the learned and accurate epistle to the *Hebrews*, there are three *Pæons* of the fourth kind — a rapid and strong foot — with a long syllable after every one of them, to be a further stay and support to them, while by these steps the writer ascends into heaven.

Then with great truth he tells us, that this most eloquent epistle at least equals all the sublimity of the heathen writers. Which epistle, says he, I can prove not to be *Paul's* by this one argument: That gentleman had a strange talent at arguing, if he could prove *St. Paul* not to be the author of a piece, because it was eloquent and sublime. In my poor judgment I shou'd rather think it would prove just the contrary. Did not *St. Paul* write the epistles to the *Romans*, the *Corinthians*, *Ephesians*,

<sup>1</sup> Vid. *Tollium* in *Longin.* p. 217. not. 22.

*Philippians, Colossians, &c.* and are there no sublime and eloquent passages in those writings; no thoughts noble and grand, no numbers strong and vigorous as his *Pæons* with their syllables attending them? Was not *St. Paul* a considerable scholar? Was not he admir'd by *Agrippa* and *Festus* for his learning; and ador'd by the *Lycaonians* for his eloquence? Had not he abundant measures of the holy spirit? Was not he carried up into paradise; and did not he hear the conversation of the *blessed*? And were not all these advantages of education, divine inspiration, and heavenly discourse capable of ennobling his conceptions and elevating his mind upon any occasion and subject that requir'd it, to think, and write, and speak with grandeur and sublimity?

We have produc'd several places, shall take notice of a few more before this work be finish'd, and are able to produce a great many more, out of the writings of this eloquent and divine author, which entirely expose and baffle this editor's presumptuous and ridiculous assertion. There is great judgment in placing the emphatical word or words, on which the stress of the sentence depends, in such a situation, as most agreeably



ably to surprize and strike the reader or hearer. Those words of *St. Paul* are well plac'd, and very pathetic and moving — *I would to God, that not only you, king Agrippa, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost and altogether such as I am, excepting these bonds.* These words close the discourse with wonderful grace; surprize the hearers with an agreeable civility; and impress upon 'em a strong opinion of the speaker's sincerity, charity, and benevolence to mankind. Had *παρεκτός τῶν δεσμῶν τέτῳ* been plac'd any where else, the patheticness, grace and dignity of the sentence had been much abated<sup>8</sup>.

No man will think that this is inferior to that passage in *Thucydides*, so much admir'd by *Dionysius of Halicarnassus*: *Ἑμεῖς τὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἢ μὴν ἐλπὶς* — He justly observes, that if *Λακεδαιμόνιοι* and *ἢ μὴν ἐλπὶς* had been separated by the interposition of the other part of the sentence, it would not have retain'd the same grace and vigour<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Acts xxvi. 29.

<sup>9</sup> De structura p. 58. per Upton — *τὸ δὲ ἐκ σκοτίας ὑμῶν καλέσει* Ⓞ *εἰς τὸ θανάσιον αὐτὸ φῶς.* 1 Pet. ii. 9. is a noble passage in several respects, and I think *φῶς* closes the period with most advantage.

'Tis the observation of the learned *Scipio Gentilis* on the seventh verse of the Epistle to *Philemon*, that the word *brother*, closing the sentence, contributes much to its *pathos* and effect upon the mind of *Philemon*. There is a tenderness and endearing familiarity in the address proper for persuasion; and that endearing term being us'd the last by *St. Paul*, before he directly addresses his request to him on behalf of poor *Onesimus*, it could scarce fail of moving the good man's tenderest passions'. Though several very fine and regular periods are found in the Apostles and Evangelists, they were never study'd or anxiously sought after; but naturally flow'd from the fervour of their spirit, and the nobleness and sublime excellencies of their doctrine and subject. And this is agreeable to the observations of the soundest critics, and the practice of the noblest and most valuable writers; as we have shewn with respect to other ornaments.

<sup>a</sup> Magnum πάθος habet in fine periodi hujus posita vox Ἀδελφός. Quod non haberet, aut certè esset hebetior oratio, si in principia vel medio collocata esset. *Scip. Gentil.* in loc. p. 4009. *Major Crit.* The observation of a great critic is to our purpose — Πρωτοκὸν ὃ δεινότητος ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ τέλει — πθέσαι τὸ δεινότητα ἄλλα μὲν ἐν μέσῳ ἀμβλυώσασθαι. *Demetri. Phaler.*

of speech. *Quintilian* blames some people for neglecting the sense by too much studying the structure and ornaments of words; which “ they say they do for the sake of the grace and decoration of their discourse. ”

That, indeed, says this great master, is beautiful, but when it naturally follows, not when 'tis affected. The language of the sacred writers is sometimes not to be reduced to periods; but disdains confinement, and extends itself to a noble and boundless liberty. But then the great masters among the *Greek* and *Latin* classics have not agreed as to the length of periods, or the number of the members which compose them; especially with respect to historians and all other writers in prose except the orators. 'Tis the general doctrine, that a period cannot have above four members: But in *Quintilian's* judgment it admits frequently more; and though the same learned critic will not allow one member to make a period; yet one may comprehend as full and vigorous a sense as two or more; and then it amounts to the same thing, by what name soever we call it. These small sen-

Y 3

tences

‡ Habet periodus membra minimum duo. Medius numerus

tences are frequently intermixt with the larger in the sacred writers of the New Testament, and noblest foreign classics; and as they are necessary in some cases, as in precepts, &c. so they contribute to the pleasure of the reader by adding a grateful variety to the discourse.

*Herodotus* and *Thucidides* take the same liberty, and as little regard nice and florid periods as *St. Paul* and the other divine writers: though in their writings you may find periods as round and smooth as in *Isocrates* himself. The greatness of their genius and spirit rais'd 'em above the care and anxiety of seeking after and labouring for superfluous ornaments; and yet there is an infinite and perpetual variety in their noble and most entertaining works; that you will find every fine turn and every grace of language, and even the lesser beauties scatter'd abroad in their immortal writings. *Aristotle* charges *Herodotus* with the loose or unperiodical way of writing; which, he says, is unpleasant, because it has no end

numerus videtur quatuor: sed recipit frequenter & plura. *Instit. Orat. lib. 9. c. 4. p. 554.* *Aristotle* allows that one member may make up a period, which he calls simple: Περίοδος ἓ, μὲν ἐν κόλλοις, ἢ ἓ ἀφελής. Ἄρε-  
αὴ ἢ λέγω τὴν μονόκωλον. *Rhetor. 3. cap. 9.*

or bounds<sup>3</sup>. Which cannot hold with respect to *Herodotus*. One may appeal to any competent reader, whether both his history and language, notwithstanding its looseness and neglect of formal periods, don't give him a perpetual entertainment. We are so far from being displeas'd that he does not end his periods, prescrib'd within the bounds and rules of grammarians, that we go on with expectation of fresh pleasure; and almost wish that he would never end his history.

I conclude this chapter with a judicious passage of an admirable critic<sup>4</sup>. "For my part, says he, I think that neither the whole discourse should be bound and confin'd to periods, as the style of *Gorgias*; nor be altogether loose and unconfin'd as the antients: but that it should rather have a mixture of both. For so it will be at the same time both study'd and simple; and pleasure and sweetness will result from both these characters. And so it will neither be too coarse and vulgar, nor too affected and sophistical."

<sup>3</sup> Rhet. 3. c. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Dem. Phal. c. 15. p. 13.



## C H A P. VI.

*Containing a short account of some of the beautiful and sublime tropes and figures in the New Testament.*



IN God's word we have not only a body of religion, says a great man, but also a system of the best rhetoric. Figures are genuine expressions of the passions, which powerfully excite men to act, and exert their abilities towards the procuring their own good and happiness. They unfeignedly express all the sentiments of human minds, and lay 'em open with vigour and advantage. The sacred writers of the New Testament abound with these beauties; and they are the voice of nature, and the interpretation of the thoughts. Sublimity of sentiment and good sense accompany 'em, and animate 'em with life and spirit; therefore it cannot be against such figures and eloquence

quence that the remarkable passage of Mr. *Locke* must be understood; because though they move the passions (which are planted in us to enliven the soul to exert its powers with vigour) yet they don't mislead the judgment, nor insinuate wrong, but right ideas. Otherwise Mr. *Locke* himself wou'd not have us'd so many lively tropes, so many figurative speeches and allusions in language; or, as he calls 'em, figurative application of words. And if all figurative application of words be perfect cheat, and therefore in all that pretend to inform or instruct wholly to be avoided, 'tis impossible to vindicate the sacred Scriptures, which are compos'd at once to convince the judgment, and move the passions; and abound with figurative speeches, as he himself very well knew, having writ commentaries on those parts of 'em which have the greatest abundance of lively figures.

This sagacious man therefore, when he decries rhetoric and figurative speech, means the vanity and impertinence of unnatural and painted ornaments; of playing upon sounds and syllables to the neglect and in-

<sup>5</sup> Human Understanding B. 3. c. 10. p. 428. fol.

jury of the sense, and deluding with artificial and forc'd eloquence.

In this sense likewise might we take that assertion of the famous bishop *Burnet*, that *the Apostles have no rhetoric*; but that he farther affirms, *that they use no lively figures*<sup>6</sup>, which is an affirmation unaccountably bold and shocking from so learn'd and intelligent a person. Did that great bishop at that time fix any determinate meaning to the words *lively figures*? Or, Did he ever attentively consider *Rom viii. 1 Cor. xv. 2 Cor. iv, vi, x, xi, xii, &c.*?

To which may be added innumerable passages that are set off in the most sprightly and grand figures. So far is that observation from the least appearance of truth, that there are more lively and natural figures in the Old and New Testament, than in any book written in any language read or spoken under the sun.

The justice and vengeance which shall finally overtake and destroy vile propagators of heretical notions, who have fear'd consciences and reprobate minds, is by *St. Peter* represented in an awful *Prosopopeia* as

<sup>6</sup> Discourse on truth of Ch. Rel. p. 66, 67.



an angel of judgment or *grim fury* watching all the motions of the daring offenders; pursuing their steps, and aiming the unerring blow of destruction at them. *Whose judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not*<sup>7</sup>.

After the same divine author had in his first epistle exhorted servants to submission to their masters; and an humble resignation to the will of God, who was pleas'd to place them in those low and troublesome stations in this world; he represents to them, both for their imitation and encouragement, the astonishing humility of the Son of the most High and Lofty One, who inhabits eternity; *who being in the form of God, took upon him the nature of a servant, &c.* The digression is very natural and admirable: The good man's soul leaves his first subject, passes on to a nobler topic (which yet has an alliance and relation to it) and falls out into a loftier and diviner contemplation<sup>8</sup>.

Our Saviour had a grateful and generous sense of any respect paid to him on earth; of any labour of love and duty perform'd

<sup>7</sup> 2 Pet. ii. 3. This vigorous and animated way of speech is us'd in the Old Testament and classic authors. *Post equitem sedet atra cura.* Hor. Psal. cxxv. v. 11, 12.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Pet. ii. 13, &c.

to his sacred person. How obligingly does he defend the devout woman against the covetous pretences of the traytor? and applaud her zeal and pious respect to himself, to *Simon* his entertainer, who was surpriz'd at the disciple's unaccountable action. How delicate is the thought, how accurate the turn, how charming and emphatical the opposition through the whole discourse! *Simon, see'st thou this woman? I came into thy house and thou gavest me no water to my feet; but she has wash'd my feet with her tears, and wip'd 'em with the hairs of her head: Thou gavest me no kiss; but she, since she came in, hath not ceas'd to kiss my feet: Thou hast not anointed mine head with common oyl; but this woman hath anointed my feet with precious and rich ointment.*

The Scribes and Pharisees in our Saviour's time were a vile generation of men, who, by sanctify'd looks, and semblance of extraordinary devotion, endeavour'd to con-

<sup>9</sup> Luke vii. 44, &c. est perpetua *ἀνίσχυρα*, mulier illa lachrymis Christi pedes abluit; Simon quidem aqua: Illa assidua est in pedibus Christi osculandis; Simon ne uno quidem oris osculo Christum excepit. Illa precioso unguento non caput tantum, sed & pedes perfundit; ille ne caput quidem mero oleo; quod perfunctoriæ amicitiae fuerat. *Maldonat.*

ceal a most hateful baseness, ravenous covetousness, and profaneness of temper.

That divine person was pleas'd to reprove and expose these hypocritical wretches. And cou'd any thing cut 'em with juster severity than that vigorous comparison wherein our Lord resembles them to *whited sepulchres*<sup>1</sup>, which are handsomely built and much adorn'd on the outside; but within are full of dead mens bones, and the most nauseous and shocking filthiness?

How magnificently are the happy privileges of Christians through Jesus, set forth in that noble exultation of the Apostle<sup>2</sup>! First there is a full and vehement enumeration of particulars, and then a noble gradation which rises up to the heaven of heavens, and terminates in the blessed God himself. — *For all things are yours, whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come: all are yours; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.*

That passage of *St. Paul to the Ephesians*<sup>3</sup> is equally to be admir'd for the publi-

<sup>1</sup> Mat. xxiii. 27.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor. iii. 21, 22, 23. 1 Cor. iv.

<sup>3</sup> Ephes. iii. 18, 19.

mity of its sense, and the beauty and variety of its charming figures, and excellencies of language. Allusion is made to the things of nature and art; ἐρριζωμένοι ἢ τεθεμελιωμένοι, *rooted and grounded*. Then by a bold and beautiful metaphor the dimensions of material substances are rais'd above their native signification; and ennobled by being apply'd to the mysteries of religion. The goodness of God in his dear Son Jesus has its breadth, — it extends to all mankind; its length, — it reaches to all ages; its height and depth, — he raises mankind from the lowest abyss of misery and despair, to the highest eminencies of happiness and glory. Where 'tis remarkable, that though the dimensions of bodies are but three, the sacred author adds a fourth height, whereby he more emphatically expresses the greatness, the majesty, the absolute and entire perfection, and the immense charity of that wonderful work of our redemption; or, in the better words of the inspir'd writer, the *unsearchable riches of the love of Christ*. The knowledge of which passes all other knowledge both in its own immense greatness, and the grand concern mankind has in it; and

and can never be so perfectly known by created understandings, as that they shall either fully comprehend, or duly value such an adorable mystery and infinite blessing.

All St. *Paul's* discourse in the sixth chapter of the second Epistle to the *Corinthians*, is wonderfully rapid and fervent ; it runs into emphatic repetitions, surprising oppositions, and a great variety of the most lively and moving figures. Both in this place and one parallel to it in the eleventh chapter, St. *Paul* gives such an account of his labours and sufferings for the Gospel, that it raises both terror and compassion in every Christian mind.

What noble amplifications does he use, what variety of forcible expressions, and marvellous circumstances, to express the power of Jesus working effectually by his meanness, and triumphing over the pride, malice, and confederacies of earth and hell by the humble and despis'd doctrine of his Cross ? *As unknown, and yet well known ; as dying, and behold we live ; as chasten'd, and not kill'd ; as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing ; as poor, yet making many rich ;*  
as

as having nothing, and yet possessing all things<sup>4</sup>.

These noble oppositions, and beautiful apparent contradictions, represent to us the true genius and glorious advantages of the Gospel, and how far its sentiments are superior to the maxims of worldly craft and policy.

This lofty eloquence in the most forcible manner shews us the little value of things which men of worldly views alone so eagerly court and incessantly pursue, if we regard the affirmation and experience of divinely inspir'd persons. And how full of comfort and joyful hopes a Christian is in his most afflicted condition for the sake of his Saviour; and how blessedly assur'd that the promises of the Gospel are infallibly sure as they are infinitely valuable? When wretches of ungodly passions, who have only hope in this life, look upon the trou-

<sup>4</sup> Ver. 10. Ἄει χαίροντες, ἐκ ἔπε χαίροντες μόνον ἀλλὰ προσέδικα καὶ τὸ διανεκίς. τί τοίνυν ταύτης ἴσον ἦσιν ἄν τ' ζῆς, ἐν ἣ τσέτων ἐπρόντων δειῶν, μείζων ἢ χαρὰ γίνεσθαι; St. Chryl. in loc. With what proper words, and strength of turn, with what graceful boldness and nobleness is that opposition and seeming contradiction express'd! 2 Cor. viii. 2. ἐν πολλῇ δοκιμῇ θλίψεως ἢ πειρασείας τ' χαρῆς αὐτῆς καὶ ἡ χρι βαθεὺς πτωχεία αὐτῆς ἐπερίωδον εἰς τ' πλεον τ' ἀπλοπήσιν αὐτῆς.

bles that are suffer'd for a good conscience and the love of Jesus as the most frightful evils, and unaccountable folly; and the crown of future glory and inestimable rewards of immortality as the reveries of a heated fancy, and the vain wishes and dreams of superstition. At last the Apostle, as carried into an extasy, applies to the *Corinthians* in that fine apostrophe, so vehement, so full of charity and the tenderest affection! O ye Corinthians! *our mouth is open'd unto you, our heart is enlarg'd. Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels. Now for a recompence in the same (by way of return and reward for my paternal affection for you) I speak as unto my children, be ye also enlarg'd.*

The parable or allegory of the prodigal son is as remarkable and beautiful as any of those which were deliver'd by our blessed Saviour; and cannot be parallel'd by any of the apologues or allegorical writings of the

<sup>s</sup> Ver. 11, 12, 13. Elucet in verbis præcedentibus mira quædam *Σειώσις*, quam observavit Augustinus, Lib. de Doctrina Christiana — Corpus, inquit, variis prematur angustiis licet, vis tamen amoris, & confidentia mentis bene mihi consciæ, & os mihi patefacit, & cor dilatat ad vos exhortandos pariter & suscipiendos. Vid. 2 Cor. iv. 8, 9. Rom. v. 2, 3.

heathen authors<sup>6</sup>. 'Tis adorn'd and beautify'd with the most glowing colours, and charming similitudes.

'Tis carried on and conducted with admirable wisdom, and proportion in the parts as well as the whole ; and there is so exact a relation between the things represented, and the representations of them, that the most elevated understanding will admire, and the lowest capacity discover the excellent and most useful moral that lies under so thin and fine a veil<sup>7</sup>.

We have here with full evidence, and even ocular demonstration, represented to us the miseries and fatal consequences of riot and a vicious course of life. But after our deep concern for the debauchery and consequent miseries of the prodigal, how pleasing is it to every christian charitable mind, to see the first dawning of good sense and reformation in the young man ! How heartily and with what good reason does every good man rejoice at that unfeigned repentance, and those pious resolutions, which occasion joy even in heaven !

<sup>6</sup> St. Luke ch. xv.

<sup>7</sup> Τὸ διὰ μύθων τ' ἀληθές ἐπικρύπτειν τὰς μὲν ἀνοήτους μεταφρονεῖν ἐκ ἐᾶ, τὰς δ' ἀπειθαίους φιλοσοφῆν ἀναγκάζει.  
Gregor. ex Sallustio in S. Mat. c. xiii. ver. 9.



And then, what an inimitable description we have of paternal affection and tenderness ! The most powerful and conquering passions of human nature are drawn with that admirable skill, as to equal life it self. With what eager attention and pleasure do we read and consider the readiness of the good parent to receive his long-undutiful son in deplorable circumstances, melting into tears of pious grief and remorse ; and the exuberance of his goodness to the young man upon his humble submission ! The sorrowful convert upon his return to his father's house proposes to himself a form of acknowledgment and submission to his offended father—*Father, I have sinned against heaven and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son : make me as one of thy hired servants*<sup>8</sup>. And yet when he falls upon his knees before his venerable parent, he does not repeat all this confession out. And what may be the reason of that ? He was interrupted by the embraces and endearments of his gracious father<sup>9</sup>, whose goodness prevented his petitions, granted

<sup>8</sup> Ver. 18, 19.

<sup>9</sup> Cur non omnia dixit quæ proposuerat ? Prohibitus est patris osculis & cæteris amoris officiis plura dicere. Maldonat. in loc.

him pardon, and admitted him into favour, before he could repeat a very short form of words, in which he pray'd for it.

But no enlargement or paraphrase can come any thing near the great original: *But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck and kissed him*<sup>1</sup>. And with what condescension and astonishing goodness does this gracious parent bear with the peevishness, and cure the envy of the elder son; as well as he pardon'd the rebellion, and accepted the return and submission of the younger<sup>2</sup>? Before I pass on to other instances of strong and beautiful figures in the New Testament, I shall oblige my reader with a curious passage out of Dr. Fiddes, concerning this allegorical way of speech<sup>3</sup>. “ At other times our Lord, according to a method of teaching, which had much obtained among the eastern nations, delivered his discourses in parables, or sensible images and representations of such things, which if they really

<sup>1</sup> Ver. 20.

<sup>2</sup> Ὁ σοφίας ἀρρήτε, ὃ πνευνοίας θεοφιλες, καὶ ἄμαρτωλον ἐλέησε, καὶ ἄ δίκαιον ἐπολάησε. καὶ ἄ ἰσαύθιον ἐκ ἀφῆκε πεισῆν, καὶ ἄ πεισῆλα ἤγαγε.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Fiddes *Theologia Speculativa*, p. 230.

“ did not at any time happen in fact, yet  
“ might naturally be suppos'd to have hap-  
“ pen'd. By this means men became more  
“ desirous of hearing his heavenly doctrine,  
“ and were instructed by it, at once, after  
“ a more easy and edifying manner.

“ Even persons who think regularly, or  
“ have accustom'd themselves to a strict  
“ and metaphysical way of reasoning, find  
“ that figurative and metaphorical expres-  
“ sions, provided they represent the thing  
“ they stand for in a clear and full light,  
“ are generally the most significant and  
“ affecting. Now a parable is little more  
“ than that figure of speech which we call  
“ a metaphor, drawn out into greater  
“ length, and embellish'd with variety of  
“ proper incidents.” Thus far this inge-  
“ nious and judicious gentleman. Indeed the  
way of writing by parables and similitudes  
is in many respects very valuable, and  
proper to influence the minds, and fix the  
attentions of mankind. It is taken from  
sensible things; and narrations in the para-  
bolical way easily imprint themselves on  
the mind, and therefore both learned and  
ignorant men may be instructed. 'Tis like-  
wise a pleasure, and very agreeable enter-  
tainment

tainment to contemplate how the sensible parable agrees with the spiritual things, and divine instructions which are thereby figur'd and intended <sup>4</sup>.

The eighth chapter to the *Romans* is a noble piece of divine eloquence, full of the sublime mysteries of Christianity, adorn'd and strengthen'd with the most emphatical and beautiful figures. From the tenth to the twentieth verse there is a perpetual variation of person. He tells 'em of their high privileges in having the Spirit of God inhabiting and inspiring them, which would be their present security against the enemies of their salvation, and a precious pledge of a happy resurrection of the body, and immortality <sup>5</sup>. In the next verse he joins himself in the exhortation, and equal concern he had in leading that good and christian life, which such precious promises and privileges require ; which makes advice more easy and acceptable : *Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live*

<sup>4</sup> *Vid.* Bishop *Patrick's* Preface to *Canticles*, p. 4, 5. The New Testament is very full of strong and beautiful allegories : I refer my readers to a few. St. Matt. xi. 28, 29, 30. St. Luke xviii. — xvi. ver. 19. ad finem. 2 Cor. x. 4, 5, 6. Ephes. vi. 11, ad 18.

<sup>5</sup> Ver. 10, 11.

*after the flesh*<sup>6</sup>. Having thus encourag'd and prepar'd them, he alters the manner of his speech, and immediately addresses to 'em, and presses 'em to purity of life, and christian mortification with boldness and a charitable vehemence: *For if ye live after the flesh ye shall die; but if thro' the Spirit ye mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live*<sup>7</sup>. How wonderfully does the eloquent and devout Apostle enlarge upon the inestimable blessing and honour that he and all sound Christians enjoy'd thro' the counsel and comfort of that divine Spirit, which inhabits the chaste minds and bodies of Christians as acceptable temples? How noble is that amplification, how exact, how charming the opposition! *The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God; and if children, then heirs: heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ: If so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorify'd with him*<sup>8</sup>. Whether we take the nineteenth and following verses to be meant of the rest of mankind besides those who had embrac'd the faith of Christ;

<sup>6</sup> Ver. 12.

<sup>7</sup> Ver. 13.

<sup>8</sup> Ver. 16, 17.

or, of the inanimate creation, to which the actions and passions of the *rational* are by the best authors with great vigour and vehemence apply'd ; the expression is proper and very significant, the metaphor clear and sprightly. But if they be apply'd to the latter (which, in my opinion, avoids several difficulties attending the other interpretation). 'tis the noblest *Prosopopeia* in the world. So great is the salvation purchas'd by Christ, so infinite the glory of the resurrection, and the enjoyments and triumphs of the future state, that even the inanimate world is describ'd as an order of rational beings, lifting up their heads with eager expectations of that glorious day, and hoping to share in the joys which will attend the renovation of all things ; and to be admitted into the full and most glorious liberty of the sons of God<sup>o</sup>.

In the twenty ninth and two next verses all the steps and methods in which the good-

<sup>o</sup> *Αποκρησθαι, σπενάζει, and σωσθηναι* are as good words in this case, as this noble language can afford ; and carry very pertinent allusions and glowing metaphors in 'em. Mr. *Locke* puts the twentieth verse in a parenthesis, and makes *ἐν ἐλπίδι* in the beginning of the 21st depend upon *ἀπεκδέχεται*, the last word in the nineteenth, which, I think, is very natural, and clears the difficulty, which few of the commentators before could clear.

ness and wisdom of God trains mankind up to the full enjoyment of the salvation purchas'd by Jesus Christ, are represented in a natural and most charming gradation, which raises up all good Christians to the highest preferments and *inward glories* of heaven. *Whom he foreknew, them he appointed to be conform'd to the image of his Son; and whom he appointed, them he also call'd; and whom he call'd, them he also justify'd; and whom he justify'd, them he also glorify'd.* Then from the consideration of these immense favours conferr'd on good Christians, the Apostle draws a conclusion in the form of a vigorous interrogation: *What shall we then say to these things?* We need no further assurance, no stronger arguments for patience under our sufferings for the gospel; and waiting with joyful hope of our happiness in the completion of all the promises and consummation of all the blessings design'd for us. — *If God be for us, who can be against us?* We are secur'd of the friendship and protection of God, which will effectually guard us against fear and danger; and render all the malice and efforts of enemies on earth and in hell impotent and ineffectual. And does not this divine author in  
the

the next verse further assure all Christians of their happy interest in the father of heaven, and the certainty of their supply of all things really good for them, from his care and bounty, by the most convincing and endearing argument that ever was used, or can be apply'd and address'd to creatures capable of being persuaded and oblig'd? *He that spared not his own Son, but deliver'd him up for us all, how shall he not with him also give us freely all things?* A way of reasoning that at once convinces the judgment, and captivates the heart: That raises all the tender and devout passions that can work in an human soul; and is a resistless motive to the firmest hope, most flowing gratitude, — to all the duties and graces of Christianity'. There is a great emphasis in the words *spar'd not his own Son*, — which cannot, with any propriety, be apply'd to any mere man, or most glorious creature whatever. His own son is by way of emi-

Ver. 32. Καὶ μεθ' ὑπερβολῆς ἢ πολλῆς θερμότητος ἔλεξεν κέχρηται ἵνα αὐτῷ ἐνδείξῃται ἡ ἀγάπη — ἐνόησον πόσης ἀγαπότητος, τὸ ἢ τὰ ἴδια υἱὸν μὴ φεισάσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἢ ἐκδέναι, ἢ ὑπὲρ πάντων ἐκδέναι ἢ ἐυσελῶν, ἢ ἀσυνωμόνων, ἢ ἐχθρῶν ἢ βλασφημῶν. Vid. plura aurea apud Chrysost. in loc.



nence and distinction from those who were sons of God by adoption, and the grace of his own natural Son : and the Father not sparing him, supposes an antecedent relation of the highest kindness and most sacred endearment. Then the sacred writer with great rapidity and fervour of spirit proceeds to a great variety of triumphant interrogations, which imply full assurance that nothing can separate Christians from the love of Christ their Saviour. *Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?* What can be added to this select enumeration of temporal evils, or things terrible in this world?

So far are all things dreadful to human nature from being able to alienate us from our Saviour, that in all of 'em we more than conquer<sup>2</sup>; a vigorous word of noble assurance comprising the sense of a full period. 'Tis well explain'd by Dr. *Whitby* on the place: "For we not only bear, but glory in our tribulation, *Rom. v. 3.* We are in deaths often, but still deliver'd from

<sup>2</sup> *Xenophon* after the same form has *ὑπερκαίσειν*, *Cyr. Exp. p. 11. Ox. Grec.*

“ death, 2 *Cor.* i. 10. And as the suffer-  
 “ ings of Christ abound towards us, so also  
 “ doth our consolation under them abound  
 “ through Christ. ”

To conclude this most divine and rapturous portion of Scripture, *St. Paul* expresses our unalienable and eternal interest in the merits and goodness of our blessed Saviour in the affirmative way, by mentioning every thing that might be a danger of temptation: And when he has enumerated all things that possibly might tend to withdraw us from our duty, and ruin us in the favour of our immortal friend, by a very eloquent and fervent redundance of speech, he adds, or any other creature, any other thing or being in universal nature. What steadfastness of faith, what joyfulness of hope, what consciousness of integrity, what rapturous flights of divine love are here express'd in the most exalted suitable eloquence? — “ For I am persuaded  
 “ that neither [fear of] death, nor [hope  
 “ of] life, nor angels of satan, nor princes,  
 “ nor potentates, nor sufferings present, nor  
 “ sufferings to come, nor heights of prefer-  
 “ ment, nor depth of disgrace, nor any  
 “ other creature or thing, shall be able to  
 “ sepa-

“ separate us from the love of God in Christ  
“ Jesus our Lord<sup>3</sup>. ”

We have in the fifteenth chapter of the first epistle to the *Corinthians* the fullest account of the resurrection of the dead that the whole Scriptures afford, plainly describ'd, strongly prov'd ; ennobled with the most august mysteries and grand sentiments : and adorn'd with all the beauty of composition, choice of words, vigour, variety, and magnificence of figures.

'Tis like the richest and most delicious paradise in the world, that flourishes with every beauty which the earth, under the most favourable influences of the heavens, can produce ; and all the rich and salutary fruits which can regale the palate, and preserve the health of mankind. As to the figures, which are the least beauties of this noble discourse, they are more numerous and lively than in any piece of eloquence of equal length in any language. Here you have the metaphor with all its spright-

<sup>3</sup> *Vid.* Dr. *Hicks*, and after him Dr. *Whitby* — I confess the paraphrase on the words has cramped the rapidity of the sentence : But always expect that my reader that loves and understands the *Greek* should read it in the original, where the words sound better and are more significant, the numbers more harmonious, and the turn more round and delicate.

lines and clear allusion<sup>4</sup>. The *Profopopeia* or creation of a person with all its surprize and wonder<sup>5</sup>: *Interrogation* with its most pressing vehemence and rapidity<sup>6</sup>: Amplification, with its unexhausted stores, and entertaining variety<sup>7</sup>: Repetition, with all its emphasis, quickness of turn, and charm of harmony<sup>8</sup>: The *Epiphonema* or concluding remark, with all its soundness of sense and sagacity, all its dexterity and happiness of application<sup>9</sup>. The great Apostle's entrance upon his subject and address to his converts, who began to waver, is very prudent and engaging, set off in the choicest words and most persuasive expressions. He tells them, that he declares no other Gospel to them than what they receiv'd, stood in, and should be saved by, if they persever'd in the sound faith. You receiv'd it not only by words, but actions, signs and wonders; it was deliver'd to you as a depo-

<sup>4</sup> Ver. 42, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Ver. 56.

<sup>6</sup> Ver. 29, &c.

<sup>7</sup> Ver. 31. Καὶ γὰρ καὶ μνηθὲν ὄρα πῶσω ποιήσαι τὴν αἰξίαν. Ἔπειν ὅτι κινδυνώουσι, προσέειπεν, ὅτι πᾶσαν ὄρα, ἔπειτα, ὅτι καθ' ἡμέραν, ἔπειτα, ὅτι ἐκ κινδυνώω μόνον, φησὶ, ἀλλὰ ἐκ ἀποθήσκω. St. Chrysoft. in loc.

<sup>8</sup> Ver. 43, &c. 53, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Ver. ult.

fitum, or sacred pledge, which ought to be kept inviolable and undiminish'd; because 'tis of infinite value, and a very strict account must be given of it at the last day. When a good man magnifies his own labours, to keep up his credit against a faction in this church, who endeavour to blemish it, and defeat his ministry, he takes off the offence of self-commendation by the humblest and sincerest acknowledgments of his former faults; by taking all the shame of his bigotry and spight to Christianity upon himself; and by ascribing his pre-eminence above others, and his glorious success in preaching the Gospel, which before he laid waste, to the mighty power and free-grace of God.

Then the noble champion of Christianity produces his variety of strong reasons to establish this fundamental doctrine of it, upon which all our precious hopes rest; which the devil attacks with all his engines, and is the grand subject of the scoffs and ridicule of the *Corinthian* and other pagan philosophers, inspir'd and deluded by that malicious impostor. What a close chain and connexion of arguments make up this very learn'd and elaborate discourse? How do

do reasons upon reasons arise ; and one beauty and wonder closely succeed another ! There is full satisfaction in the strength of his reasoning, and perpetual pleasure in the variety of it. “ The Apostle, says a learned and eloquent writer <sup>2</sup> on this subject, with a resistless force and conviction, proves, what was utterly abhorrent to the heathen philosophers, that filth and rottenness are the preparations to glory ; and dust and ashes the seed-plots of immortality. What strong, what joyous assurance does he give us that our grave will not so much be the conclusion as the interruption of our lives ; a short interval between the present and the future ; and a passage to convey us from this life to one of glory and eternal enjoyment ! ”

With what becoming seriousness and solemnity does the great man introduce his discovery of the most sublime and important mysteries that ever were reveal'd to angels or men ! In what an awful manner he raises their attention and reverence !

<sup>1</sup> Ἐπίθετον ἐπιτίθει συνεχῶς ἀναμίστυς. St. Chrysoft. on v. 50.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. South, Ser. Vol. IV. p. 236, 237.

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven. Behold! I shew you a mystery. How many sublime and glorious doctrines does this illuminated man discover in one breath! The order of the resurrection: Those who die in Christ shall rise next to their master; by virtue of whose resurrection they rise to eternal bliss. The end of Christ's mediatorial kingdom: The agility, brightness, and glory of celestial or resurrection-bodies. The different degrees of glory in persons differently qualify'd. That some Christians shall survive at the day of judgment, and undergo a change equivalent to death, and be transform'd in an instant into unutterable brightness and dignity: Those awful expressions, ἐν ἀτόμῳ, ἐν ῥιπῇ ὀφθαλμοῦ ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ σάλπιγγι, σαλπῖσει γὰρ, καὶ οἱ νεκροὶ ἐγερθήσονται ἄρθαροι, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀλλαγσόμεθα<sup>3</sup>, strike every attentive reader with surprize and trembling:

Towards the close the Apostle, having prepar'd the way and gain'd authority by a firm and resistless chain of arguments, exhorts his *Corinthians* to suitable faith and practice with a noble earnestness; and re-

<sup>3</sup> Ver. 52.

proves them with a charitable severity : *Awake to righteousness* — Awake and be sober (so the emphatical word ἐκνήψατε signifies) for it looks like drunkenness and distraction in any one by infidelity and vice to extinguish such glorious hopes, such joyous expectations, which are only supported by this grand article of the resurrection.

In pursuance of his most rational and resistless discourse, *St. Paul*, in the fervour of his spirit, and firmness of his faith, breaks out into a song of victory and triumph over death and the grave; by him describ'd as dreadful tyrants, arm'd, and long victorious over human race. He represents the monsters as already subdu'd, and treads on the necks of those universal conquerors.

4 Then he passes on to adore our blessed Deliverer, the great Captain of our salvation, and raise a trophy of gratitude to the Lord of hosts, the only Giver of all victory, the Resurrection and the Life; who has brought immortality to light by his Gospel, and triumph'd over hell and death, even upon the Cross.

4 Εἶδες ψυχὴν θύναται, καὶ ὡς νικηθῆσα θύων, καὶ ἐνθεὶς θρόνου, καὶ ὄρων ἡδὴ ὡς γελοιοῦμενα τὰ μέλλοντα ἐπάλλεσαι, καὶ ἐπεμβαίνεις πρὸ θανάτου καίμηναι κ. τ. λ. *St. Chrysoft. in loc.*



Then how just, how moving and emphatical is the practical conclusion from this doctrine? *Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable*; where we have two strong words to the same sense, to express the importance of the doctrine, and increase the vehemence of the exhortation.—*Always abounding in the work of the Lord.* He did not barely say, working, or doing the work of the Lord, but *abounding* in it<sup>s</sup>; governing your own souls and bodies by an unblameable conduct, a pure and strict discipline; serving God with sincerity and fervency of spirit, and promoting the interests of mankind with indefatigable diligence and unceasing labours of love. What labour can be a trouble, nay, what labour can be otherwise than the highest pleasure to him, who is assur'd that his Saviour will *change his vile body, that it may be like unto his own glorious body, will give him perfect consummation and bliss both in body and soul, and bestow on him the inestimable reward of an immortal life of the sweetest and most happy enjoyments?*

<sup>s</sup> Οὐκ εἶπον, ἐργαζόμενοι τὸ ἀγαθόν, ἀλλὰ πλεονάζοντες, ἵνα μὴ πτωχείας αὐτὸ ποιῶμεν, καὶ τὴν σκηνίδα ὑπερβαίνωμεν. St. Chrysost. in loc.



## C H A P. VII.

*Wherein a short account is given of the character and style of the several writers of the New Testament.*



THE sacred writers of the New Testament were men of sound understanding and inflexible uprightness; fully assur'd of the truth and importance of those doctrines which they publish'd to mankind, and ventur'd all things dear in the view of worldly men, for their propagation, tho' they were ridicul'd, hated, and persecuted to death. They were not asham'd to be *Confessors*, nor afraid to be *Martyrs* for a cause openly despis'd and undervalu'd, but secretly fear'd by all the powers upon earth. Those vile things, of which the Apostles and other Christians were accus'd, were nothing but the monstrous fictions of malice greedily swallow'd down by the stupid credulity of

a brutal rabble ; invidiously charg'd ; but not believ'd by men of sense, tho' zealots for the old pagan superstition. *Julian*, the most sharp and subtle adversary of the christian cause, admires the christian priests for their diligence, and the christian people for their abstinence, goodness, and universal charity ; and recommends to the imitation of his own priests and people all those excellent virtues and duties which the Christians practis'd, to the just admiration, and unspeakable advantage of mankind. And then how candid and impartial are these divine authors in their relations ? They make no scruple to acknowledge their own faults, and those of their dearest friends. *St. Matthew* calls himself the Publican, tho' he very well knew how odious that profession and name was to his countrymen the *Jews*. *St. Mark* is so far from concealing the shameful lapse and denial of *St. Peter* his dear tutor and master, that he sets it down with some sad circumstances and aggravations, which *St. Luke* and *St. John* take no notice of. Only *St. Matthew's* relation is as full and circumstantial, which seems

<sup>6</sup> Vid. *Plin. Ep.* 10, 97. *Euseb. Eccl. Hist.* 4, 8, 9. *Euseb. in vita Constantini*, 2. 50, 51.

not to have been observ'd by some learned men <sup>7</sup>.

St. *Paul* condemns and deploras his own fierceness against Christianity with all the sincerity of penitence ; profoundness and contrition of humility ; propriety and emphasis of expression <sup>8</sup>. St. *Chrysoftom*, equal to any one either in the christian or pagan world for both writing and judging well, justly admires him for this, as he does for innumerable other excellencies <sup>9</sup>.

The seeming differences between the sacred writers are reconcil'd after the same manner that appearances of contradictions mostly are, which are found in the noble *Greek* and *Latin* historians. The *Jewish* and *Roman* customs, the manners of the orientals, with their rites and ceremonies, are to be studied ; the various signification of words to be adjusted ; literal and figurative expressions to be carefully distinguish'd : and when the discourse is of the divine at-

<sup>7</sup> Mat. xxvi. 69, &c. Mark xiv. 67, &c. Dr. *Cave's* Life of St. *Mark*, p. 222. Dr. *Jenkins* Reaf. of Christ. Part I. p. 280.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Cor. xv. 8, 9. 1 Tim. i. 13.

<sup>9</sup> Εἶδες πάλιν ταπεινοφροσύνης ὑπερβολῶ. πὶ ταύτης θαυμαστότερον ἤξιεν ἂν ἡ ψυχῆς ; ὅπως φιλοῦνται τοῖς ἡ ταπεινοφροσύνης ῥήμασι. St. *Chrysoft.* in 1 Cor. xv. 10.

tributes, and God's providential dealings with mankind, allowances in reason and sound sense must be granted to those astonishing condescensions of language which his *gracious Majesty* is pleas'd to make to our weak capacities; to encourage our faith, and raise our gratitude to our eternal friend and benefactor. Many learned writers have successfully employ'd their great abilities in clearing these difficulties, and shewing an excellent harmony in the relations of the *divine historians* <sup>1</sup>.

There is such a concurrence in the Evangelists as shews their veracity and agreement; and such a variety as shews there was no combination. Their variety strengthens rather than weakens their credibility; for had they by secret compact agreed to put off a lye and cheat upon the world, they would have avoided this variety of relation; which to some people, might be suppos'd, would render their whole relation suspected <sup>2</sup>. And could such men as these easily want a natural and genuine eloquence,

<sup>1</sup> Authors excellent this way are *St. Chryostom*, ——— Great critics, *St. Jerom*, *Dr. Hammond*, *Dr. Whitby*, *Dr. Lightfoot*, *Bishop Kidder's Demonstration of the Messiah*, three parts.

<sup>2</sup> *Vid. Kidder's Dem. of Messiah*, Part II. p. 120.

who were so honest and good, such masters of their subject; so thoroughly possess'd of those sublime and important truths which they so firmly believ'd and entirely lov'd; by which they conducted, and for which they ventur'd their lives? We have before observ'd of *Tully*, *Quintilian*, and other masters, that they strictly insist on a person being a virtuous and good man, in order to be a true and sound orator. Particularly the latter of the two nam'd says, "That a  
 " good man will never want handsom lan-  
 " guage; and whatever is spok'n honestly,  
 " is spok'n eloquently <sup>3</sup>." We may ob-  
 serve of the rest of the divine writers, what the excellent *Dr. More* does peculiarly of *St. Paul* <sup>4</sup>: " 'Tis out of the power of  
 " man to reach that unaffected fervour,  
 " those natural yet unexpected expressions  
 " of high and serious zeal; that exube-  
 " rance of weighty sense and matter swell-  
 " ing out, I had almost said, beyond the  
 " bounds of logical coherence: that vigo-  
 " rous passion and elevation of spirit, that  
 " cannot be suspected of human artifice:

<sup>3</sup> *Quin. Instit. Or. 12. 1. p. 677.*

<sup>4</sup> *Mystery of Godliness, Vid. Plato in Gorgias and Repub. B. VII. c. 10.*

“ So that we cannot but be assured, that  
“ he who wrote these Epistles was throughly  
“ possess’d and transported with the belief  
“ of the truth and grand concernment of  
“ the things he wrote. ”

I shall just speak one word of the method of the sacred writers, and conclude this chapter with a short essay on their style. — The method of the divine writers is neither precisely strict and formal according to common logic, which would be below the majesty of such extraordinary authors ; nor so negligent as to give any distraction to the reader, or hinder his pleasure or improvement. The divine historians generally observe the order of time, and if sometimes they anticipate a relation, in order to lay all that relates to one subject together and in one view <sup>s</sup>, 'tis what the best and most accurate foreign historians do. And all the difficulties which arise from this, or any seeming irregularity, are by a common genius and application soon to be accounted for and clear'd.

The reflections and morals in the sacred books are beautiful and excellent, naturally

<sup>s</sup> *Vid.* Mr. Reading's *Life of Christ*, p. 109.

resulting from the grand mysteries and doctrines which the divine writer has enlarg'd upon in the former parts of his discourse. But those divine maxims and precepts of christian life, as Mr. *Prior* says of the *Proverbs* of *Solomon*<sup>6</sup>, are as a great treasure heap'd up together in a confus'd magnificence above all order.

Mr. *Boyle* gives us a large and excellent account of the method of the holy Evangelists and Apostles, which I think too long to transcribe, but refer my reader to it<sup>7</sup>. I conclude this with a noble observation of the learned and judicious Bishop *Gastrell*:  
 “ Had the Scriptures, says that excellent  
 “ prelate, exhibited religion to us in that  
 “ regular form and method to which other  
 “ writers have reduc'd it, there would, to  
 “ me at least, have been wanting one great  
 “ proof of the authority of those writings;  
 “ which being penn'd at different times,  
 “ and upon different occasions, and con-  
 “ taining in them a great variety of won-  
 “ derful events, surprizing characters of  
 “ men, wise rules of life, and new un-

<sup>6</sup> *Prior's* Preface to *Solomon*, on the Vanity of the world.

<sup>7</sup> *Style of the Holy Scriptures*, p. 55, 56, &c.



“ heard of doctrines, all mixt together  
“ with an unufual fimplicity and gravity of  
“ narration, do, in the very frame and  
“ compofure of them, carry the marks of  
“ their divine original <sup>s</sup>.”

St. *Matthew* has all the characters of a good hiftorian, truth and impartiality, clearnefs of narration, propriety and gravity of language, order of time well obferv'd.

The two next Evangelifts often borrow his very words and forms of expreffion on the fame fubject ; and yet then the variety of their contexture, and difpofition of their difcourfe, diversifies their manner fo far that they are authors of a different ftyle. St. *Matthew* is esteem'd by fome low and idiotical in language ; St. *Mark* fomething fuperior to him ; St. *Luke* far the moft eloquent. For my part 'tis true I can find fome difference, but not fo extraordinary as many imagine. They all ufe fignificant and proper words, and a ftyle clean, perfpicuous, and unaffected. St. *Luke* is fometimes a little more florid : often there appears to me near a perfect equality ; and fometimes the advantage, even in language,

<sup>s</sup> Preface to *Christian Institutes*, p. 2.

lies on the side of St. *Matthew* and St. *Mark*.

Whoever compares our Saviour's parable of the wise builder laying his foundation upon a rock, and the foolish man building upon the sand, will find the former little inferior to the latter in the purity and liveliness of his description<sup>9</sup>. So in the history of *Legion*, the parable of the ungrateful and cruel husbandman, and the narrative of the glorious transfiguration, and in all the other parallel discourses and parables, they are amiably perspicuous, vigorous, and bright; and 'tis hard to judge which has the pre-eminence<sup>1</sup>. One has a circumstance not taken notice of by the others; lay 'em all together, and the reader has a charming variety and high entertainment both as to the language, the great things related, and their wondrous and surprizing circumstances. St. *Matthew* is grave without formality or stiffness; plain with dignity; and agreeably copious and full in his relation of our Lord's

<sup>9</sup> Mat vii. 24, &c. Luke vi. 48, &c.

<sup>1</sup> 1. Legion, Mark v. Luke viii. Mat. viii. 2. Husbandmen, Mat. xxi. Mark xii. Luke xx. 3. Transfiguration, Mat. xvii. Mark ix. Luke ix.

most divine discourses and healing works of wonder.

St. *Mark* follows the steps of St. *Matthew*, and sometimes interprets and explains him <sup>2</sup>. Like his great master St. *Peter* he has a comprehensive, clear and beautiful brevity. His style comes up to what the noblest critics demand of an historian, that his style be majestic, and grave, as well as simple and unaffected—His narration should be animated, short and clear; and so as often to outrun the impatience of the reader <sup>3</sup>. He sometimes uses the repetition of words of the same original, and like sound, which, as we have above shewn, the most vigorous authors do: He does it sparingly, and whenever he does it, to me it appears very graceful and becoming <sup>4</sup>. This divine writer, notwithstanding his brevity, makes several noble reflections, and brings in many curious remarks and circumstances, which are omitted by the other Evangelists.

<sup>2</sup> Divus Marcus ita legit vestigia Matthæi; ut sæpè ei præstet interpretis vicem. Grot. in S. Mat. xxviii. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Nihil in historiâ purâ & illustri brevitate dulcius, Tull.

<sup>4</sup> Mark xiii. 19. xii. 23.

After our Saviour's descent from the mount, where he was transfigur'd, when his face shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light, all the multitude was astonish'd, *St. Mark* observes to us. At what? At the scatter'd rays of glory that still remain'd in his face after the most wonderful transfiguration. This circumstance, neglected by the other Evangelists, all the oriental versions take notice of: They were amaz'd, fear'd and admir'd<sup>5</sup>.

This Evangelist comprifes our Saviour's temptation in a very few words; and then adds a most choice and excellent remark — *He was with the wild beasts, and the Angels of God ministred unto him*<sup>6</sup>. The design of which is to shew, that goodness and innocence makes a man safe and happy in all conditions. A good man is under the care and protection of his heavenly Father, securely guarded by his holy Angels in the most dismal and forlorn place. His remark that when *Herodias's* daughter had consulted her mother what she should ask of the tyrant — she came back εὐθὺς μετὰ σπεύδης, *immediately with haste and*

<sup>5</sup> Mark ix. 15.

<sup>6</sup> Mark i. 13.

*eagerness*, with the bloody demand, so contrary to the tenderness of the sex, and unreasonable to the festivity of the day—beautifully shews what an exact agreement there was between the barbarous temper of the mother and daughter; and strongly paints the fierceness of their malice, and the impatience of their thirst for the blood of the righteous Baptist ?

In short, the Gospel of *St. Mark*, considering the copiousness and majesty of the subject, the variety of great actions, and their surprizing circumstances, the number of sound morals and curious remarks compris'd in it, is the shortest and clearest, the most marvellous and satisfactory history in the whole world.

*St. Luke* is pure, copious and flowing in his language, and has a wonderful and most entertaining variety of select circumstances in his narration of our Saviour's divine actions. He acquaints us with numerous passages of the evangelical history not related by any other Evangelist. *St. Irenæus* particularly mentions many parables, relations, accounts of times and persons omitted by all

? Mark vi. 25.

the rest<sup>s</sup>. Both in his Gospel and apostolical Acts he is accurate and neat, clear and flowing with a natural and easy grace ; his style is admirably accommodated to the design of history. The narrative of the *Acts* of the Apostles is perspicuous and noble ; the discourses inserted emphatical, eloquent and sublime. He is justly applauded for his politeness and elegance by some critics ; who seem to magnify him in order to depreciate the rest of the Evangelists ; when yet 'tis plain he has as many *Hebraisms* and peculiarities as any one of them ; which they are charg'd with as faults and blemishes of style. 'Tis a strange compliment that *Grotius* passes upon this noble author : Luke, *as being a scholar, uses many words purely Greek* ? Why, don't the rest of the divine authors, tho' no scholars, use many words purely *Greek* ? But this we spoke of before.

<sup>s</sup> S. Irenæus 3. 14. pag. 235. Edit. Grabe. Plurimos actus Domini per hunc didicimus. And, pag. 236. after great variety of instances whereby St. *Luke* enriches the evangelical history, the father adds, Et alia multa sunt quæ inveniri possunt a solo Luca dicta esse.

<sup>9</sup> Acts v. 30. Vid. Beza in Act. Ap. x. 46.

St. *Luke's* style has a good deal of resemblance with that of his great master St. *Paul*; and like him he had a learned and liberal education. I believe he had been very conversant with the best classic authors; many of his words and expressions are exactly parallel to theirs <sup>1</sup>.

The style and character of St. *John* is grave and simple, short and perspicuous. What the wise man says of the commandment of God compar'd to a sharp sword—*it touch'd the heaven, but stood upon the earth* <sup>2</sup>, may be apply'd to the writing of this great Apostle, Evangelist, and Prophet. As to his language, it is plain and sometimes low; but he reaches to the heaven of heavens in the sublimity of his notions. “Whoever, says St. *Cyril* of *Alexandria* “quoted by the learned *Cave* <sup>3</sup>, looks into “the sublimity of his notions, the sharpness of his reasons, and the quick infe-

<sup>1</sup> Ἰχθυὸς λιμὸς in St. *Luke* xv. 14. is the same as ἰχθυὸν σιτοδεῖν in *Herod.* 1. 40. 1. 2. So ἐπιβάλλον μέρθῃ ἕσας, St. *Luke* xv. 12. is the same as ἡ κλημάτων τὸ ἐπιβάλλον in *Herod. Gr.* 4. 258. line 17. μέρθῃ was mentioned before παρηκολοθηκότι πᾶσιν ἀνωθεν. St. *Luke* i. 3. παρηκολοθηκότα τοῖς ἀεθγμοσιν Ἰζααχῆς. Dem. de Cor. 105. 1. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Wisdom of *Solomon* xviii. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Life of St. *John*, p. 165.

“rences of his discourses, constantly succeeding and following one upon another, must needs confess that his Gospel exceeds all admiration.”

*Dennis of Alexandria* allows *St. John's Gospel* and first *Epistle* to be, not only pure and free from the least solecism, barbarism, or other blemish of speech, but to be very eloquent in all his composition, and to have from God the gifts both of sound knowledge, and good language: *But that the Revelation has nothing like either of 'em, no resemblance in style, no syllable in common with 'em,* is a very harsh and unaccountable censure; and shews, even in the judgment of *Dr. Mill*, that criticism was not that good man's chief excellency <sup>4</sup>.

The venerable plainness, the majestic gravity and beautiful simplicity of this writer will always by men of judgment be valu'd above all the pomp of artificial eloquence, and the gawdy ornaments of sophistry, and the declamatory style <sup>5</sup>,

This

<sup>4</sup> Vid. *Euseb. Eccl. Hist. lib. VII. cap. 25. p. 276. Vales. Vid. D. Mill Proleg. p. 19, 20, 21.*

<sup>5</sup> Οὐ γὰρ κλύπον ῥημάτων, ἐδὲ λέξεως κόμπον, ἐδὲ ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων κόσμον καὶ σωθῆκω ὀφόμεθα περὶ πλὴν καὶ ἀνέννησον (πὸ ῥῶ γὰρ ταῦτα φιλοσοφίας ἀπάσης) ἀλλ' ἰχὺν ἀμαχῶν





The style and terms, the spirit and sentiments of his two last letters, are not only alike, but often the very same as in the first. Every line is animated with the spirit of unfeign'd charity, recommended in divers ways, and by various reasons; which is the peculiar character of *this belov'd Disciple*, and the great glory of Christianity<sup>7</sup>.

The *Revelation* is writ much in the same style with the Gospel and Epistles, and entertains and instructs the reader with variety of christian morals and sublime mysteries. From this noble book may be drawn resistless proofs of our Saviour's eternal existence; the incommunicable attributes of eternity and infinite power are there plainly and directly apply'd to *Jesus the Son of God*<sup>8</sup>.

'Tis in vain to look for more lofty descriptions or majestic images than you find in this sacred book. Could the acclamations and halleluiahs of God's household be express'd with more propriety and magnificence than by the shouts of vast multitudes, the roaring of many waters, and the dreadful sound of the loudest and

<sup>7</sup> Vid. Du Pin Can. of N. T. Ser. 11. p. 76, 77.

<sup>8</sup> Apoc. i. 7, &c. x. 1. xii. 1, 2, 3, 4.

strongest thunders? And how transporting an entertainment must it be to the blest, to have all the strength of sound temper'd with all its sweetness and harmony, perfectly suited to their celestial ear, and most exalted taste! The description of the Son of God in the nineteenth chapter from ver. 11, to 17. is in all the pomp and grandeur of language. We have every circumstance and particular that is most proper to express power and justice, majesty and goodness; to raise admiration, and high pleasure, corrected with awe.

St. *Jerom* says of the *Revelation*, “ It has as many mysteries as words: I said too little. In every word there is variety of senses, and the excellency of the book is above all praise.”

We have already had several occasions to speak of the great *St. Paul*; and what can be said worthy of him? How shall we begin, or where shall we end?

<sup>9</sup> Ὡς φωνῶν ὄχλος πολλῶν, καὶ ὡς φωνῶν ὑδαίων πολλῶν, καὶ ὡς φωνῶν βροντῶν πολλῶν λέγοντων Ἀλληλαίᾳ. Αποκ. xix. 6. Vid. Apoc. xiv. 2, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Apocalypsis Johannis tot habet sacramenta, quot verba. Parum dixi. In singulis verbis multiplices latent intelligentiæ; & pro merito voluminis laus omnis inferior est. Ep. ad Paulin.

Shall we admire this noble preacher and champion of the Cross for his perfect knowledge of religion ; for the copiousness and variety of his style ; for the loftiness of his thought ; for the dexterity of his address ; for the wonderful extent of his genius ; or the more admirable comprehension of his charity ? He has every charm of eloquence in his writings ; and, when there's occasion, shews himself master of every style.

Those transpositions, embarrassments, and, as some people call them, inconsequences, which are found in some of his Epistles, proceed, as St. *Irenæus* justly observes, from the quickness of his arguings, the fluency of his language, and the divine zeal and impetuosity of his spirit <sup>2</sup>.

Those places, which incompetent judges esteem faulty and solecistical, are generally some of his noblest and sublimest passages ; and proceed from his vehemence, great skill in the Old Testament, the plenty and vivacity of his thoughts. We have parallel forms of speech in the noblest *Greek* and *Roman* authors ; and they are so far from

<sup>2</sup> S. Iren. 3. 7. 210, 211. Dr. *Gave's* Life of St. *Paul*, p. 117, 118. *Historia Literar.* Vol. I. p. 8.

being prejudicial or disagreeable to a capable reader, that they only raise his curiosity, and sharpen his diligence; which will always be rewarded with discoveries of beauties, and improvement in the most admirable and useful notions 3. Sometimes *St. Paul* drops in the objections of others, and gives his answers without any change in the scheme of his language to give notice, as *Mr. Locke* justly observes. And the greatest masters in the two noblest languages in the world often do the same; particularly *Demosthenes, Tully, Horace, Anacreon.*

“ If any one has thought *St. Paul* a loose  
 “ writer, it was only because he was a  
 “ loose reader. He that takes notice of *St.*  
 “ *Paul’s* design, shall find that there is  
 “ scarce a word or expression that he makes  
 “ use of but with relation and tendency to  
 “ his present main purpose<sup>4</sup>.” The E-  
 pistles of *St. Paul*, I speak the sense of  
 a great critic<sup>5</sup>, are instructive and learn’d,  
 persuasive and noble; his expression is grave

<sup>3</sup> Vid. *Suicer. Thesaur.* in voce Γερον, p. 796. Ἐστὶ δὲ — ὑπερβατὸν λέξεων ἢ νοήσεων ἐν τῷ κατ’ ἀκολουθίαν κεινημένῃ τάξει, ἢ οἷον εἰ χαρακτήρ ἀναγωνίου πάθους. Παρὰ τοῖς αἰετοῖς συγγραφῶσι διὰ τὸ ὑπερβατὸν ἢ μίμησις ὅτι τὰ εὐρύσια ἔργα φέρεται. *Dion. Longin. Sec. 22.* p. 139, 140.

<sup>4</sup> *Mr. Locke* on 1 *Cor.* i. 10.

<sup>5</sup> *Dr. Pin* on *Can. of N. T.* 2d. Part, p. 93.

and lofty, unconstrain'd and methodical, sententious and full of moving figures. With what winning charity and mildness does he temper his rebukes and reproofs? The vehemence and force of his discourse has a happy and equal mixture of prudence and pleasure; and when he most exerts his authority, he always most expresses his humility.

“ Had not *St. Paul*, says a very eloquent and learned gentleman, been a man of learning and skill in the art and methods of rhetoric, sound reasoning and natural eloquence, he could not have suited such apposite exhortations to such different sorts of men, as he had to deal with, with so much dexterity<sup>6</sup>.”

*Grotius* says of *St. Paul*, that he was learned, not in the law only, but the traditions which more openly taught the resurrection and good things of a future life. That he knew the *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Greek* and *Latin* tongues; and that he had read their poets<sup>7</sup>. All this is true and just: But a great many more excellencies must enter into *St. Paul's* character. We have made a

<sup>6</sup> *Dr. South's* Scribe instructed, Vol. IV. Sermon. p. 38.

<sup>7</sup> *Grot.* in *Acts* xxvi. 24.

little essay towards his character, especially as a writer; but 'tis plain that his merit is superior to whatever can be said. Excellent is the observation of *St. Gregory the Great* on our divine author, which shall conclude this section: *When St. Paul speaks to God, or of God, he raise himself and his reader to heaven by the sublimest contemplations.*

*Erasmus* passes a bold censure upon *St. James*, when he says, that the Epistle under his name does not altogether express the apostolical gravity and majesty<sup>8</sup>. Had that great man read and judg'd with impartiality and deliberation, he might have found, what very learn'd and judicious gentlemen<sup>9</sup> have thought they have found in this divine Epistle, vigorous and expressive words, a beautiful simplicity, lively figures, natural and engaging thoughts, and solid eloquence altogether worthy of an apostolical pen.

Is there to be found a more vigorous and beautiful description of the mischiefs and

<sup>8</sup> On *St. James* v. at the end.

<sup>9</sup> *Du Pin Hist. Can. of N. T. Part II. p. 74.* *Luther* as well as *Erasmus*, once spoke slightly of this sacred piece of Canon, but had the good sense and humility afterwards to retract it. *Jo. Albert. Fabricii Biblioth. Græc. l. 4. cap. 5. p. 166.*

malignity of an unbridled tongue than in the third chapter? Nothing upon the subject, that I have seen, comes up to the propriety and vigour of its single and compound words, the liveliness of the metaphor, the variety of its allusions and illustrations, the quickness of the turns, and the fitness and force of its comparisons'. Is there not wonderful emphasis and eloquence in that sublime description of the bountiful and immutable nature of the blessed God. <sup>2</sup> *Every good and perfect gift is from above, from the Father of lights: Salutory gifts don't, as stupid heretics pretend, proceed from the stars, but far above all worlds, from the Father of all the heavenly inhabitants, and Creator of all the heavenly bodies, with whom there is no variableness or shadow of turning.* The terms are exactly proper and astronomical, according to the appearances of things, and the common notions of mankind. Upon this appearance and receiv'd opinion the Sun, the prince of the planetary heavens, has his parallaxes or changes, appears different in the East, in his meridian height,

<sup>1</sup> Ver. 2, to 13.

<sup>2</sup> Cap. i. 17.



and decline to the West. He has his annual departures from us, which are the solstices or *τροπαι*; according to these departures he casts different shades. But God is the unchangeable Sun that does not rise or set, come nearer to, or go farther from any part or space of the universe; an eternal unapproachable Light<sup>3</sup>, without any variation, eclipse, or mixture of shade.

St. *Peter's* style expresses the noble vehemence and fervour of his spirit, the full knowledge he had of Christianity, and the strong assurance he had of the truth and certainty of his doctrine; and he writes with the authority of the first man in the college of the Apostles. He writes with that quickness and rapidity of style, with that noble neglect of some of the formal consequences and nicety of grammar, still preserving its true reason and natural analogy (which are always marks of a sublime genius) that you can scarce perceive the pauses of his discourse, and distinction of

<sup>3</sup> Vid. *Harmon. Apost. 2. D. Bull.* where that judicious author truly explains, and justly admires that lofty passage, *Hunc errorem — de fatali vi astrorum — mirâ elegantia perstringit, &c. Tandem eleganti huic sermoni finem imponit, &c. p. 101, 102.*

his periods <sup>4</sup>. The great *Joseph Scaliger* calls *St. Peter's* first Epistle majestic, and I hope he was more judicious than to exclude the second, tho' he did not name it.

A noble majesty and becoming freedom is what distinguishes *St. Peter*; a devout and judicious person cannot read him without solemn attention, and awful concern. The conflagration of this lower world, and future judgment of angels and men, in the third chapter of the second Epistle, is describ'd in such strong and terrible terms, such awful circumstances, that in the description we see the planetary heavens and this our earth wrap'd up with devouring flames; hear the groans of an expiring world, and the crashes of nature tumbling into universal ruin <sup>5</sup>.

And what a solemn and moving *Epiphonema* or practical inference is that! *Since therefore all these things must be dissolv'd, what manner of persons ought ye to be in holy conversation and godliness* — in all parts of

<sup>4</sup> The critic of *Halicarnassus*, speaking of the strong and noble style which he calls austere, says, 'Τὸ ὀλιγοσύνδεσμον, ἀναστροφόν, ἐν πολλοῖς ὑπεροπικῆ καὶ ἀκολυβίας, ἤκιστα ἀνδρῶν, μεγαλόφρων, &c. *Dion. Halicar. de structura Orat. c. 22. p. 176. Vid. ibid. plura verè aurea in hanc sententiam.*

<sup>5</sup> 2 Pet. iii. 8, to 12.

holy and christian life, — in all instances of justice and charity <sup>6</sup>? “ The meanest  
“ soul, and lowest imagination, says an in-  
“ genious man <sup>7</sup>, cannot think of that time,  
“ and the awful descriptions we meet with  
“ of it in this place, and several others of  
“ holy Writ, without the greatest emotion  
“ and deepest impressions.”

I cannot with some critics find any great difference betwixt the style of the first and second Epistles; 'tis to me no more than we find in the style of the same persons at different times. There is much the same energy and clear brevity; the same rapid run of language, and the same commanding majesty in them both. Take 'em together, and they are admirable for significant epithets and strong compound words <sup>8</sup>; for beautiful and sprightly figures <sup>9</sup>, adorable and sublime doctrines <sup>1</sup>; pure and heavenly morals, express'd in a chaste, lively, and graceful style <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Ver. 11. ἐν ἀγλαῖς ἀναστροφαῖς καὶ ἐυσκεΐαις.

<sup>7</sup> Mr. Sewel's Life of Mr. John Phillips, p. 27.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Pet. iii. 8. i. 4. 2 Pet. iii. 4, 8, 14.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Pet. ii. 3. 2 Pet. ii. 3. i. 5.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. i. 12. iii. 19, 22. 2 Pet. iii. 10, 13.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Pet. iii. 9, 10, 11. i. 22. iii. 1, 2, 3, 4.  
2 Pet. i. 10, 11. iii. 14, 15, 17, 18.

St. *Jude*, says *Origen*, writ an Epistle in few lines indeed, but full of vigorous expressions of heavenly grace<sup>3</sup>. He briefly and strongly represents the detestable doctrines and practices of the impure Gnostics and followers of *Simon Magus*; and reproves those profligate perverters of sound principles and patrons of lewdness, which are generally the same persons) with a just indignation and severity! and at the same time exhorts all sound christians, with a genuine apostolical charity, to have tender compassion for these deluded wretches; and vigorously to endeavour to reclaim 'em from the ways of hell, and pluck them as brands out of the fire<sup>4</sup>.

The Apostle takes the sense, and frequently the words of St. *Peter's* second chapter of his second Epistle; sometimes he leaves out some of St. *Peter's* words<sup>5</sup>, sometimes he enlarges and gives a different turn to the thought<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Ἰούδας μὲν ἐγραφεν ἑπιστολὴν ὀλιγόστιχον μὲν, πεπληρωμένων δ' ἑρανίῃ χάριτι ἑρρωμένων λόγων. Mr. Wotton's Preface to *Clem. Romanus*, p. 107.

<sup>4</sup> Jude ver. 23.

<sup>5</sup> As ματαιότητι after ἐπέεργα, Jude 16. 2 Pet. ii. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Jude 10. 2 Pet. ii. 12.

Both the divine writers are very near akin in subject, style, vehemence, and just indignation against impudence and lewdness; against insidious underminers of chastity, and debauchers of sound principles. They answer one another in the New Testament, as the prophecy of *Obadiab* and part of the forty-ninth chapter of *Jeremiah* do in the old<sup>7</sup>.

There are no nobler amplifications in any author than in these two divine writers, when they describe the numerous villanies of the <sup>8</sup> Gnostics in a variety of instances; which

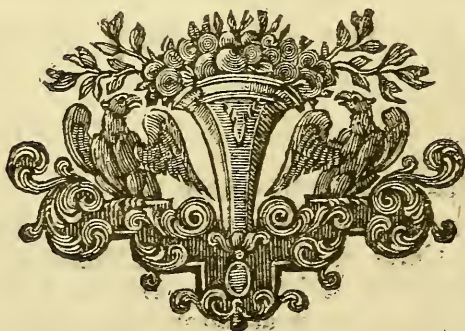
<sup>7</sup> *Jeremiah* Proph. xlix. from ver. 14.

<sup>8</sup> By Gnostics we may understand all miscreants who in the first times of the Church dishonour'd our holy religion by their antichristian notions and most vile and lewd practices. Those abandon'd wretches, whom the Apostles stigmatize, were horridly scandalous for their ravenous avarice, their insatiable lusts, their blasphemous impudence, and relentless hardness of heart, and stedfast obstinacy of temper. Which are describ'd with all the strength and vigour of clean and marvellous eloquence. To give a proper and just account of the various beauties of these two glorious chapters would take up a large discourse, and require all the skill and sagacity of criticism. I refer my reader to the passages following. With what strong expression, adequate allusions, lively figures, and noble vehemence are their covetous and vile practices to bring in filthy lucre describ'd in *2 Pet.* ii. 3. *Jude* ii, 16! Their insatiable lusts in *2 Pet.* ii. 10, 14. *Jude* iv. 8. ! Their odious impudence and mad blasphemies in *2 Pet.* ii. 10. ! Their horrid

400 *The* SACRED CLASSICS

which they severely brand, emphatically expose, and yet happily express in all the cleanness and chastity of language.

horrid wickedness in general, and the insupportable vengeance that must at last overtake and sink them into ruin, in *2 Pet. ii. 1, 3, 12, 17. Jude 4, 10, 12, 13!*



CHAP.



CH A P. VIII.

*Wherein an account is given of several advantages which the sacred writers of the New Testament have over the foreign Classics.*



THE sacred authors have innumerable advantages from the dignity of their subject, and the grand consequences of their doctrines; as well as their authority and awful address, and their charity and condescending goodness in delivering their narratives and precepts.

But those which are most to our present purpose are the particulars following.

The decency and cleanness of their expressions, when there is occasion to mention the necessities or crimes of mankind. The charming and most edifying variety of their matter, style and expression.

The deep sense and glorious signification of their language. The admirable and most useful moral contain'd in the mysteries of the Gospel ; and with the clearest and most convincing reason inferr'd and heighten'd from them.

§. I. THE Spirit of God is a Spirit of unspotted purity ; and therefore in the Old Testament those things, which if express'd too broad and plain might be offensive and shocking, are express'd with all possible decency and cleanness of concealment. The New Testament writers, which imitate and copy all the excellencies and beauties of the Old, have in this case us'd wise caution and amiable delicacy.

Many of the pagan moralists have spoken well upon this subject of decency, and *Tully* is admirable upon it. In his *Offices* he speaks to this purpose<sup>9</sup> : That Providence has had a regard to the shape and frame of human body, and has put those parts in open view that have an agreeable and graceful appearance : but has cover'd and conceal'd the parts appointed for the necessities of mankind, which could not so decently

<sup>9</sup> Lib. I. cap. 35. p. 61, 62. Ed. Cockman.



be expos'd to view. Which wise care of Providence in the structure of an human body, the modesty of mankind has diligently imitated. Let us therefore follow nature, and the conduct and behaviour of virtuous and modest persons; and shun every action, gesture, and word, which may shock the tenderest modesty, and be offensive to a chaste eye and ear. But too many of the heathen writers and moralists have fail'd in this point: All one sect of the grave and solemn Stoics'. *Juvenal*, tho' in the main very sound and moral in his notions, in many places does not at all spare the modesty, or regard the honour of human nature: but while he declaims and inveighs against lewdness and villainous actions, is guilty of gross indecencies of language; and opens to the reader such shocking scenes as ought to have been conceal'd in the blackest darkness. But when the sacred writers correct and chastise the lewdness of vile and profligate wretches, they do it with a just severity, horror and grief mix'd together. All is chaste and clean; no word us'd that can offend the tenderest ear, or discompose the truest lover of purity. St.

*Paul* particularly, with great wisdom and address, unites two things which seem contradictory ; he gives his reader a just abhorrence of vile and detestable practices, by representing them in a lively manner ; and yet preserves an irreproachable gravity, and inviolate and amiable chastity and decency of expression <sup>2</sup>. Good critics always require this decency and regard to the modesty of human nature in their orator. The judicious *Aristotle* particularly requires, that impious and lewd things, often necessary to be mention'd, be always spoken with horror and caution <sup>3</sup>.

§. 2. THERE is in the sacred writers of the New Testament such an agreeable and instructive variety of surprizing and important histories and narrations, sublime doctrines, and styles, that must highly entertain and improve any man that is not indispos'd by vice and brutality to relish the things, or by ignorance to understand the language. In the precepts and commands there is a venerable and majestic brevity ;

<sup>2</sup> Rom. i. 24, 26, 27. How clean and chaste is that expression, ἀσχημοσύνης ἐν ἀλλήλοις κατεργαζόμενοι ;

<sup>3</sup> Ἐάν τις ἀσεβῆ (potius ἀσεβῆς) καὶ αἰσχρὰ, δυσχεραμόντων καὶ ἐυλαβημένως λέγειν. Ar. Rhet. 3. c. 7.

in supplications, entreaties, and lamentation the periods are larger, and the style more flowing and diffusive. The narration is clear; the stronger passions are express'd with majesty and terror, the gentler and softer affections in the smoothest and most moving terms: and all this agreeable to *nature*, and the *rules* of the greatest masters<sup>4</sup>, tho' in a manner much excelling their best *compositions*.

The New and Old Testament are one book; and the noblest, most admirable and instructive book in the whole world. The Old Testament is the first volume, and the New Testament the second and last. There is a wonderful harmony and agreement between the two sacred volumes. In the first we have the type and shadow, in the second the antitype and substance: What in the first volume is prophecy, in the last is history and matter of fact: which at once clears all the obscurities and difficulties of the prophecies; and lets us know the reason

<sup>4</sup> Quicquid præcipies esto brevis. Hor. Ar. Poet.  
Τὸ μὲν ἐπιτάσσειν σύντομον καὶ βραχὺ. Τὸ δὲ ἐκείλειν μα-  
κρόν, καὶ τὸ ἐδύραται. Dem. Phal. p. 6.

why they were express'd in obscure terms<sup>s</sup>. In the Old Testament we have the most extensive and entertaining history that ever was compris'd in any language: The admirable account of the creation, destruction and renewal of the world; the antiquities of the orientals; the surprizing adventures and fortunes of the greatest persons and families upon earth; the state of the *Jewish* people; the miracles in *Egypt*; the wilderness and *Red Sea*; the sublimity of the most rapturous hymns and poems; the wisdom and usefulness of the best, shortest, and most elegant precepts of conduct and happy life, &c. will give the most delightful entertainment, the truest satisfaction and improvement to every capable intelligent reader. In the New Testament we have the completion of prophecies, beautiful allusions to the customs and histories of *the old*, with many of their animated phrases and expressions; which enrich the stores of the *Greek*

<sup>s</sup> The Gospel is the best comment upon the Law, and the Law is the best expositor of the Gospel. They are like a pair of indentures, they answer in every part: Their harmony is wonderful, and is of its self a conviction: No human contrivance could have reach'd it. There is a divine majesty and foresight in the answer of every ceremony and type to its completion. Mr. *Leslie's* *Methods with the Jews*, p. 75.

language, and add emphasis and strength to it. We have the miracles of the birth, life, sufferings, and highest exaltation of God incarnate; and have a faithful and most marvellous and ravishing account of those mansions of heavenly glory and eternal happiness, which, thro' his infinite condescension and love, we have a sure right and indefeasible title to. One cannot look into any part of the sacred writers of the New Testament, but there are new doctrines and miracles related in the noblest and most engaging manner: or if the same matter be repeated, 'tis in a new way; and we are entertain'd and instructed with delightful circumstances and divine remarks upon our blessed Lord's works of wonder, and words of wisdom and eternal life.

The grand design of infinite wisdom and goodness to train up mankind to a likeness to God, and raise him to heavenly happiness, is in this sacred book transacted in all the proper methods and ways of address that can convince the reason, or move the affections of rational creatures. By precepts and laws enforc'd by the greatest rewards and punishments; by well-attested relations the most surprizing, and of the utmost con-

sequence to mankind ; by the sublimity of prophetic schemes and awful images ; by the insinuation of lively parables, and the sound instruction of the plainest and most convincing discourses and sermons that ever man spoke : By the familiarity of a letter in which at once you have strong argument, tenderness of good-will, and sublimity of thought and expression.

To what we have in several places said before to this purpose, we shall add a few remarks upon this head of the surprizing and instructive variety in the New Testament writers. Take the first chapter of *St. Mark*, how many wonderful things are compris'd in a few lines ! How quick does the reader pass from one divine moral, one wonderful narrative to another ! yet all is so clear and regular, that the surprizing relations and instructions do not crowd upon you and distract your attention ; but are presented to you in an orderly succession ; so that your pleasure is not suspended ; but you attend with constant wonder, and listen to your perpetual gratification and improvement. There is a most charming variety of divine doctrines and miracles in the sixth, seventh and eighth chapters of *St. Luke*.

How

How strong and noble is the moral of the sixth chapter ! The Son of God with convincing arguments proves it a duty to do good on the *Jewish* sabbath, against the superstitious and absurd notions of the Pharisees ; and confirms his healing and blessed doctrines by the miraculous restoration of the poor man's wither'd hand to its first vigour and freshness. Then the great High-Priest and Saviour of our souls, after a day spent in the offices of exemplary piety, and most generous charity, retires in the evening to a mountain, and spends a whole night in prayer before he ordain'd his Apostles to the holy function and important business of publishing his Gospel, and taking the care of precious souls.

How pleasingly are the thoughts entertain'd with the contemplation of the Saviour of the world, sitting encompass'd with innumerable people, dispensing health and salvation to souls and bodies ! with what consolations and motives does he encourage his disciples to bear poverty, scorn, and the most barbarous usage in their travels for the conversion of nations, and their charitable labours to do infinite good to mankind ? And with what vehemence and charitable severity

severity does he express the miserable condition of worldly men, who abound in plenty and are dissolv'd in ease; who are offended at our Saviour's humiliations, and are asham'd or afraid of the doctrine of his Cross! Then the great Teacher sent from God passes on to new precepts and exhortations far more exalted than any doctrines taught in the schools of Pagan or *Jewish* morality. How movingly does he press the duty of forgiveness of injuries, and fervent charity to the most inveterate enemies! which, if it fully influenc'd human souls, wou'd effectually establish the peace and honour of society; wou'd most vehemently raise mens minds to a divine resemblance, and give 'em strong assurances that they were the genuine and acceptable Disciples of Jesus Christ.

After variety of other divine precepts and observations for the instruction and caution of his Disciples and Missionaries, the chapter is concluded, and all the foregoing morals set off and enliven'd by a most forcible and apposite comparison.

No landscape upon earth can entertain the eye with a greater variety of delightful objects than the seventh and eighth chapters  
of



of this Evangelist do the mind with wondrous actions ; in which power and goodness are equally concern'd ; where miracles and morals are happily interspers'd for the full edification and pleasure of the intelligent and devout reader. First we are charm'd with the pious and prudent address of the centurion to our Lord for the recovery of his dying servant ; and his heroic faith, which he, who knows the secrets of all hearts, extremely approves and applauds. Who can forbear being deeply mov'd at the contrition and humiliation of the penitent woman, who kiss'd our Saviour's feet, wash'd 'em with her tears, and wip'd 'em with the hair of her head ! Here are such marks of religious sorrow and a thoro' reformation, as would move the most rigid disciplinarian to compassion. The Son of God gives her his absolution, defends her against the spiteful and hypocritical cavils of the Pharisees ; and expresses the highest approbation of her pious zeal and duty. The danger of the storm, the confusion and terror of the Apostles, our Saviour's commanding the winds and seas with godlike majesty, and reproving his Disciples want of faith with gracious mildness, the fierceness

ness of the man possess'd with Legion, the fury of the fiends driving the herds headlong down a precipice into the sea, the terror and confusion of the brutal inhabitants of the neighbouring countries, are great scenes of astonishment and wonder ; but have been spoken to, (some of them at least) before. After our Saviour had cur'd the centurion's servant, he goes to *Nain*, to meet there an opportunity of doing a gracious and most seasonable miracle. A widow's only son was carried in his coffin ; our Lord met the mournful procession, commanded the funeral to be stopp'd ; went to the disconsolate widow, bad her cease to mourn, and by his divine power turn'd her mourning into such joy, as 'tis impossible for any body to express, or imagine, but one in her condition.

As this *most divine friend of human race* was going to raise the daughter of *Jairus*, a woman incurably ill, and undone in her fortune by expences laid out towards her recovery, takes the opportunity to touch his garment in the crowd. According to her faith her trial succeeded. She immediately feels health and soundness diffus'd through her whole constitution : But her joy for her speedy

speedy and compleat recovery was checked by her fear of the penalties of the law against those who should presume to go in publick during the time of their uncleanness<sup>6</sup>. But our Saviour encourages her faith, and obliges her to own the miracle ; to publish her faith to be an example to the people ; and his divine power, to induce 'em to become obedient disciples and subjects of the only Messias of human race. This one instance may serve for a representation of our Lord's whole life upon earth ; which had no vacancies or empty spaces ; but was all fill'd up with the *most heavenly exercises and healing wonders*. But when Jesus arriv'd at the ruler's house, as soon as he had spoken that word of sovereign power and authority, *Damsel, arise!* with what unutterable transport would the mourning parents receive their dear child from the dead ? What solemn reverence, what awful gratitude to their divine benefactor, wou'd possess their over-joy'd souls ! What adoration, and wonder, and fear mix'd with joy, wou'd succeed the rude laughter and scorn of those who derided our Lord !

<sup>6</sup> Vid. Leviticus xv.

He gave a resistless proof, that with respect to his power, which extended to all persons and all states, the damsel was not dead, but slept.

All these admirable accounts of our Saviour's infinite power and goodness have not only a choice copiousness of very valuable reflections and morals mixt and interspers'd by the Evangelist, so as to diversify the sacred history with all the most agreeable and improving ways of addressing human minds; but from the miracles and narration itself naturally arise great numbers of the most entertaining and profitable observations and remarks.

From the circumstances of the great facts we learn the sublimest doctrines; and the miracles, which confirm the truth of christianity, infer and lay open to a thoughtful reader those venerable mysteries and heavenly truths, which are the glory and dignity of it. How many strong proofs have we of our Redeemer's almighty power and eternal divinity in these three chapters! 'Tis hence plain that he knew the hearts and secret thoughts of men, which is always appropriated to the divine Omniscience.

*Thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of*  
*the*

*the children of men*<sup>7</sup>. He in his own name and by his own authority calms the storms, and rage of the winds and seas<sup>8</sup>: pardons sins, and commands the dead to arise<sup>9</sup>. From the terror of the infernal spirits, and their supplications to him not to torment them before their time, we learn that there is a great abyſs to which evil ſpirits are not yet confin'd; a ſtate of remedileſs miſery and full puniſhment reſerv'd for the rebel-angels at the judgment of the *laſt day*<sup>1</sup>.

In the caſe of *Fairus's* daughter we learn that the human ſoul does not die with the body, but may ſubſiſt in a ſeparate ſtate: and that Jeſus is the Lord and Giver of life, and has ſovereign power over all ſouls and in all worlds. He has the keys of hell and paradise, *and opens and none ſhuts, and ſhuts and none opens*<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> Luke vi. 8. 1 Kings viii, 39.

<sup>8</sup> How noble and majeſtic, and full of ſpirit, is the expreſſion, ἐπιſτήματα τῶ ἀνέμῳ ἢ τῶ κλύδωνι τῆ ὕδατος, *he chid the wind and ſtorm?* — Luke viii. 24. 'Tis in the Old Teſtament apply'd to God alone, Ἀπὸ ὀπιτιμίας σὺ ὀδύξονταί — τὰ ὕδατα, Pſal. ciii. according to Septuagint, ver. 7.

<sup>9</sup> Luke vii. 48, 14.

<sup>1</sup> Luke viii. 31. St. Jude ver. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Luke viii. 54, 55. Apoc. iii. 7. Upon this ſection of the variety of ſacred writers, ſee an excellent paſſage out of Dr. Knight's Preface to his ſermons on the Divinity of our Saviour and the Holy Ghoſt, p. 2, 3.

§. 3 THERE is a deep meaning and copious sense in the sacred writers of the New Testament; which you will in vain seek for in the most judicious and close writers of the heathen world. There are many beautiful references to the stupendous providences related in the Old Testament; allusions to the laws, sacrifices, and rites of the *Jewish* church and nation, and to the customs civil and religious of other eastern people; which are surprisingly agreeable and nobly emphatical. Numerous passages have a retrospect to the history of ancient times; and many a prospect towards the coming ages and states of christianity; which are not now understood in their full extent and significancy; but will be open'd for the instruction and wonder of Christians nearer to the day of judgment.

Divinely-inspir'd writers, according to the great *Verulam's* observation<sup>3</sup>, ought not altogether to be expounded after the same manner that human compositions are. The secrets of hearts and succession of times are

<sup>3</sup> *Instauratio magna*, l. 4. p. 475.

only known to the immortal King, and only wise God who inspir'd these authors: therefore since the precepts and dictates of infinite wisdom were address'd to the hearts of men, and comprehend the vicissitudes of all ages with a certain foresight of all contradictions, heresies, and different states of the Church, they are to be interpreted according to this latitude. When we come to know these compleat treasures of divine eloquence and wisdom to more perfection, how shall we admire them; what incomparable instruction and satisfaction shall we receive from them? How valuable does that passage of *St. Paul* about the paper and parchments, ridicul'd by some shallow wretches, and wrested to an heretical sense by others, appear from the just interpretation of it, and the valuable inferences drawn from it by the excellent Bishop *Bull*<sup>4</sup>?

In the beginning of christianity the value of that observation of the Evangelist, *Jesus prayed the third time, saying the same words*, might not be so fully understood: but the madness and pride of latter ages have open'd its full significancy and emphasis. The design of

<sup>4</sup> Sermon on 2 Tim. iv. 13.

it seems to be to encourage modest and found Christians in the use of venerable and establish'd forms of prayer, that are more useful and valuable, as some other blessings are, for being common and us'd every day; and likewise to confute hot-headed sectaries, who nauseate all forms of prayer, even that most divine one of our Saviour, priding themselves and entertaining their deluded followers with their own raw and *extempore* effusions<sup>5</sup>.

In that grand description of the Son of God in St. *Paul's* admirable Epistle to the *Colossians*<sup>6</sup>, 'tis not only express'd in the loftiest terms and most triumphant manner, *that all things were created by him in heaven and earth, visible and invisible*; but after an enumeration of the noblest of *all* the beings in the universe, 'tis added, *all things were created by him and for him*. Which was added by divine wisdom to confute the

<sup>5</sup> Mat. xxvi. 44.

<sup>6</sup> Coloss. i. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Our Saviour and his Apostles expressly call the elements bread and wine after the consecration is perform'd; for 'tis certain the elements are not to be eat or drank 'till they be consecrated; and that we are not partakers of the elements 'till we eat or drink 'em; whereas the Apostle says 'tis bread even after or at the participation, 1 Cor. x. 17. xi. 26. Mark xiv. 25. Dr. Bennet.



blasphemies of heretics, who deny our Saviour's eternal divinity.

These subtle depravers of sound Christianity pretend that the Son in making the world was us'd only in the quality of a servant or instrument<sup>7</sup>: For upon this sense how true soever it might be that all things were created by him, yet it could not possibly be true that all things were created for him too: Since he for whom all things were made is true God omnipotent and eternal. For God *made all things for himself*<sup>8</sup>. In the eleventh chapter of the Epistle to the *Romans* there is as concise and magnificent a description of God the Father as any where in the sacred writings: *For of him, and through him, and to him are all things*<sup>9</sup>. Every part of which description is fully

D d 2 and

<sup>7</sup> Vid. Dr. Stanhope Ep. and Gosp. Vol. I. p. 159. That learned man has given us a very noble explication of that majestic character of the Son of God: *ὅτι ἂν ἀπαύγασμα τῆ δόξης (τῆς πατρὸς) καὶ χαρακτὴρ τῆ ὡμοδόξεως αὐτοῦ κ. τ. λ.* On which he clearly shews the fitness and divine propriety of these words to express the unity of nature and distinction of person betwixt 'em, *ibid.* p. 160, 161, 162.

<sup>8</sup> Prov. xvi. 4.

<sup>9</sup> Ver. 36. Ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν πάντα, are a noble and full character of the true and eternal God, the Creator and Lord, Benefactor and Preserver of the universe. And are these expressions apply'd to the Son  
blessed

and frequently apply'd to the Son of God's love and bosom.

The great accuracy us'd in the Gospel-expressions of the holy Ghost descending upon our blessed Saviour at his baptism, obviates at once a great blunder in a *Socinian* objection, and exposes the idolatry and folly of those people who paint the holy Ghost like a dove<sup>1</sup>. Grammar and plain sense shew that the words have no relation to the bodily shape, but the motion of the dove, *σωματικῶς ἔδει ὡσεὶ ὡλισσερᾶν*, descending as a dove does, leisurely and hovering; otherwise it must have been *ὡλισσερᾶς*<sup>2</sup>.

blessed for ever of lesser force and majesty? τὰ πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐπὶ αὐτὸν ἐκτίσθη, καὶ αὐτὸς ὄντι μετὰ πάντων, καὶ τὰ πάντα ἐν αὐτῷ συνέστηκε, Col. i. 16, 17. Heb. i. 3, 10, 12. John xiv. 9. xii. 45. Phil. ii. 6, &c. 1 Cor. viii. 6.

<sup>1</sup> Mat. iii. 16. Luke iii. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Vid. Mr. Lesley's third Socinian dialogue, p. 19. Dr. Scot gives the same account of this glorious descent with his usual sound sense and noble eloquence. "The holy Ghost, as St. Luke tells us, descended on our Saviour in a bodily form or appearance, which St. Matthew thus expresses, The Spirit of God descended like a dove and lighted upon him; not as if he descended in the form of a dove; but, as it seems most probable, he assum'd a body of light or fire, and therein came down from above; just as a dove with its wings spread forth is observ'd to do, and gathering about our Saviour's head, crown'd it with a visible glory. Mediator, c. 7. p. 110."

In all the wondrous sights at *Horeb*, there was no appearance of God. The *Jews* saw many other similitudes, as fire, smoke, &c. but were to make no resemblance of God from any thing they saw; and the fowls of the air are particularly mentioned<sup>3</sup>.

§. 4 ALL the mysteries of the New Testament are pure and noble, august and becoming the majesty of the God of gods: not like the pagan mysteries and ceremonies, which like some of their temples were pompous and stately on the outside, but within contain'd nothing but some vile and contemptible creature. Lewdness, or foppery at best were at the bottom of all their shew and solemnity: and generally those, who were initiated into the sacred rites and nearer services of their gods, were much more *profane* and *wicked*, than those who were commanded to depart from their temples for being *so in* their notion. The venerable mysteries of the incarnation, the sacred Trinity, the resurrection and glorification of human bodies, are not vain speculations to amuse the fancy; but are the essential

<sup>3</sup> Deut. iv. 12, 17.

doctrines and fundamentals of the purest religion in the world; that are graciously design'd and directly tend to improve the understanding and rectify the will, to raise gratitude, and all duty and devout affections to God. They have a certain and full influence on the present and future happiness of mankind. 'Tis observable that in the Epistles that treat most fully and magnificently of the sublime doctrines and awful objects of our faith, there is always in the conclusion a choice collection of morals and sound precepts of pure life; which are the true consequences of those most lofty and venerable truths and essentials of the christian creed<sup>4</sup>.

Those awful and venerable secrets, which the angels desire to look into, as we shall see more fully hereafter, are by free-thinkers and profane pretenders to philosophy, made to be no secrets at all; and so the majesty of the thoughts of the sacred writers, and the propriety and nobleness of their language are debas'd, and comparatively sunk into meanness and contempt: the goodness of God the Father, and the con-

<sup>4</sup> Vid. Ep. to Coloss. Ephes. Hebrews, &c.

descension of our Saviour in redeeming human race, are depreiated and infinitely undervalu'd ; and by consequence the obligations of mankind to love, obedience, and gratitude for infinite mercies are horridly weaken'd and lessen'd. Ill principles and heretical depravations of the Gospel mysteries naturally tend to vice and corruption of manners. But if Jesus Christ, according to the plain language, the whole contexture and design of the sacred books, be true, natural, eternal God, without any quibble or evasion, then how adorable is the love of God the Father, who spar'd not his own Son for our salivation ? how infinitely great and obligatory the condescension of God the Son, who took our nature, and suffer'd for us ? how stupendous the charity and grace of God the holy Ghost, who inspires Christians with a due sense of this great salivation ; and with qualifications to entitle us to it, and make us capable fully and with eternal satisfaction to enjoy it ?

<sup>5</sup> Vid. omninò Bishop Taylor's *Life of holy Jesus*, Part I. ad Sec. 3. p. 16, 6.

Mr. *Locke* is pleas'd to observe that *St. Paul* is in pain, and labours for words to express the mysteries of the Gospel. And so he might well be upon the foot of the old and sound doctrine of our Redeemer being true eternal God ; then no language that mortals can understand or utter can reach the magnificence and infinite glories of that mystery : But if the mystery of the Gospel lies only in Jesus being only an exalted creature, and great prophet ; and all the divine triumphs, rapturous exultations and praises of *St. Paul* rise no higher than to the mercy vouchsaf'd to the *Gentiles* to share with the *Jews* in the privileges of the Gospel ; and have no relation to the great mystery of godliness, God manifested in the flesh, but rather exclude and deny that, according to this gentleman's interpretation against it in some places <sup>6</sup>, and silence in all the

<sup>6</sup> One of the clearest and strongest proofs of our Saviour's eternal Divinity, Rom. ix. 5. is daringly set aside, stript of all its grandeur and sublimity, and turn'd into a low and odd sense ; of whom is *Christ as to the flesh, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen.* He (*Mr. Locke*) zealously follows the blunder of *Erasmus*, and, contrary to the natural sense and usage of that phrase among the *Hebrews*, the interpretation of almost all the fathers, with unnatural force, and wire-drawing, racks it into this distorted form — Of whom was

the rest ; then the great Apostle has overdone his subject ; has been dangerously bold in applying the sublimest and incommunicable titles and attributes of God blessed for ever to a mere creature.

was Christ, who is over all. God be blessed for ever, Amen. He says not a syllable to excuse this most horrid perversion. V. Whitby, Hammond, St. Chrysostom.



CON-



## CONCLUSION.

**I** Am sensible that there are innumerable noble and beautiful passages in the New Testament which I have not mention'd, and been far from setting forth those in their best light and full advantage, which I have mention'd; and indeed no man can do that, tho' I doubt not we have many learn'd and judicious men, who are better qualify'd for such a great work than I am. But I am in hopes that what I have done on the subject will contribute something to the illustration of the sacred book, and the honour of Christianity. That was the thing I all along aim'd at; and the sense of my integrity and honest intentions will sufficiently comfort and support me under the peevishness and prejudices of some friends, who are regardless of the language of the divine writers; and the rancour and malice of enemies, who hate and ridicule the doctrines.



I must desire the friends of this *sacred book* to read it carefully and study it in the original; and to esteem it as an immense treasure of learning, that requires all their abilities, and all their reading. In order to illustrate and explain this heavenly book, there is occasion for a good skill in the *Jewish, Greek, and Roman* histories and antiquities; a readiness in the classic authors, and the *Greek* interpreters of the Old Testament; and a competent knowledge of the *Hebrew* language. To which must be added chronology and geography. Scarce any part of learning but will be of some use and advantage in the study of these divine writers. The pleasure and improvement of a close and regular study of the *New Testament*, all along compar'd with the *Old*, will be greater than we our selves cou'd have imagin'd before we set upon it. Besides the pleasure and agreeableness of such an employment, 'tis of the utmost importance and most absolute necessity for us all to study the inspir'd book in order to practice. In it is the grand charter of our eternal happiness. What a noble employment, what ravishing satisfaction must it be to see there our sure title to the heavenly inheritance,

inheritance, and have before our eyes, in plain and legible characters, infallible directions how to avoid the loss or forfeiture of it ! The sublime mysteries and doctrines here deliver'd are the most august and venerable truths that ever were reveal'd to mankind ; that shew us the dignity of our own nature, in order to teach us purity and a generous contempt of trifles, and disdain of vile and little actions ; and represent to us the infinite generosity and magnificence of the divine nature, in order to entertain our contemplations and raise our wonder and gratitude to the highest pitch. The terrors there denounc'd against all unbelievers and wicked despisers of the divine majesty and authority of our Saviour are strong and awful motives to all reasonable people to fly from the wrath to come, and take care not to neglect so great a salvation. The precious promises of the Gospel, as they are demonstrations of the infinite generosity and mercy of God, so they are to men the immoveable basis and support of their faith and all their joyous hopes of immortality. This is the book by which our lives must here be regulated, and be examin'd, in order to our full absolution at  
the

the *last day*. This is the book that makes all who duly study it learn'd and happy ; wise to salvation. The temptations and suggestions of the devil are check'd and conquer'd by the sacred text. Our Saviour shews us the great value and excellency of the holy Scriptures, when out of them he draws arguments to confound the infernal sophister 7.

And as the ever-venerable mysteries and refining doctrines of the Gospel raise men to heaven and happiness ; so 'tis highly probable the study of 'em shall be one part of the entertainment of blessed spirits : What glorious scenes will then open, when we shall see face to face, and know as we are known ! when we shall understand the manifold wisdom and grace of God in his conduct of the great mystery of our redemption ! How will the illuminated spirits of just men made perfect be charm'd with the propriety and divine pathos ; be astonish'd at the sublime sense and mystery that were compriz'd in the plainest and commonest words and expressions, which dry

7 Mar. iv. 4, 7, 19.

and presumptuous critics have cavill'd at, as idiotical, low, &c. ?

*When Moses and Elias, says the great Mr. Boyle, left their local, not real heaven, and appear'd in glory to converse with our transfigur'd Saviour on the mount, their discourse was not of the government of kingdoms, the engagement of great armies, conquests and revolutions of empire; those are the solemn trifles that amuse mortals: But they discourse upon the chief subject of the inspir'd book—the decease which he should accomplish at Jerusaleml; those meritorious passions, that miraculous death, that were to redeem and save a whole world<sup>8</sup>. The dignitaries of heaven are describ'd by St. John as singing the song of Moses and the Lamb, and paying their adorations in the words of the sacred writers<sup>9</sup>.*

St. Peter represents this matter in a very glorious piece of sublime; εἰς ἃ ἐπιθυμοῦσιν ἄγγελοι παρακύψαι, *which things the angels*

<sup>8</sup> Vid. Mr. Boyle style of H. S. 216, 217. Rev. xv. 3.

<sup>9</sup> Exod. xv. *Mosis canticum applicatum Christo & rebus Christi. Compare iv. & v. of St. John's Apocalypse with Exod. xv. 11, &c. Psal. cxlv. 17. Isa. lxvi. 23. Jer. x. 7. — And cou'd the devotions of the triumphant church be express'd so properly, so sublimely, as in thoughts and terms dictated by the eternal spirit?*

*desire to look into* <sup>1</sup>. Learned men take this expression to be a beautiful allusion to the golden cherubims looking towards the mercy-seat <sup>2</sup>. It very properly signifies to pry narrowly into those glorious revelations; to stoop down and look earnestly, as St. *John* into our Saviour's sepulchre <sup>3</sup>; or else to bow themselves in adoration of so great a mystery. 'Tis certain that pride was the condemnation of the devil; and 'tis argu'd into a fair probability that his pride was provok'd by his foreknowledge of our Saviour's incarnation. The offence of the Cross is certainly the ruin of haughty spirits, who are tempted by the apostate angels, and follow their example in endeavouring to destroy in the minds of men that fundamental article of our faith <sup>4</sup>. But those good spirits, whose nature and excellencies so far transcend ours, think this adorable instance of the divinest charity and humiliation worthy their bowing as well as desire to look into. The angels which preserv'd their allegiance, and stations in

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. i. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Exod. xx. 18, 19, 20. *Mysterium hoc cernui venerantur angeli.*

<sup>3</sup> John xx. 5. Mr. Lesley, *Dial.* i. p. 240.

<sup>4</sup> Vid. Mr. Lesley *uti prius.*

glory, willingly submitted to adore the humanity join'd in one person with the Godhead. Submit did I say? They glory'd in it with all their powers. It was their most natural service, the most stupendous and noble demonstration of divine love, which will occasion the eternal felicity and preferment of human race, and be the unexhausted subject of the wonder and joyful praises of all the glorify'd servants and sons of God.

*Now to the ever-blessed and adorable Trinity, God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost, Three Persons and One eternal Divinity, be ascrib'd by the Church militant and triumphant, all majesty, dominion, worship, praise and glory. Amen.*

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Lesley's Hist. of Heresy and Sin, p. 782. Mr. Norris Rel. and Rea. Part I. Con. 8. Sec. 21. p. 89. Jenkins Reas. Part I. p. 328, 329.

T H E E N D.





# I N D E X

TO THE

## FIRST PART.

### A

**A** *Blative* case, of consequence, commonly call'd absolute, 104  
*Abstract* for concrete, 92  
*Accusative* case, of consequence, commonly call'd absolute, 104  
*Acts* ii. 25. 140  
 — iv. 3. defended against  
*Casaubon*, 32  
 — iv. 19. 120  
 — iv. 27. 165  
 — vii. 2. 28  
 — vii. 34. 23  
 — vii. 40. 66  
 — viii. 39. 137  
 — x. 4. 16  
 — xi. 17. 144  
 — xxi. 16. 118.  
 — xxvi. 22. 29  
 — xxvii. 10. 161  
*Adjective* agrees with substantive contain'd in the sense of the subject dif-

cours'd on; 107. — put for substantive, 152  
 Ἀγαλλιάομαι, 46  
 Ἀδικέω, 169  
 Αἰσῶ, 152  
 Ἀκέρσεια, 175  
 Ἄλλα for εἰ μὴ, 24  
*Antecedent* and relative difficulties about in sacred and foreign classics, 117, 118.  
 Ἀντὶ in a peculiar signification 164  
 Ἀντοφθαλιμέω, 19  
 Ἀνθρωπῶ in opposition to γυνή, 161  
 Ἀνθρωπῶ and ἀνῆρ pleonastical, 29  
*Aorist* first for present tense, 128. — for pluperfect, 129  
 Ἀπέχει, 160  
*Apocalypse*, vid. *Revelation*.  
 Ἀπόλλυμαι, 178  
*Apote*, sometimes feminine, 106  
 E e Ἀργός,

# I N D E X.

<p>Ἄργος 173</p> <p>ἄρχω — ἄρχω, 152</p> <p>ἄσπασιν, to oppose, 47</p> <p>ἄθανατος, ἀθανατώτερος, 78</p> <p>Αὐτός, or an equivalent word elegantly pleonastical, 82</p> <p>ἄχαις, 173</p>	<p>Construction, variation of, 102</p> <p>Contradictions seeming in best authors, 186</p> <p>1 Cor. xi. 16. 74</p> <p>2 Cor. x. 12. 35</p> <p>Χρῆμα for χρήματα 165</p> <p>Critics pretended, forward and rash in censuring the style of the New Testament, 21, 22</p> <p>— neither write well themselves, nor judge well either of faults or beauties in good authors, 189</p> <p>Χρῆντος understood, 110</p> <p>Crucifying the flesh, the strength and noble emphasis of that phrase, 42, 43</p>
<h2 style="margin: 0;">B</h2>	
<p><i>Barbarisms.</i> See <i>Foreign words.</i></p> <p>Beza's just character of the propriety and excellency of the language of the New Testament, 40, 53, 54.</p> <p>— He gives up the notion of solecisms in the New Testament, 64, 65,</p> <p><i>Bold</i> expressions in sacred Classics, and in foreign writers, 185, 186, 187, 188</p> <p>Brow of a mountain, 186</p>	
<h2 style="margin: 0;">C</h2>	
<p>Case, variation of, and difficulties in change, 102</p> <p>Castilio, 101</p> <p>Classics Greek and Latin, the noblest charg'd with solecisms by false-nam'd critics, 56, 57</p> <p>— approach nearer to solecisms than the writers of the New Testament, 99, 100, 101</p> <p>Collective nouns, 113, 114</p> <p>Colos. Ep. to, iii. 16. 98</p> <p>Comparatives, pleonasm in 'em noble and emphatical 78</p> <p>— put for positives and superlatives, and <i>vice versa</i>, 94, 45</p>	
<h2 style="margin: 0;">D</h2>	
	<p>Dative case remarkable, 156, 165</p> <p>Δὲ pleonastical, 144</p> <p>δέω and δαίω falsely distinguish'd, 41</p> <p>Δὴ a particle of inference or conclusion, 145</p> <p>Διὰ with an accusative case in the same sense as with a genitive, 138</p> <p>— signifies space of time, <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>— the same as ἐν, <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>Δίδωμι, construction of it uncommon, 162</p> <p>Δοξέω elegantly pleonastical, 74</p>
<h2 style="margin: 0;">E</h2>	
	<p>Εἰ for ἔπ, 139</p> <p>Εἴτε for ἐκέλευσε, 119</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Εἰς</p>



# I N D E X.

<p>Εἰς for εἰ in best Greek authors, 129</p> <p>Εἴπης for ὄσις, ibid.</p> <p>Ἐκλείπω, 37</p> <p>Ἐλαχρότερον, its admirable emphasis, 39</p> <p>Ἐλεημοσύνη, 34, 35</p> <p>Ἐλλίψις, 66</p> <p>Ἐν for εἰς, common with best Greek authors, 150</p> <p>Ἐν, mistakes about its peculiar significations, 29</p> <p>Ἐρσεῦθεν, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν, 166</p> <p><i>Ephes.</i> iii. 20, 21. 83</p> <p>— iv. 1, 2, 3. 98</p> <p>— v. 4. 175</p> <p><i>Epithets</i> translated from the most proper to a word more remotely related, 88</p> <p><i>Erasmus</i>, 186</p> <p>Ἐσηνα, 40</p> <p>Εὐτ' εὐπελία, 175</p>	<p><i>Grammar</i> plain and vulgar most closely adher'd to by men of low genius, 62</p> <p><i>Grammar</i> plain and figurative, 62, 63</p> <p><i>Grammar</i> figurative, ignorance of, has occasion'd blunders, heresies, 115</p> <p><i>Grotius</i>, 30</p>
---	---

## H

<p style="text-align: center;">F</p> <p><i>Foreign</i> words in the New Testament, 50, 51</p> <p><i>Future</i> tense for present, 131, 132</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <p><i>Dr. Hammond</i>, 99, 100</p> <p><i>Hebraisms</i> in the New Testament, 9</p> <p>— Their great vigour and beauty, 14</p> <p><i>Hebrew</i> language essential, necessary, excellent, 9, 10, &amp; seq.</p> <p><i>Hebrew</i> idioms imitated by the old Greek classics, and transplanted into their own language, 124</p> <p><i>Herodotus</i>, defended by <i>Faber</i> against <i>Longinus</i>, 173</p> <p><i>Horse</i>, description of, 14</p>
--	--

## I

<p style="text-align: center;">G</p> <p><i>Galatians</i> iv. 27. 161</p> <p>Γὰρ us'd abruptly in the beginning of a discourse, 137</p> <p>— pleonastical, ibid.</p> <p>— closes a period agreeably, ibid.</p> <p>Ἐν γαστρί ἔχω, 161</p> <p><i>Gataker</i>, 17, 18, 19, 20</p> <p><i>Genders</i> exchanges of, 115</p> <p>— neuter for masculine, 106, 107</p> <p>Γίνομαι, ἔρχομαι, 151</p> <p><i>God</i>, the word us'd to express something great, extraordinary, 95</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">I</p> <p><i>St. James</i> i. 11. vindicated against <i>Erasmus</i>, 186</p> <p><i>St. Jerom</i> unjustly censures the <i>Septuagint</i>, 37</p> <p>— <i>St. Paul</i>, 112</p> <p>Ἰνα peculiar use of, 160</p> <p><i>Inconsequence</i> seeming, 68</p> <p><i>Inconsistencies</i> seeming in the New Testament and best classics easily reconcil'd, 186, 187</p> <p><i>Indicative</i> mood for potential 126</p> <p><i>Infinitive</i> mood for imperative, ibid.</p>
---	---

# I N D E X.

<p><i>Interruption</i> of style in the New Testament for better reasons than in the Greek and Latin writers, 90</p> <p><i>Job</i>, a very noble and sublime book, 13, 14</p> <p>St. <i>John's</i> language vindicated against <i>Dennis</i> Bishop of <i>Alexandria</i>, and Dr. <i>Mill</i>, 148</p> <p>St. <i>John's</i> Gospel, i. 15. defended against <i>Erasmus</i>, 131</p> <p>St. <i>John's</i> Gospel, i. 20. 75</p> <p>— ii. 10. defended against <i>Casaubon</i>, 31</p> <p>— iv. 6. 143</p> <p>— viii. 5. 140</p> <p>— viii. 26. 153</p> <p>— viii. 44. 115</p> <p>— viii. 56. 46</p> <p>— ix. 30. 146, 152</p> <p>— xi. 2. 130</p> <p>— xvii. 2. 154</p> <p>St. <i>John's</i> 1 Ep. ii. 8. 155</p> <p>— — — — — ii. 26. 121</p> <p>St. <i>Jude's</i> Ep. ver. 7. 178</p> <p>— — — — — 14. 164</p> <p><i>Julian</i> weakly compares <i>Theognis</i> and <i>Isocrates</i> to <i>Solomon</i> in point of morality and wisdom, 11, 12</p> <p>— — — — — exposes himself by ridiculing Scripture, 34</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">L</p> <p><i>Lamentations</i> of the prophet <i>Jeremy</i>, 12, 13</p> <p><i>Lessening</i> expressions sometimes very reasonable and emphatical 171</p> <p>Mr. <i>Locke's</i> censure on the idiom and turn of phrases in St. <i>Paul</i>, 52</p> <p>— on his usage of verbs, 123, 124</p> <p><i>Lucian</i> is stupidly insolent, transgresses his own rules, 35</p> <p>St. <i>Luke</i> has as many noble <i>Hebraisms</i> as any of the sacred writers of the New Testament, 55, 56</p> <p>St. <i>Luke's</i> Gospel, i. 55. 103</p> <p>— viii. 54. 102</p> <p>— xvi. 9. 37</p>
<p style="margin: 0;">K</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p>St. <i>Mark</i> 143</p> <p>— ix. 20. 117</p> <p>— xv. 38. 25</p> <p><i>Μάρται</i> ⊕, 174</p> <p>St. <i>Matthew</i> ii. 10. defended against <i>Gataker</i> 27</p> <p>— iv. 3. 119</p> <p>— v. 13. 185</p> <p>— v. 21. defended against <i>Grotius</i>, 30</p> <p>— vii. 12. 144</p> <p>— xii. 36. 173</p> <p>— xix. 10. 161, 162</p> <p>— xxi. 42. 107</p> <p><i>Μειζότερον</i> ⊕, pure and emphatical against <i>OEcumenius</i>, 37</p> <p><i>Μὲν</i> and <i>ἤ</i> don't always answer one another in the purest and best classics, 166</p> <p><i>Metaphors</i> bold in the New Testament, 184</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Mill</i>,</p>

# I N D E X.

*Mill*, Dr. answer'd, 147. *Et seq.*  
*Μιδως, μιδαποδοσια*, punishment, 176  
*Μονον* understood, 70  
*Moods*, changes of 'em, 126  
*Moral* precepts often repeated in the New Testament and foreign classics, 183  
*Mortification* of lusts and passions requir'd in all religions, by *Plato* and all wise men, 42

## N

*Ναι*, a particle of entreat-  
 ing, 143  
*Nazianzen St. Gregory* 149  
*Nominative* case without a  
 verb, 66  
*Nominative* case for voca-  
 tive, 102  
*Nonnus*, poetical paraphrast  
 of *St. John's* Gospel, his  
 egregious mistake, 116  
*Nouns*, exchange of them,  
 and their accidents, 91  
*Noun* principal for pronoun,  
 91  
*Number*, surprizing change  
 of 108  
 — Transition from one  
 to another, the same in  
*Hebrew* Bible, New Testa-  
 ment, and *Greek* and *Ro-*  
*man* authors, 111, 112  
*Numerals* exchange of the  
 species of them, 96

## O

*OEcumenius* weakly censures  
*St. Luke*, 19, 20  
 — *St. John*, 37  
*Οικ* a family, pure against  
*Gtaker*, 26  
*Οπς*, 147

*Οπ* by way of question, 141  
*Οπ* pleonastical, 142, 161  
*Οδν* pleonastical, 144  
*Ουτως*, *ibid.*

## P

*Parenthesis* in the New Te-  
 stament. See *Interruption*  
*of style.*  
*Paronomasia*, 181  
*Participles* in *Greek*, vari-  
 ous uses and exchanges of  
 them, 137  
 — us'd for all parts of  
 speech, 28, 97  
*Πατέρες* both parents, 110  
*Peculiarities* in words and  
 phrases both in the New  
 Testament and foreign  
 classics, 32, 44, 45, 46  
*Person*, transition from one  
 to another, 133  
*1 Ep. St. Peter* i. 13. 185  
 — i. 15. 140  
*2 Pet.* ii. 4, 5, 6. 69  
 — iii. 1. 109  
*Pfochenius*, 17  
*Philemon* Ep. to ver. 5. 87  
*Philipp.* i. 8. 16  
*Phrynichus* egregiously blun-  
 ders, 34  
*Pindar*, 12, 19, 175  
*Pleonasm* 73  
*Plato*, 43, 185  
*Φυλάσσω*, 26  
*Πληγη* understood, 108  
*Poetical* words and phrases  
 seasonably us'd, beauti-  
 ful and proper in prose-  
 writers, 19  
*Ποιω εορτιω, συσταρ*, —  
 pure *Greek*, 33  
*Pollux Julius* mistakes in his  
 own way, and pretends  
 to impose false rules of  
 criticism, 36  
 E e 3. Dr.

# I N D E X.

- Dr. Potter Bishop of Oxford,* 163  
*Pronoun,* one species put for another 93  
*Present and future tense both* in one clause, and relate to the same time, 109  
*Preterimperfect tense for present, and vice versa.*  
*Vid. Tense.*  
*Προφάντες,* 24  
*Πεός,* peculiar significations, 142
- R
- Relatives,* two instead of one, 81  
*— Vid. Antecedent.*  
*Repetitions,* vigorous and noble in the New Testament, 76  
*— common in all languages,* 78  
*— of principal word in a sentence,* 79, 80  
*— in sacred writers more emphatical than in common classics,* 80, 83  
*— of one thing as if it were two* 81  
*Revelation of St. John defended against Dennis Bishop of Alexandria,* 167  
*Revelation,* ii. 24. 157  
*— iv. 9, 10.* 132  
*— v. 10, 12, 13.* 169  
*Revelation xvii. 16.* 115  
*— xviii. 11, 12, 13.* 170  
*— xxii. 2.* 165  
*Rhiming,* 181  
*Romans,* Ep. to, vi. xvii. 187  
*— vii. 4.* 133  
*— xiii. 13, 14.* 134
- S
- Scholiasts* old, often confident and trifling, 57  
*Scholiast of Thucidides,* his just and noble character of the style of *St. John,* 148  
*Scriptures* attack'd by people unqualify'd to understand 'em, 57  
*Sacred Scriptures,* their divine beauties, various excellencies. *Vid. Old and New Testament.*  
*Σεμνός* in a bad sense, 177  
*Senses,* put one for another in the best authors, 93  
*Signification* of one word various in best authors. *Vid. Words.*  
*Solecism,* 57, 58  
*— none in the New Testament,* 59, 60  
*— the notion that there are solecisms in that inestimable book, of dangerous consequence to learning and religion,* 191, 192, 196, 197  
*— appearance of solecism in the New Testament, and all the noblest authors in the world,* 60, 61  
*— esteem'd beauties and graces of language by Beza,* 64  
*Solemon's divine song or pastoral, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes,* 11  
*Sophists, Greek, injudicious, vain,* 40  
*Substantive* for adjective, 92  
*Synonymous words* often multiply'd in the New Testament and other noble authors, 82  
*Syntaxis* pure and rational, no violation of it in sacred writers of the New Testament, 45  
*Technical*

# I N D E X.

## T

*Technical words,* 154  
*Tenses, exchange of one for another,* 126, & *seq.*  
*Τήνους,* 32  
*Θεός* sometimes feminine, 111  
*1 Thess. iv. 8.* 162  
*Titus ii. 13.* 163  
*Transposition of words and members of periods,* 85

## V U

*ἔχειζω,* 36  
*Verb,* that seems necessary to sense, sometimes wanting, 66  
*Verbs, species of, exchange'd,* 119  
 — active for passive, 125

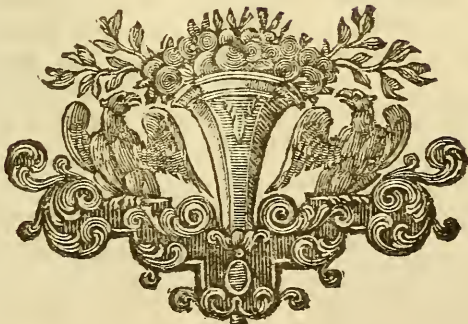
— intransitive turn to transitive, 122  
*Verses, whole, sometimes in best prose-writers,* 180  
*Ἔς Ἀχαιῶν,* 24  
*Ἔμνέω* of a double signification, 176

## W

*Words reckon'd too strong for the subject in the New Testament prov'd proper and just,* 177, 178  
 — too weak, &c. 171  
*Words of two contrary significations,* 174, 175, 176

## Z

*Ζῶον,* 132



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1933

1933

1933

1933

1933

1933

1933

1933



# I N D E X

T O T H E

## S E C O N D P A R T.

### A

**A** *Burdity* horrid to ascribe to style of New Testament, 271

*Acts* v. 41. 220

— ix. 1. 234

— xii. 23. 235

— xvi. 25. 220

— xvii. 13. 230

— xxvi. 11. 240

— xxvii. 12. 205

*Æschylus*, 208

*Affliction* suffer'd for the Gospel, matter of joy, 217

— sacred classics express and describe that joy in a manner triumphant incomparable, 218

*Allegories* in New Testament noble, beautiful, 353

*Angels* contemplate and admire the mysteries of the Gospel, 224, 225

*Apocalypse*, vid. *Revelation*.

*Amazegonia*, 235

*Aristotle*, 342, 404

*Articles*, 224, 225

*Attic* elegancies in New Testament, 227

St. *Austin* admires the eloquence of St. *Paul*, 259

— of sacred writers of the New Testament in general, 285

### B

*Bacon* Lord *Verulam*, his just observation of the fulness of Scripture-sense, 416

Mr. *Baker*'s just notion of style, 265

*Beza*'s just and noble character of the style of the New Testament, 257

Bishop *Burnet* boldly affirms that there are no lively figures in the New Testament, 346

### C

*Charity*, *Christian*, 240

*Children*, young, our Lord's ten-

# I N D E X.

tender regard and goodness to them,	322, 323
St. <i>Chrysoſtom</i> admires and ſets forth St. <i>Paul's</i> great and noble eloquence,	274
— he admires St. <i>John</i> ,	386, 387
<i>Coloſſians</i> Ep. to, i. 11.	304
— i. 15, 16, 18, 19.	418
— iii. 22.	239
<i>Compariſons</i> in the New Teſtament appoſite, excellent,	349
— parallel to compariſons in nobleſt claffics,	208, 209
<i>Compoſition</i> in the New Teſtament clean, ſtrong, excellent,	335, 336
<i>Compound</i> words in the New Teſtament fine, ſtrong, emphatical,	234
<i>Conflagration</i> of this world,	396
<i>Contradiſtions</i> , appearances of, in the New Teſtament how ſolv'd,	374, 375
<i>I Cor.</i> iii. 21, 22, 23.	349
— vii. 35.	236
— ix. 27.	ibid.
— chap. xv. a rapturous piece of eloquence, ſublimity, lively figures,	365
<i>2 Cor.</i> iv. 17, 18.	332
— v. 19, 20.	244
— vi. 10.	351
— xi. 29.	318
— xi. 6.	254
— xii. 10.	219
<i>Critics</i> great, differ in their opinions,	341

## D

<i>Decency</i> and cleanness of the expreſſion of the New Teſtament,	402
--	-----

<i>Dialects</i> of Greek tongue ſeaſonably and agreeably mix'd in the New Teſtament.	227
Διδάσκαλος,	234
Δελεγοργώ,	236

## E

<i>Eloquence</i> , falſe,	251
<i>Eloquence</i> true, found,	253
— in the New Teſtament, <i>vid. New Teſtament.</i>	
* <i>Ἐμὴν</i> for <i>ἐμὴν</i> a claffical word,	229
<i>Enjedim</i> a bold Socinian,	299
<i>Ephesians</i> , Ep. to, i. 19, 20.	308
— iii. 18, 19.	349
— iv. 14.	305
— vi. 6.	239
<i>Epistles</i> of the New Teſtament admirable,	262, 263
<i>Epithets</i> in the New Teſtament accurately proper, ſignificant, noble,	230, & ſeq.
<i>Erasmus</i> , his bold and raſh account of the ſtyle of the New Teſtament,	247
— character of his favourite author St. <i>Jerom</i> ,	286, 287
<i>Expletives</i> in the New Teſtament ſeaſonable, beautiful,	223

## F

<i>Fathers</i> , their judgment of the ſtyle of the New Teſtament,	270, & ſeq.
Dr. <i>Fiddes</i> his juſt and noble character of the New Teſtament ſacred writers,	362, 363
<i>Figures</i> , their nature, uſe,	265
<i>Figures</i> ,	



# I N D E X.

*Figures*, beautiful, grand,  
marvelous in the New  
Testament, 265, & seq.

## G

*Gagneius* a bold *Socinian*, 300  
*Galat.* i. 13. 234  
—— v. 15. 207  
Bishop *Gastrell* his excellent  
account of the method  
of sacred Scriptures, 378  
Holy *Ghost* descended on  
our Saviour as a dove,  
420  
*God*, his infinite and most  
adorable goodness, 241,  
332, 360, 361  
—— sublime descriptions  
of him, 394, 395  
*Gospels*, their style, pure,  
proper, noble, 260  
*Gregory* the Great his noble  
character of *St. Paul*, 393

## H

*Hebraisms* in the New Te-  
stament never violate the  
analogy and reason of  
grammar, and particu-  
larly of the grammar of  
the *Greek* language, 201,  
202, 203, 204  
*Hebrews*, Ep. to, iv. 13. 231  
—— vii. 26. 242  
—— viii. 9. 241  
—— xii. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. 335  
—— xiii. 5. 227  
*Historian* good, his style, 379  
*Homer*, weakly blam'd for  
his frequent use of ex-  
pletive particles, 224  
—— his excellencies, 211, 329  
*Hunger* and thirst after righ-  
teousness, 206

## I

*St. James*, his style and cha-  
racter, 393

—— vindicated against the  
rash censure of *Erasmus*,  
ibid.

*St. James* i. 17. 394

—— iii. from ver. 2 to 13.  
ibid.

—— iii. 17. 232

*Idiotal* style sometimes ne-  
cessary, proper, beauti-  
ful, 284, 289

*St. Jerom* inconstant, varia-  
ble in his characters of  
the sacred writers of the  
New Testament, 287

*St. John's* Gospel chap. xi. a  
perspicuous, lively and  
moving narrative, 295

—— his style and character,  
385

*St. John*, his Gospel own'd  
to be pure, eloquent,  
sublime, by *Dennis* of  
*Alexandria*, 386

—— As to his Epistles and  
Apocalypse unjustly cen-  
sur'd by him, 386

*St. Irenæus*, his character of  
*St. Luke*, 383

*Isidore Peleusiotæ*, his just  
character of sacred clas-  
sics, 292

*St. Jude's* style and charac-  
ter, 398

—— his Epistle ver. 13. 309

*Julian* apostate, gives a  
high character and en-  
comium of primitive  
Christians, 373

*Juvenal*, 298

## K

*Keys* of *David*, hell, death,  
205

Bishop *Kidder's* just charac-  
ter of the divinely in-  
spir'd writers, 266

## L

# I N D E X.

- L**
- Language*, plain and common, sometimes necessary and beautiful. *Vid. Idiomatical Style.*
- Lazarus*, history of his death and resurrection admirable. *Vide St. John xi.*
- Legion*, account of, surprisingly entertaining, grand, 293
- Mr. *Lesley* his judicious and excellent account of the style and beauties of the sacred Scriptures, 267, 268
- Mr. *Locke*, his notion of tropical and figurative expressions explain'd, 345  
 — takes prodigious liberty in altering and perverting *St. Paul's* noble passage *Rom. ix. 5.* 424  
 — By his interpretation of many places of sacred writers of the New Testament, depreciates and weakens their noble sense, *ibid.*
- St. Luke*, his style and character, 383, 384
- St. Luke's Gospel*, *iii.* 23. 420  
 — *vi.* 38. 231  
 — *vii.* 44. 348  
 — *xiv.* 14. 213
- Chap. xv.* a great piece of natural and noble eloquence, 353  
 — *xix.* 41. 298
- M**
- St. Mark's* style and character, 379
- St. Mark's Gospel*, *i. 13.* 382  
 — *iv.* 39. 326
- *vi.* 25. 383  
 — *ix.* 15. 382
- St. Matthew's* style and character, 379
- St. Matthew's Gospel*, *viii. 3.* 325  
 — *xxiii.* 37. 208  
 — *xxvi.* 44. 418  
 — *xxviii.* 3, 4. 327
- Metaphors* bold and beautiful in the New Testament, 349, 350
- Method* of the sacred writers of the New Testament proper, excellent, 377
- Morals* of the Gospel, and *Greek and Roman Classics* compared, 210, 211  
 — the former superior, 212, 213
- Mount*, our Saviour's Sermon on it, 260
- Mysteries* of the Gospel pure, noble, edifying, require and encourage good life and true piety, 378, 421  
 — Denial of them tends to weaken and destroy Christian morality, 422
- N**
- Negative* particles in the New Testament emphatical, 226
- New Testament* language, in the main the same with that of the purest ancient *Greeks*, 201
- New Testament* style, *Vide Style.*
- New Testament* writers eloquent, 263, 264  
 — Use no *Hebraisms* that are contrary to the approv'd construction of the pure *Greek* language, 202  
 — *im.*

# I N D E X.

- impartial, serious, pious, charitable; in all respects qualify'd to write well, 372, 373  
 ——— Their modesty, 402  
 ——— Their surprizing and most agreeable variety, 404  
 ——— Their sense deep, full, 416  
 ——— Excel all other writers in several respects, 243, 327, 372, 373, 401  
 ——— The study and knowledge of them pleasant; of the greatest importance, 427  
 ——— Appearance of contradiction in 'em easily reconcil'd, 374

## O

*Old and New Testament*, vid. *Testament*.

- Opposition*, figure, noble in New Testament, 352  
*Orators* sometimes prudently conceal their art, 259  
*Origen* speaks with honour of the language of the sacred writers, 282  
*Οφθαλμοδελεία*, 239

## P

- Particles* agreeably and beautifully interspers'd in New Testament, 224  
*St. Paul*, his style and character, 389, 390  
 ——— A close consequential writer, 391  
 ——— His epistles dated from prison eloquent, marvellous, transporting, 217

- Period*, may consist of one member, 341  
 ——— may have more than four, *ibid.*  
*Periods* regular and noble in New Testament writers, 335  
 ——— often neglected by them, and the best foreign classics, 342, 343  
*Person*, creation of, 347  
*St. Peter's* style and character, 395  
 ——— He is sublime and grand, 262, 395  
*St. Peter* 1 Ep. i. 5. 232  
 ——— i. 22. 317, 318  
 ——— i. 7. 210  
 ——— iii. 4. 214  
*St. Peter* 2 Ep. iii. 8, to 12. 396  
*Philemon*, Epistle to, admirable, 318, 319, 320  
*Philippians* i. 29. 218  
 ——— ii. 17, 18. *ibid.*  
 ——— iii. 18, 19. 310  
*Picus*, Earl of *Mirandola*, his character of the style of the New Testament, 266, 267  
*Da Pin*, his character of the style of the New Testament, 272  
 ——— of *St. Paul*, 391  
 ——— of *St. James*, 393  
*Pindar* 2. 29. 326, 327  
*Πλασδὸς λόγος*, 252  
*Plato*, 205, 211, 212  
*Pliny*, 213  
*Mr. Pope* his just character of the perspicuity and noble simplicity of the New Testament, 293  
*Prodigal Son*, parable of, admirable, 353, 354  
*Προσοπεΐα*, vid. *Person*.

# I N D E X.

*Proverbial expressions* in New Testament, 207

## Q

*Quintilian*, 293, 264, 376

## R

*Reproof* severe, when to be us'd, 308

*Revelation*, style of the same with the Gospel and Epistles of *St. John*, 388

— full of heavenly doctrines, awful images, sublime descriptions, *ib.*

— *St. Jerom's* just encomium of that divine book, 389

*Revelation* i. 7, 8. 388

— xix. from 11, to 17. 389

— xix. 6. *ibid.*

— xx. 11. 329

*Rom.* ii. 4, 5. 306

— iv. 17. 330

— v. 2, 3, 4, 5. 218

— viii. 19. 235

— viii. *chapter* grand, lively, 358

— ix 5. 424

*Rom.* xii. admirable, 335

— xii. 10. 240

— xii. 13. 232

— xii. ult. 215

## S

*Σαλδω*, 230

Our Blessed *Saviour*, his farewell discourse gracious, moving, admirable, 261

— is infinitely good, merciful, 321, 295

— is eternal, true, God by nature, 297, 301, 325,

362, 388, 389, 414, 418, 422, 423.

*Scriptures* sacred, their grand and most gracious design, 407, 408 — Contemplation of them the employment of angels, one ingredient in the happiness of heaven,

429, 430

*Simon*, father, 273, 299

*Solecisms*, such as are thought to be so by injudicious people, generally the grandest and sublimest passages, 350,

391

*Sophocles*, 327

*Stanhope*, his noble and judicious account of *Heb.*

i. 3. 419

*Style* idiotical, 284

*Styles* all in perfection in the New Testament, 291

— clear, perspicuous, 292, 293

— strong, vigorous, 306, 307

— sharp, cutting, 421

— delicate, tender, moving, 313

— sublime marvellous, 323, 324

*Suffering* for the cause of God and the Gospel of his blessed Son glorious, &c. *Vid. Affliction.*

## T

*Testament* Old, a most glorious, eloquent, instructive book, 201, & *seq.*

— perfectly agrees with the New, 405

*Testament*, Old and New, properly make up one compleat

# I N D E X.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>compleat and perfect book, the most wonderful, sublime, engaging, and edifying in the whole world, 405, &amp; seq.</p> <p>1 <i>Theff.</i> i. 6. 219</p> <p>———— ii. 17, 19, 20. 314</p> <p>———— iii. 8. <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>———— v. 2, 3. 209</p> <p>———— v. 14. 336</p> <p>2 <i>Theff.</i> i. 11. 242</p> <p>1 <i>Tim.</i> i. 13. 374</p> <p>———— iv. 10. 242</p> <p>———— vi. 15. 328</p> <p>— <i>Chap.</i> vi. from ver. 12 to end, a noble piece of found sense, beautiful, emphatical language, and graceful structure, 335</p> <p>2 <i>Tim.</i> iii. 1, 2. 311</p> <p><i>Titus</i> i. 13. 309</p> <p><i>Tongue</i> evil, the mischiefs of it admirably represented, 393, 394</p> <p><i>Tollius</i>, editor of <i>Longinus</i>, his injurious criticism on <i>St. Paul</i> confuted, 337</p> | <p><i>Transfiguration</i> of our Blessed Saviour, 382</p> <p><i>Transition</i>, figure, noble in the New Testament, 347.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">U</p> <p>Ἰπποκράζω, 237</p> <p>Ἰππεύαισεν, 363</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W</p> <p><i>Words</i> emphatical properly plac'd in a discourse, 338, 339</p> <p><i>Words</i> single, vigorous and wonderfully emphatical in the New Testament, 229, 230</p> <p><i>Words</i> compound. <i>Vid. Compound.</i></p> <p><i>Writers</i> of a great genius despise a trifling and superstitious accuracy, 265</p> <p><i>Writers</i> of the New Testament. <i>Vid. New Testament.</i></p> |
|---|--|

# F I N I S.



*Lately Publish'd (For the Use of Schools)*

*The THIRD EDITION of,*

**A**N Introduction to the CLASSICS :  
containing, a short Discourse on their  
Excellencies ; and Directions how to study  
them to Advantage: with an ESSAY on  
the NATURE and USE of those emphati-  
cal and beautiful FIGURES which give  
Strength and Ornament to WRITING. By  
*A. BLACKWALL, M. A.*

*Also, Just Published ;*

**A** New LATIN GRAMMAR :  
Being a short, clear, and easy Intro-  
duction of young Scholars to the Know-  
ledge of the LATIN TONGUE : contain-  
ing an exact Account of the Two First  
Parts of GRAMMAR ; with an INDEX.

Both Printed for CHARLES RIVINGTON  
in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*, and WILLIAM  
CANTRELL in *Derby*.



